

## AN INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.

Intended as an Elementary Drill Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language, and as an Introduction to the author's Grammar, Reader, and Composition. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 162 Pages.

---

## A LATIN GRAMMAR.

For Schools and Colleges. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 355 Pages.

---

## A LATIN READER.

Intended as a Companion to the author's Latin Grammar; with References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 212 Pages.

---

## A FIRST GREEK BOOK.

Comprising an Outline of the Forms and Inflections of the Language, a complete Analytical Syntax, and an Introductory Greek Reader, with Notes and Vocabularies. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University, author of Harkness's Latin Grammar, &c., &c.

12mo. 276 Pages.

---

**COPP, CLARK & CO.,**

PUBLISHERS,

17 and 19 KING STREET EAST, TORONTO.



## A Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges

By A. HARKNESS, PH.D., Professor in Brown University.

To explain the general plan of the work, the Publishers ask the attention of teachers to the following extracts from the Preface :

1. This volume is designed to present a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the Latin language; to exhibit not only grammatical forms and constructions, but also those *vital principles* which underlie, control, and explain them.

2. Designed at once as a text-book for the class-room, and a book of reference in study, it aims to introduce the beginner easily and pleasantly to the first principles of the language, and yet to make adequate provision for the wants of the more advanced student.

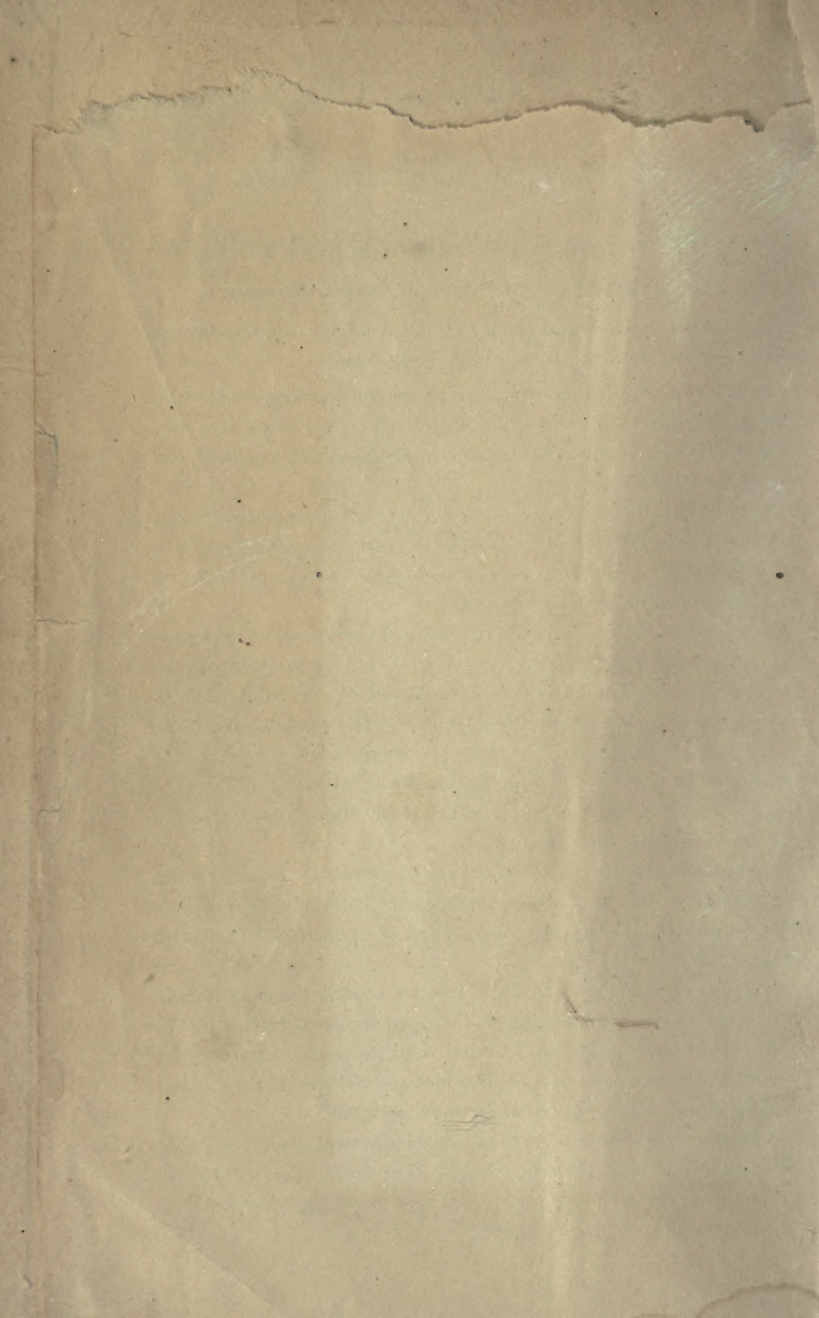
3. By brevity and conciseness in the choice of phraseology and compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, the author has endeavored to compress within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully-selected grammatical facts, which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.

4. He has, moreover, endeavored to present the whole subject in the light of modern scholarship. Without encumbering his pages with any unnecessary discussions, he has aimed to enrich them with the *practical results* of the recent labors in the field of philology.

5. Syntax has received in every part special attention. An attempt has been made to exhibit, as clearly as possible, that beautiful system of laws which the genius of the language—that highest of all grammatical authority—has created for itself.

6. Topics which require extended illustration are first presented in their completeness in general outline, before the separate points are discussed in detail. Thus a single page often foreshadows all the leading features of an extended discussion, imparting a completeness and vividness to the impression of the learner, impossible under any other treatment.

7. Special care has been taken to explain and illustrate with the requisite fulness all difficult and intricate subjects. The Subjunctive Mood—that severest trial of the teacher's patience—has been presented. It is hoped, in a form at once simple and comprehensive.





John Campbell

THE COMPASS

THE COMPASS

THE COMPASS

THE COMPASS

THE COMPASS

THE COMPASS

THE COMPASS

THE COMPASS

THE COMPASS

*The "AUTHORIZED TEXT BOOK" Series.*

---

# FIRST GREEK BOOK;

COMPRISING

AN OUTLINE

OF

THE FORMS AND INFLECTIONS OF THE LANGUAGE,

A

COMPLETE ANALYTICAL SYNTAX,

AND AN

INTRODUCTORY GREEK READER.

*With Notes and Vocabularies.*

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, PH. D.,

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN BROWN UNIVERSITY, AUTHOR OF "ARNOLD'S FIRST LATIN BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," ETC.

TORONTO:

COPP, CLARK & CO.,

47 FRONT STREET EAST.

1877.



PREFACE

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1860, by

J. APPLETON & CO.

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Southern  
District of New York.

## P R E F A C E.

---

THE volume now offered to the public is designed to be at once an outline of Greek Grammar and an Introductory Greek Reader. It proposes to conduct the beginner through the common forms and inflections of the language, to acquaint him with the leading principles of its syntax, to present before him a distinct picture of the Greek sentence, and, finally, to furnish him with a short course of reading preparatory to the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. It is based upon the same philological principles as the author's Latin books, though in its execution it differs from them in one or two important particulars. It follows more closely the ordinary arrangement of standard Grammars, and proceeds more rapidly in the development of its plan. The general method of classification and treatment, however, is the same. Moreover, principles and rules which are common to both the Greek and the Latin are stated in the same language as in those works, thus rendering the pupil's knowledge already acquired for the Latin available also for

the Greek. This, it is hoped, will not only economize the time of the learner, but also lead him to compare the two languages, and thus secure a more definite knowledge of their resemblances.

The present work is the result of a growing conviction on the part of the author that the old method of burdening the memory of the beginner with a confused mass of unmeaning forms, inflections, and rules, without allowing him the luxury of using the knowledge he is so laboriously acquiring, is at once unsatisfactory and unphilosophical. It accordingly aims to present a clear and systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, and to illustrate them step by step with carefully selected examples and exercises. In this way every lesson is learned for actual use, and thus becomes clothed with interest and meaning. The various changes of inflection, otherwise so dry and difficult, are found to be the keys to the rich treasures of ancient thought.

In preparing the exercises and the reading lessons care has been taken to introduce such selections as would not only best illustrate grammatical points, but would also possess in themselves some intrinsic value and interest.

The work is designed to be complete in itself, requiring no accompaniment of grammar or lexicon. For the convenience, however, of such as may prefer to use it, in connection with some standard Grammar,



references are made in the Syntactical portions, both of the Lessons and Notes, to the excellent works of Professors Hadley, Crosby, and Sophocles.

In the preparation of the work the author has resorted freely to such sources of information as were within his reach. Among the numerous Grammatical and Philological works which he has had constantly before him, the invaluable labors of Veitch and Carmichael on the Greek Verb, and those of Madvig and Clyde on the Greek Syntax, deserve special mention.

A. HARKNESS.

PROVIDENCE, *August* 20th, 1860.

THE  
LIBRARY  
OF THE  
MUSEUM OF  
ART AND  
ARCHAEOLOGY  
OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF  
CAMBRIDGE

1851

# CONTENTS.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE
I. Alphabet . . . . .	1
II. Classification of Letters . . . . .	2
III. Breathings . . . . .	3
IV. Accents . . . . .	3
V. Syllables . . . . .	4
VI. Quantity . . . . .	5
VII. Sounds of the Letters . . . . .	5
I. The English Method . . . . .	5
II. The Erasmian Method . . . . .	7
III. The Modern Greek Method . . . . .	7
VIII. Marks of Punctuation . . . . .	9

---

## PART I.

### LESSONS AND EXERCISES.

#### BOOK I.

#### ETYMOLOGY.

LESSON	
I. Parts of Speech.—Sentence.—Verbs . . . . .	11
II. Verbs.—Exercises . . . . .	14
III. Nouns . . . . .	15
IV. Nouns.—Exercises . . . . .	17
V. First Declension . . . . .	18
VI. First Declension, continued . . . . .	21
VII. First Declension.—Exercises . . . . .	23
VIII. Second Declension . . . . .	24



LESSON	PAGE
IX. Second Declension, continued . . . . .	25
X. Second Declension.—Exercises . . . . .	27
XI. Third Declension.—Class I. . . . .	29
XII. Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises . . . . .	32
XIII. Third Declension.—Class II. . . . .	33
XIV. Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises . . . . .	35
XV. Third Declension.—Class III. . . . .	36
XVI. Third Declension.—Class IV. . . . .	38
XVII. Third Declension.—Class V. . . . .	40
XVIII. Third Declension.—Class V.—Exercises . . . . .	42
XIX. Third Declension.—Class V., continued . . . . .	44
XX. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions . . . . .	46
XXI. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, continued . . . . .	49
XXII. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises . . . . .	50
XXIII. Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions . . . . .	52
XXIV. Adjectives.—Three Declensions . . . . .	54
XXV. Comparison of Adjectives . . . . .	56
XXVI. Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises . . . . .	58
XXVII. Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals . . . . .	60
XXVIII. Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises . . . . .	62
XXIX. Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive . . . . .	63
XXX. Pronouns.—Exercises . . . . .	65
XXXI. Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative . . . . .	67
XXXII. Pronouns.—Exercises . . . . .	69
XXXIII. Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite . . . . .	70
XXXIV. Verbs.—Synopsis of <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice . . . . .	72
XXXV. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice . . . . .	75
XXXVI. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice, continued . . . . .	78
XXXVII. Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises . . . . .	80
XXXVIII. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Middle Voice . . . . .	81
XXXIX. Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises . . . . .	84
XL. Verbs.—Passive Voice . . . . .	85
XLI. Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises . . . . .	88
XLII. Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of Tenses . . . . .	90
XLIII. Verbs.—Exercises . . . . .	94
XLIV. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs . . . . .	95
XLV. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises . . . . .	98
XLVI. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued . . . . .	99
XLVII. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued . . . . .	101
XLVIII. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises . . . . .	103

# CONTENTS.

ix

LESSON	PAGE
XLIX. Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs . . . . .	104
L. Liquid Verbs, continued . . . . .	107
LI. Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in <i>άω</i> . . . . .	109
LII. Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises . . . . .	112
LIII. Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in <i>έω</i> . . . . .	113
LIV. Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises . . . . .	116
LV. Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in <i>όω</i> . . . . .	117
LVI. Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Exercises . . . . .	120
LVII. Verbs in <i>-μ</i> . . . . .	121
LVIII. Verbs in <i>-μ</i> .—Middle and Passive Voices . . . . .	125
LIX. Verbs in <i>-μ</i> .—Exercises.—Active Voice . . . . .	128
LX. Verbs in <i>-μ</i> .—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices	131
LXI. Verb <i>είμι</i> , <i>I am</i> . . . . .	132
LXII. Particles . . . . .	135

## BOOK II.

### SYNTAX.

LXIII. Classification of Sentences . . . . .	137
--	-----

#### CHAPTER I.

##### SIMPLE SENTENCES.

LXIV. Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences . . . . .	139
LXV. Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences . . . . .	140
LXVI. Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences . . . . .	142
LXVII. Simple Subject . . . . .	144
LXVIII. Complex Subject . . . . .	145
LXIX. Complex Subject.—Exercises . . . . .	149
LXX. Simple Predicate . . . . .	150
LXXI. Complex Predicate.—Direct Object . . . . .	153
LXXII. Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object . . . . .	155
LXXIII. Complex Predicate.—Remote Object . . . . .	157
LXXIV. Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative . . . . .	159

LESSON	PAGE
LXXV. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accusatives . . . . .	161
LXXVI. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Accusative and Dative . . . . .	163
LXXVII. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Accusative and Genitive . . . . .	165
LXXVIII. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Genitive and Dative . . . . .	167
LXXIX. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Attribute.—Adverbs	169
LXXX. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place and Time . . . . .	171
LXXXI. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Manner, Means, Cause . . . . .	173
LXXXII. Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions . . . . .	175
LXXXIII. Complex Substantive Predicate . . . . .	177
LXXXIV. Complex Adjective Predicate . . . . .	178
LXXXV. Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation . . . . .	181

## CHAPTER II.

## COMPLEX SENTENCES.

## SECTION I.—COMPLEX SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LXXXVI. Sentence as Subject or Predicate . . . . .	183
LXXXVII. Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun . . . . .	185
LXXXVIII. Sentence as Object of Predicate . . . . .	188
LXXXIX. Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time . . . . .	190
XC. Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition . . . . .	193

## SECTION II.—COMPLEX SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

XCI. Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Subject, Abridged . . . . .	196
XCII. Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged . . . . .	199



CHAPTER III.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

SECTION I.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON	PAGE
XCIII. Classes of Compound Sentences . . . . .	202

SECTION II.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

XCIV. Compound Elements.—Subjects, United.—Predicates, United . . . . .	205
XCV. Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.— Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Common to Different Members . . . . .	208
XCVI. Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation . . . . .	210



PART II.

GREEK SELECTIONS.

I. Fables . . . . .	215
II. Jests . . . . .	219
III. Anecdotes . . . . .	220
IV. Legends . . . . .	228
V. Mythology . . . . .	233
Notes . . . . .	237
Greek and English Vocabulary . . . . .	249
English and Greek Vocabulary . . . . .	273

## EXPLANATIONS.

H . . . Hadley's Greek Grammar.

C . . . Crosby's " "

S . . . Sophocles' " "

Numerals not preceded by any initials refer to articles in this work.

# FIRST GREEK BOOK.

## INTRODUCTION.

### I.—ALPHABET.

1. The Greek Alphabet consists of the following twenty-four letters :

Form.		Sound.	Name.
A	α	a	Alpha
B	β	b	Beta
Γ	γ	g hard	Gamma
Δ	δ	d	Delta
E	ε	ě short	Epsilon
Z	ζ	z	Zeta
H	η	ē long	Eta
Θ	θ	th	Theta
I	ι	i	Iōta
K	κ	k	Kappa
Λ	λ	l	Lambda
M	μ	m	Mu
N	ν	n	Nu
Ξ	ξ	x	Xi
O	ο	ō short	Omīcron
Π	π	p	Pi
P	ρ	r	Rho
Σ	σ (s final)	s	Sigma
T	τ	t	Tau
Υ	υ	u	Upsilon
Φ	φ	ph	Phi
X	χ	ch	Chi
Ψ	ψ	ps	Psi
Ω	ω	ō long	Omēga.

## II.—CLASSIFICATION OF LETTERS.

1. *Vowels.*

2. The Greek has seven vowels :

Two— $\epsilon$  and  $o$  . . . short.

Two— $\eta$  and  $\omega$  . . . long.

Three— $a$ ,  $\iota$ , and  $u$  . . doubtful.

3. Two vowels may unite and form a diphthong, as in English; but in Greek all these combinations must end in  $\iota$  or  $u$ , and are called *proper* or *improper* diphthongs, according as the other vowel is *short* or *long*, e. g. :

Proper Diphthongs.

$ai$ ,  $ei$ ,  $oi$ ,  $au$ ,  $eu$ ,  $ou$ .

Improper Diphthongs.

$a$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ ,  $\eta u$ .

REM.—In the improper diphthongs the  $\iota$ , instead of being placed *after* the other vowel (*except after a capital*) is written under it, as  $a$  instead of  $ai$ . It is then called *Iota subscript*, i. e. *iota written under*.

2. *Consonants.*

4. The Greek has seventeen consonants :

1) *Four liquids* :  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ .

2) *Nine mutes*, which may be arranged as follows :

	Smooth.	Middle.	Rough.
Pi-mutes . . . . .	$\pi$	$\beta$	$\phi$
Kappa-mutes . . . . .	$\kappa$	$\gamma$	$\chi$
Tau-mutes . . . . .	$\tau$	$\delta$	$\theta$ .

REM.—The smooth, middle, and rough mutes of the same class differ from each other only in the degree of aspiration: thus  $\pi$  is not aspirated at all,  $\beta$  is partially so, and  $\phi$  is fully aspirated=ph.



3) *Three double consonants :*

$\psi$ , formed by adding  $\varsigma$  to a Pi-mute, as  $\pi\varsigma = \psi$ .

$\xi$ , “ “  $\varsigma$  to a Kappa-mute, as  $\kappa\varsigma = \xi$ .

$\zeta$ , “ uniting  $\varsigma$  and Tau-mute  $\delta$ , as  $\delta\varsigma$  or  $\sigma\delta = \zeta$ .

4) *One sibilant :  $\sigma$ .*

## III.—BREATHINGS.

5. The Greek has a *rough* breathing marked  $\text{'}^{\text{h}}$ , and a *smooth* breathing marked  $\text{'}$ . The former has the sound of the English *h*, the latter is not heard at all in pronunciation. Every Greek word beginning with a vowel or diphthong, must have one of these breathings written over such vowel or diphthong :\* as  $\delta\text{'}$ , *the*, pronounced *ho* ;  $\alpha\lambda\eta\theta\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ , *I speak the truth* ;  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$ , *I am*.

## IV.—ACCENTS.

6. The Greek has three characters to mark accent, called the *acute*  $\text{'}$ , the *grave*  $\text{`}$ , and the *circumflex*  $\text{^}$ . Every Greek word, as a general rule, must have one accent, and can have but one.

7. This accent must stand on one of the last three syllables of the word.

8. On the last syllable may stand either the acute, the grave, or the circumflex.

9. On the penult (*last but one*) may stand either the acute or circumflex.

10. On the antepenult (*last but two*) may stand only the acute, and that only when the ultimate is short.

---

\* The breathing stands over the second vowel of the diphthong, as in  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$ .

11. The circumflex always shows that the syllable on which it stands is long in quantity.

12. The circumflex on the penult not only shows that such penult is long, but also that the ultimate of the word is short: thus the circumflex on the penult of *πολίτα* not only shows that the *ι* is long, but also that the *α* is short.

13. The acute on the penult of a word whose ultimate is short, shows the vowel of the penult to be short also: the acute in *ἐργάτᾱ*, shows that the *ά* is short.

14. A few monosyllables take no accent. They are called *Proclitics*.

15. A few other short words either lose their own accent or throw it back upon the preceding word, as *ἄνθρωπός τις*, *a certain man*. Here the accent of *τις* stands upon the last syllable of *ἄνθρωπος*. Such words are called *Enclitics*.

16. Greek is pronounced according to the *written accents* quite extensively on the continent of Europe, and in a few of the schools and colleges of our own country; but the more common usage with us, as in England, disregards the written mark entirely, and accents, as in Latin, according to quantity, as follows:

- 1) In words of two syllables, always on the *first*.
- 2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult* if that is *long* in quantity; otherwise on the *antepenult*.

#### V.—SYLLABLES.

17. In Greek, as in Latin, every word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels and diphthongs.

## VI.—QUANTITY.

18. A syllable is *long* in quantity,

- 1) If it contains a diphthong or one of the long vowels  $\eta$  or  $\omega$  : as  $\text{o}\acute{\iota}\kappa\omega\nu$ .
- 2) If its vowel, whether long or short in itself, is followed by a double consonant or by any two single consonants, except a mute and a liquid : as  $\text{o}\acute{\mu}\phi\alpha\xi$ , in which both syllables are long, though both vowels are short.

19. A syllable is *short* if it contains one of the short vowels,  $\epsilon$  or  $o$ , before a vowel, diphthong, or a single consonant : as  $\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\omicron\varsigma$ .

## VII.—SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.

20. There are no less than three distinct methods recognized by classical scholars in the pronunciation of Greek, generally known as the *English*, the *Modern Greek*, and the *Erasmian* ; the first prevailing in England and in this country, the second in Greece, and the third in other parts of the continent of Europe. We subjoin a brief outline of each, leaving the instructor to make his own selection.

## I.—THE ENGLISH METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

21. The vowels,  $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ , and  $\upsilon$ , always have the long English sounds of *e*, *o*, and *u*, as heard in *mete*, *tube*, *note*, e. g.  $\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$ ,  $\nu\acute{\upsilon}\nu$ ,  $\tau\acute{\omega}\nu$ .

22. The vowels,  $\epsilon$  and  $o$ , have the short English

sounds of *e* and *o* in *met*, *not*; e. g. ἐκ, τόν; except when they stand before another vowel or at the end of a word, in which positions they are lengthened.

23. The vowels, *a* and *i*, are pronounced like *a* and *i* in Latin, sometimes with the long English sounds, as in *made*, *pine*, and sometimes with the short sounds, as in *mad*, *pin*. In words of more than one syllable, however, final *a* has the sound of final *a* in America.

## 2. Sounds of the Diphthongs.

24. αι	like	ai	in	aisle	; e. g. αἶρω.
ει		ei		height	; e. g. εἶς.
οι		oi		coin	; e. g. τοῖν.
αυ		au		author	; e. g. ναῦς.
ευ and ηυ		eu		neuter	; e. g. πλεῦσω.
ου		ou		noun	; e. g. νοῦν.
υι		ui		quire	; e. g. μῦα.

The improper diphthongs, *a*, *η*, and *ω*, are pronounced precisely like *a*, *η*, and *ω*.

## 3. Sounds of the Consonants.

25. The consonants are pronounced nearly as in English; *γ*, however, is always hard, like *g* in *go*, except before *κ*, *γ*, *χ*, and *ξ*, where it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*, as ἄγγελος, pronounced *angellos*; *θ* has the sound of *th* in *thin*; *σ* and *τ* never have the sound of *sh* like *s* and *t* in Latin and English: thus Ἀσία is not pronounced *Ashia*, but with the ordinary sound of *s*; Κριτίας is not pronounced *Krishias*, but with the ordinary sound of *t*.



## II.—THE ERASMIAN METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

26. The vowels ε, ο, υ, and ω, have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method: the other vowels are pronounced as follows:

α like *a* in *father*; e. g. πατήρ.

η      *a* in *made*; e. g. πατήρ.

ι      *e* in *me*; e. g. ἴστημι.

2. *Sounds of the Diphthongs.*

27. The diphthongs have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method, with the following exceptions:

αυ like *ou* in *house*; e. g. ναῦς.

ου      *oo* in *noon*; e. g. νοῦν.

υι      *we* in pronoun *we*; e. g. μῦια.

3. *Sounds of the Consonants.*

28. The pronunciation of the consonants is nearly the same as in the English Method.

## III.—THE MODERN GREEK METHOD.\*

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

29. α      like *a* in *father*; e. g. πατήρ.

ε      *e* there; e. g. φέρε.

η, ι, υ      ē      *me*; e. g. πήγνυμι.

ο, ω      ο      *note*; e. g. νῶτος.

---

\* For the Modern Greek Pronunciation the author is indebted to the kindness of Rev. R. F. Buel, late missionary to Greece and long resident in Athens.

2. *Sounds of the Diphthongs.*

30. *αι* like *e* in *there*; e. g. *φέρεται*.  
*ει, οι, υι* *ē* *me*; e. g. *μειοῖ, μυῖα*.  
*ου* *oo* *noon*; e. g. *νοῦν*.

*α, η, ω* precisely like the single vowels *a, η, ω*.

The diphthongs *αυ, ευ, ηυ*, before a vowel, diphthong, liquid, or *β, γ, δ, ζ*, have the sounds of *av, ev, ēv* in *average, every, even*: e. g. *αὔλος, εὔδον, ηὔδον*. In other situations they have the sounds of *af, ef, eef* in *after, effort, reef*: e. g. *αὔξω, ηὔξησα*.

3. *Sounds of the Consonants.*

31. *β* has the sound of the English *v*: e. g. *βάσις*.

*γ* has no exact representative in English; it has a sound intermediate between that of *g hard* and *y*, and is approximately expressed by *g* in *again*: e. g. *γόνος, γέρας*. Before *κ, γ, χ*, and *ξ*, it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*: e. g. *ἄγγελος*, pronounced *anggelos*.

*δ* has the sound of *th* in *them*.

*θ* has the sound of *th* in *think*.

*ν* has generally the sound of *n* in English; in the article, however, it has before *κ* the sound of *ng*: as *τὴν κεφαλὴν*; and before *π* that of *m*, as *τὴν πόλιν*.

*π* has generally the sound of *p*, but after *ν* of the article and *μ* it has that of *b*: e. g. *ἄμπελος, τὴν πόλιν*.

*τ* has generally the sound of *t*, but after *ν* in the middle of a word and after *ν* of the article it is pronounced like *d*: e. g. *πάντα, τὴν τιμήν*.

*χ* has no equivalent in English, but is like the German *ch*. It may be approximately described as intermediate between the sounds of *h* and *k* in *he* and *key*; e. g. *χείρ*.

The other consonants are pronounced nearly as in the English Method.

32. In pronunciation quantity is disregarded, the rough breathing is not heard, and the written mark determines the spoken accent.

### VIII.—MARKS OF PUNCTUATION.

33. Comma	-	-	-	-	-	,
Colon	-	-	-	-	-	:
Period	-	-	-	-	-	.
Interrogation-mark	-	-	-	-	-	;





PART I.  
LESSONS AND EXERCISES.

---

BOOK I.  
ETYMOLOGY.

---

LESSON I.

*Parts of Speech.—Sentence.—Verbs.*

34. In Greek, as in English, words are divided, according to their use, into eight classes, called *Parts of Speech*, viz.: *Nouns, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs, Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections.*

REM.—The *Article* is properly a Demonstrative.

35. These parts of speech, either singly or combined, form sentences, e. g. :

'Αληθεύω.	<i>I speak the truth</i>
'Ο κριτὴς ἀληθεύει.	<i>The judge speaks the truth.</i>

36. Sentences in their various forms and combinations, of course, constitute the language.

37. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz. :

- 1) *The Subject*, or that of which it speaks, as *κριτής* in the sentence *κριτής ἀληθεύει*.
- 2) *The Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject, as *ἀληθεύει* in the above sentence.

38. In Greek, as in Latin, the subject is often omitted, when the form of the predicate shows what subject is meant: thus the single word, *Ἀληθεύω*, *I speak the truth*, is in itself a complete sentence, because the ending *ω* shows that the subject cannot be *he*, *they*, or *you*, but must be *I*.

39. When a sentence is thus expressed by a single word, that word is always a verb, and the omitted subject, implied in the ending of the verb, is always a pronoun of the same number and person as the verb itself; as, *Ἀληθεύεις*, *You speak the truth*.

40. The Greek verb, like the English, has three Persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*, but, unlike the English, three Numbers, *Singular*, *Dual* (denoting *two* or a *pair*), and *Plural*.

41. The verb in *ω* is inflected in the Present Indicative Active with the following

#### PERSONAL ENDINGS.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1st Pers.	ω		ομεν
2d Pers.	εις	ετον	ετε
3d Pers.	ει	ετον	ουσι(ν).*

\* The ending *ουσιν*, instead of *ουσι*, is used when the next word begins with a vowel.

PARADIGMS.

SINGULAR.					
1 P.	βουλεύω,	<i>I advise,</i>	γράφω,	<i>I write,</i>	
2 P.	βουλεύεις,	<i>you advise,</i>	γράφεις,	<i>you write,</i>	
3 P.	βουλεύει,	<i>he advises,</i>	γράφει,	<i>he writes,</i>	
DUAL.*					
2 P.	βουλεύετον,	<i>you two advise,</i>	γράφετον,	<i>you two write,</i>	
3 P.	βουλεύετον,	<i>they two advise,</i>	γράφετον,	<i>they two write.</i>	
PLURAL.					
1 P.	βουλεύομεν,	<i>we advise,</i>	γράφομεν,	<i>we write,</i>	
2 P.	βουλεύετε,	<i>you advise,</i>	γράφετε,	<i>you write,</i>	
3 P.	βουλεύουσι(ν),	<i>they advise,</i>	γράφουσι(ν),	<i>they write.</i>	

42. PARADIGM OF PRESENT INDICATIVE OF εἰμί,  
TO BE.

SINGULAR.			
1st Person.	εἰμί,	<i>I am,</i>	
2d "	εἶ,	<i>thou art, you are,</i>	
3d "	ἐστί(ν),	<i>he is, she is, it is,</i>	
DUAL.			
2d Person.	ἐστόν,	<i>you two are,</i>	
3d "	ἐστόν,	<i>they two are,</i>	
PLURAL.			
1st Person.	ἐσμέν,	<i>we are,</i>	
2d "	ἐστέ,	<i>you are,</i>	
3d "	εἰσί(ν),	<i>they are.</i>	

\* It will be observed in these Paradigms that the Dual, which from the nature of its signification is really included in the Plural, has in the first person no special form distinct from that number.

## LESSON II.

*Verbs.—Exercises.*

## 43. VOCABULARY.

Ἀληθεύω, εἰς,	<i>to speak the truth.*</i>
Βασιλεύω, εἰς,	<i>to be king, reign, rule.</i>
Βουλεύω, εἰς,	<i>to advise.</i>
Γράφω, εἰς,	<i>to write.</i>
Θαυμάζω, εἰς,	<i>to admire, wonder at.</i>
Τρέχω, εἰς,	<i>to run.</i>

## 44. EXERCISES.

I. *Translate into English.*

1. Ἀληθεύω. 2. Βουλεύω. 3. Βασιλεύω. 4. Θαυμάζω. 5. Θαυμάζεις. 6. Βουλεύεις. 7. Ἀληθεύεις. 8. Βασιλεύεις. 9. Βασιλεύει. 10. Βουλεύει. 11. Θαυμάζει. 12. Ἀληθεύει. 13. Ἀληθεύετον. 14. Βασιλεύετον. 15. Θαυμάζετον. 16. Βουλεύετον. 17. Βουλεύομεν. 18. Βασιλεύομεν. 19. Ἀληθεύομεν. 20. Θαυμάζομεν. 21. Θαυμάζετε. 22. Βουλεύετε. 23. Ἀληθεύετε. 24. Βασιλεύετε. 25. Βασιλεύουσιν. 26. Ἀληθεύουσιν. 27. Βουλεύουσιν. 28. Θαυμάζουσιν.

II. *Translate into Greek.*

1. I write. 2. We write. 3. He writes. 4. They write. 5. You two run. 6. They two run. 7. We rule. 8. You rule. 9. They rule. 10. I rule. 11. I speak the truth. 12. We speak the truth. 13. He rules. 14. He runs. 15. He speaks the truth. 16. They speak the truth.

---

\* The pupil will observe that the definitions are given in the infinitive, to express the simple *meaning* of the verb without reference to person or number.



## LESSON III.

*Nouns.*

45. In Greek, as in English, all names, whether of persons, places, or things, are called *Nouns*: as, "*Ὅμηρος, Homer, ἄνθρωπος, a man.*"

46. Nouns have gender, number, person, and case.

47. The gender of nouns is either *masculine, feminine, common or neuter.*

48. In Greek, as in English, nouns denoting objects which have sex, except some names of animals and a few personal appellatives, are :

1) *Masculine*, if they denote male beings, as  
*ἄνθρωπος, a man ; υἱός, a son ; λέων, a lion.*

2) *Feminine*, if they denote female beings, as  
*γυνή, a woman ; θυγάτηρ, a daughter ;  
λέαινα, a lioness.*

3) *Common*, if they apply alike to both sexes,  
as *μάρτυς, a witness (male or female) ;  
θεός, a god or a goddess.*

49. When gender is used to denote sex, as in the cases just noticed, it is called *natural gender.*

50. In nouns denoting objects without sex (*neuter in English*) and in many names applicable to animals of both sexes, the gender in Greek, as in Latin, is entirely independent of sex, and is accordingly called *grammatical gender.*

51. The *Grammatical Gender* of nouns is determined *partly* by their *signification*, but *mostly* by their *endings.*

52. The general rules for the grammatical gender

of nouns, independent of their endings,\* are the same as in Latin, viz.:

- 1) Most names of *rivers, winds, and months* are masculine; as ὁ Νεῖλος, *the Nile*; ὁ Νότος, *the south wind*; ὁ βοηδρομιών, *the name of the third Attic month*.
- 2) Most names of *countries, towns, islands, and trees* are feminine; as, ἡ Αἴγυπτος, *Egypt*; ἡ Μίλητος, *Miletus*; ἡ Ἰμβρος, *Imbrus*; ἡ συκῆ, *a fig-tree*.
- 3) *Indeclinable nouns and clauses used as nouns*, are neuter; as, τὸ Ἄλφα.

53. The Greek, like the English and the Latin, has three persons, *First, Second, and Third*, but, unlike them, three numbers, *Singular*, which means one, *Dual*, two, and *Plural*, more than one. Thus the plural, it will be observed, includes the dual.

54. The *Cases* in Greek are five in number: *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, and Vocative*. The place of the Latin Ablative is supplied partly by the Genitive, but mostly by the Dative.

55. The Nominative Case corresponds to the nominative in English both in name and use.

56. RULE.—*Subject*.

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g.:

Ποιητῆς γράφει. | *A poet is writing.*

57. RULE.—*Finite Verb*.

A finite verb must agree with its subject in number and person.

REM.—Thus, γράφει in the above example is in the third person singular, to agree with its subject ποιητῆς.

---

\* Gender, as determined by the endings of nouns, will be noticed in connection with the several declensions.

## LESSON IV.

*Nouns.—Exercises.*

## 58. VOCABULARY.

Ἀναγιγνώσκω, εἰς,	to read.
Δικάζω, εἰς,	to judge, decide.
Κλέπτης,	a thief.
Κλέπτω, εἰς,	to steal.
Κόρη,	a girl, maiden.
Λέγω, εἰς,	to tell, relate, speak.
Μαθητής,	a pupil, learner.
Νεανίας,	a youth, young man.
Παίζω, εἰς,	to play. to sport.
Πολίτης,	a citizen.
Στρατιώτης,	a soldier.
Φεύγω, εἰς,	to flee.
Χαίρω, εἰς,	to rejoice.

## 59. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Κόρη γράφει. 2. Γράφετε. 3. Γράφομεν. 4. Χαίρεις. 5. Νεανίας χαίρει. 6. Χαίρομεν. 7. Κλέπτης κλέπτει. 8. Δικάζομεν. 9. Πολίτης δικάζει. 10. Δικάζετε.

## II.

1. They are playing. 2. A youth is playing. 3. A pupil is reading. 4. You are reading. 5. A soldier is fleeing. 6. They are fleeing. 7. I advise. 8. We advise.

## LESSON V.

*First Declension.*

60. Nouns in Greek are declined in three different ways, and are accordingly divided into three *Declensions*.

61. In any noun, of whatever declension,

1) The *root* may be found by dropping the ending of the genitive singular.

2) The *several cases* may be formed by adding to this root the proper endings.

62. Nouns of the First Declension present the following

NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—*a* and *η*, *feminine*; *as* and *ης*, *masculine*.

63. They are declined by adding to the root the following

## CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.					
Nom.	η	ᾱ	ᾱ	ης	ᾱς
Gen.	ης	ᾱς	ης, ᾱς	ου	ου
Dat.	η	ᾱ	η, ᾱ	η	ᾱ
Acc.	ην	ᾱν	ᾱν	ην	ᾱν
Voc.	η	ᾱ	ᾱ	ᾱ or η	ᾱ
DUAL.					
Nom. Acc. Voc.		ᾱ			
Gen. Dat.		αιν			
PLURAL.					
Nom.		αι			
Gen.		ων			
Dat.		αις			
Acc.		ᾱς			
Voc.		αι.			



## PARADIGMS.

	Ἡ νίκη.	Ἡ πείρα.	Ἡ Μοῦσα.	Ὁ πολίτης.	Ὁ νεανίας.
	<i>The victory.</i>	<i>The attempt.</i>	<i>The Muse.</i>	<i>The citizen.</i>	<i>The youth.</i>
SINGULAR.					
Nom.	νίκη	πείρᾱ	Μοῦσᾱ	πολίτης	νεανίας
Gen.	νίκης	πείρᾱς	Μούσης	πολίτου	νεανίου
Dat.	νίκῃ	πείρᾃ	Μούσῃ	πολίτῃ	νεανίᾳ
Acc.	νίκην	πείρᾱν	Μοῦσαν	πολίτην	νεανίαν
Voc.	νίκη	πείρᾱ	Μοῦσᾱ	πολίτᾱ	νεανία
DUAL.					
N. A. V.	νικά	πείρᾱ	Μοῦσᾱ	πολίτᾱ	νεανίᾱ
G. D.	νίκαιν	πείραιν	Μούσαιν	πολίταιν	νεανίαιν
PLURAL.					
Nom.	νίκαι	πείραι	Μοῦσαι	πολίται	νεανίαι
Gen.	νικῶν	πειρῶν	Μουσῶν	πολιτῶν	νεανῶν
Dat.	νίκαις	πείραις	Μούσαις	πολίταις	νεανίαις
Acc.	νίκας	πείρας	Μούσας	πολίτας	νεανίας
Voc.	νίκαι.	πείραι.	Μοῦσαι.	πολίται.	νεανίαι.

64. In the above Paradigms observe :

- 1) That in the Dual and Plural they are all declined precisely alike.
- 2) That πείρα retains its final *a* throughout the singular, as νίκη does the *η*.
- 3) That Μοῦσα in its declension differs from πείρα only in changing *a* into *η* in the Gen. and Dat. Sing.
- 4) That νεανίας differs from πολίτης only in having *a* in Dat. and Acc. Sing., while the latter has *η*.

65. Nouns in *a*, preceded by *ρ*, *ε*, or *ι*, retain the *a* throughout the singular, like πείρα, while other nouns in *a* have the Gen. and Dat. in *ης* and *η*, like Μοῦσα.

66. Most nouns in *ης* have the Voc. Sing. in *a* like πολίτης. This is true of

- 1) *All nouns in της*: e. g. ἐργάτης, *a laborer*, Voc. ἐργάτα.
- 2) *Verbal compounds in ης*: e. g. γεωμέτρης (γῆ, *earth*, and μετρέω, *to measure*), *a geometer*, Voc. γεωμέτρα.
- 3) *National names in ης*: e. g. Σκύθης, *Scythian*, Voc. Σκύθα. Other nouns in ης have the Voc. in η: e. g. Πέρσης (proper name), *Perses*, Voc. Πέρση.

67. *Quantity of Final Syllables in First Declension.*

(1) Final *a* is long, except in the Nom. and Voc. Sing. of nouns whose genitive is in *ης* (and a few others), and in the Voc. of nouns in *ης*. (See Paradigms.)

(2) Final *as* is always long in this declension.

(3) Final *av* takes the quantity of the nominative.

68. *Accentuation.*

(1) The syllable which has the accent in the nominative retains it throughout all the cases, except

1) In the Gen. Plur., which takes the circumflex on the ultimate.

2) When the acute stands on the antepenult in the nominative, it must be removed to the penult in those cases which have a long ultimate: e. g. λέαινα, *a lioness*, Gen. λεαίνης.

(2) Inflection may, however, change the character of the accent, as follows, viz.:

1) The acute on the ultimate of the Nom. becomes the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers: e. g. τιμή, τιμῆς.

- 2) The acute on a penult long *by nature* † becomes the circumflex when the ultimate is shortened: e. g. *πολίτης, πολίτα, πολίται.\**
- 3) The circumflex on the penult of the Nom. becomes the acute when the ultimate is lengthened: e. g. *Μούσα, Μούσης.*

## LESSON VI.

*First Declension, continued.*

69. The Greek language, like the English, has a definite article, which is so often used with substantives that its declension must be given at the outset.

## 70. PARADIGM OF THE ARTICLE.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, <i>the</i> .			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό
DUAL.			
N. & A.	τώ	τά	τώ
G. & D.	τοῖν	ταῖν	τοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc.	τούς	τάς	τά.

\* The endings *αι* and *οι* are regarded as short in accentuation.

† i. e. by the *natural quantity* of its vowel, independently of position.

71. On *accentuation*, observe that the forms  $\acute{o}$ ,  $\acute{\eta}$ ,  $\acute{o}\acute{i}$ ,  $\acute{a}\acute{i}$ , take no accent, the Gen. and Dat. the circumflex, and the other forms the acute.

72. RULE.—*Article.*

The Article agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case, e. g.:

$\acute{H}$ ἐπιστολή.		<i>The letter.</i>
$\acute{A}\acute{i}$ ἐπιστολαί.		<i>The letters.</i>

73. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put

- 1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

$\acute{E}\acute{\upsilon}\rho\acute{i}\pi\acute{i}\delta\eta\varsigma$   $\acute{o}$  ποιητής. | *Euripides the poet.*

- 2) In the Genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g.:

$\acute{H}$  τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή. | *The virtue of the judge.*

74. When the governing noun has an article, the genitive is commonly placed between the article and that noun, as in the above example. As the Greek language, however, allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, this order is by no means uniformly followed. Thus, the above example may read,

1.  $\acute{H}$  τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή.
2.  $\acute{H}$  ἀρετὴ ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ.
3.  $\acute{H}$  ἀρετὴ τοῦ κριτοῦ.
4. Τοῦ κριτοῦ ἡ ἀρετή.

75. RULE.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action, e. g.:

Γράφω ἐπιστολήν. | *I am writing a letter.*



## LESSON VII.

*First Declension.—Exercises.*

## 76. VOCABULARY.\*

Ἐπιστολή, ἥς, ἡ,	letter, message.
Γέφυρα, ας, ἡ,	bridge.
Κριτής, οὔ, ὁ,	judge.
Λύω, εις,	to break, break down, violate.
Ὁ, ἡ, τό,	the.
Οἰκία, ας, ἡ,	house.
Ποιητής, οὔ, ὁ,	poet.
Σπονδή, ἥς, ἡ,	libation; plur. treaty, truce.
Στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ,	soldier.
Χαλεπαίνω, εις,	to be angry.

## 77. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Θαυμάζω τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 2. Ὁ νεανίας θαυμάζει τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 3. Θαυμάζομεν τὰς τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐπιστολάς. 4. Ὁ ποιητὴς τὴν οἰκίαν θαυμάζει. 5. Οἱ ποιηταὶ τὰς οἰκίας θαυμάζουσιν. 6. Οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν οἰκίαν τοῦ κριτοῦ θαυμάζουσιν. 7. Οἱ στρατιῶται χαλεπαίνουσιν. 8. Λύουσι τὴν γέφυραν. 9. Οἱ στρατιῶται λύουσι τὰς σπονδάς.

---

\* After each noun in the Vocabularies will be given, first, the genitive ending, which will enable the pupil readily to decline the noun throughout according to previous paradigms; and, secondly, the appropriate form of the article to mark the gender: thus, ἥς after ἐπιστολή and ας after γέφυρα show that these nouns are declined respectively like νίκη and πύρα; while ἡ, the feminine form of the article appended to each, shows that they are feminine.

## II.

1. The judge is reading the letter. 2. I am reading a letter. 3. They are reading the letter of the judge. 4. We are reading the letters of the judge. 5. We admire the house of the poet. 6. I admire the houses of the poets.

## LESSON VIII.

*Second Declension.*

78. The *Second Declension* presents the following NOMINATIVE ENDINGS :—*ος* and *ως*, *masc.*; *ον* and *ων*, *neut.*

REM.—Some nouns in *ος* are feminine by exception.

79. They are declined by adding to the root the following

## CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.				
Nom.	<i>ος</i>	<i>ως</i>	<i>ον</i>	<i>ων</i>
Gen.	<i>ου</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>ου</i>	<i>ω</i>
Dat.	<i>ῳ</i>	<i>ῳ</i>	<i>ῳ</i>	<i>ῳ</i>
Acc.	<i>ον</i>	<i>ων</i>	<i>ον</i>	<i>ων</i>
Voc.	<i>ος</i> or <i>ε</i> *	<i>ως</i>	<i>ον</i>	<i>ων</i>
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	<i>ω</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>ω</i>
G. D.	<i>οιν</i>	<i>ῳν</i>	<i>οιν</i>	<i>ῳν</i>
PLURAL.				
Nom.	<i>οι</i>	<i>ῳ</i>	<i>α</i>	<i>ω</i>
Gen.	<i>ων</i>	<i>ων</i>	<i>ων</i>	<i>ων</i>
Dat.	<i>οις</i>	<i>ῳς</i>	<i>οις</i>	<i>ῳς</i>
Acc.	<i>ους</i>	<i>ως</i>	<i>α</i>	<i>ω</i>
Voc.	<i>οι</i>	<i>ῳ</i>	<i>α</i>	<i>ω</i>

\* The Vocative generally ends in *ε*.

## PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ λόγος. <i>The word.</i>	Ὁ θεός. <i>The god.</i>	Τὸ ἱμάτιον. <i>The cloak.</i>	Τὸ σῦκον. <i>The fig.</i>
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	λόγος	θεός	ἱμάτιον	σῦκον
Gen.	λόγου	θεοῦ	ἱματίου	σύκου
Dat.	λόγῳ	θεῷ	ἱματίῳ	σύκῳ
Acc.	λόγον	θεόν	ἱμάτιον	σῦκον
Voc.	λόγε	θεός	ἱμάτιον	σῦκον
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	λόγω	θεῷ	ἱματίῳ	σύκῳ
G. D.	λόγοιν	θεοῖν	ἱματίοιν	σύκοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	λόγοι	θεοί	ἱμάτια	σῦκα
Gen.	λόγων	θεῶν	ἱματίων	σύκων
Dat.	λόγοις	θεοῖς	ἱματίοις	σύκοις
Acc.	λόγους	θεούς	ἱμάτια	σῦκα
Voc.	λόγοι.	θεοί.	ἱμάτια.	σῦκα.

80. *Accentuation.*—The syllable which has the accent in the nominative, retains it throughout all the cases, subject to the same exceptions and changes as in the First Declension (68), except in the Gen. Plur., which has the accent on the ultimate only when the Nom. Sing. is accented on that syllable.

## LESSON IX.

*Second Declension, continued.*

81. A few nouns of the second declension, having ε or ο before the ending, suffer contraction through

all the cases, and are declined according to the following

## PARADIGMS.

Ὁ πλόος, πλοῦς.			Τὸ ὀστέον, ὀστοῦν.	
The voyage.			The bone.	
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	πλόος	πλοῦς	ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν
Gen.	πλόου	πλοῦ	ὀστέου	ὀστοῦ
Dat.	πλόῳ	πλοῷ	ὀστέῳ	ὀστοῷ
Acc.	πλόον	πλοῦν	ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν
Voc.	πλόε	πλοῦ	ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν
DUAL.				
N. A. V	πλόω	πλώ	ὀστέω	ὀστώ
G. D.	πλόοιν	πλοῖν	ὀστέοιν	ὀστοῖν
PLURAL.				
Nom	πλόοι	πλοῖ	ὀστέα	ὀστᾶ
Gen.	πλόων	πλών	ὀστέων	ὀστών
Dat.	πλόοις	πλοῖς	ὀστέοις	ὀστοῖς
Acc.	πλόους	πλοῦς	ὀστέα	ὀστᾶ
Voc.	πλόοι	πλοῖ.	ὀστέα	ὀστᾶ.

REM.—It will be observed that the above paradigms in their uncontracted form do not differ at all in their declension from λόγος and σῶκον (79); it is only in the fact of their contraction that they present any peculiarity.

82. *Accentuation*.—The contracted ultimate is circumflexed, if the penult had the accent before contraction; except in the Dual Nom. Acc. and Voc., where it takes the acute, as πλώ instead of πλώ.

83. *Attic Second Declension*.

The nouns in *ος* and *ων* form the so called *Attic Second Declension*, and are declined according to the following



## PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ λαός, <i>The people.</i>	Τὸ ἀνώγειον, <i>The hall.</i>
	SINGULAR.	
Nom.	λαός	ἀνώγειον
Gen.	λαῷ	ἀνώγειω
Dat.	λαῷ	ἀνώγειῳ
Acc.	λαόν	ἀνώγειον
Voc.	λαός	ἀνώγειον
	DUAL.	
N. A. V.	λαῷ	ἀνώγειω
G. D.	λαῶν	ἀνώγειων
	PLURAL.	
Nom.	λαῶ	ἀνώγειω
Gen.	λαῶν	ἀνώγειων
Dat.	λαῶς	ἀνώγειοις
Acc.	λαῶς	ἀνώγειω
Voc.	λαῶ.	ἀνώγειω.

84. On accentuation, observe

- 1) That the Gen. Sing. retains the acute at variance with the rule (80), as λαῷ, not λεῷ.
- 2) That nouns of this declension may have the acute on the antepenult, as ἀνώγειον, not ἀνωγέων.

## LESSON X.

*Second Declension.—Exercises.*

85. The person or thing *to* or *for* which any thing is or is done, is called an *indirect object*, e. g. :

Κῦρος στρατιώτῃ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀναγιγνώσκει. | *Cyrus reads the letter to a soldier.*

REM.—Here στρατιώτῃ is the *indirect object*, while ἐπιστολή is the *direct object*.

86. RULE.—*Direct and Indirect Objects.*

Any transitive verb may take the Accusative of the *direct* and the Dative of the *indirect* object.

87. The article is often used in Greek, though omitted in English,

- 1) Before *abstract* nouns, denoting virtues, vices, qualities, &c., e. g.:

Θαυμάζομεν τὴν σοφίαν. | *We admire wisdom.*

- 2) Before *proper* names of *well known* persons or places, e. g.:

Ὁ Σωκράτης τὴν σοφίαν | *Socrates admires wisdom.*  
θαυμάζει.

## 88. VOCABULARY.

Αἰνείας, ου, ὁ,

*Aenēas*, a celebrated Trojan prince.

Διώκω, εις,

*to pursue, follow, seek.*

Ἐγκωμιάζω, εις,

*to praise, extol.*

\*Ἐχω, εις,

*to have.*

Ἡδονή, ἥς, ἡ,

*pleasure.*

Θηρεύω, εις,

*to hunt, to chase, pursue.*

Ἰμάτιον, ου, τό,

*cloak, mantle.*

\*Ἴππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ,

*horse.*

Κλέπτης, ου, ὁ,

*thief.*

Κόρη, ἥς, ἡ,

*girl, maiden.*

Λᾶγώς, ὡ, ὁ,

*hare.*

Μῦθος, ου, ὁ,

*legend, tale, story.*

Ομηρος, ου, ὁ,

*Homer*, the great Epic poet of Greece.

Παιδεύω, εις,

*to bring up, teach, educate.*

Ῥόδον, ου, τό,

*rose.*

Στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ,

*general, commander.*

Τέκνον, ου, τό,

*child.*

## 89. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ὁ Ὀμηρος τὸν Αἰνείαν ἐγκωμιάζει. 2. Ἐχω ἰμάτιον. 3. Θηρεύομεν λαγῶς. 4. Ἐχω τὸν ἵππον. 5. Ἐχετε τοὺς ἵππους. 6. Ὁ στρατηγὸς στρατιώτας ἔχει. 7. Παιδεύομεν τέκνα. 8. Μύθους λέγομεν. 9. Τοῖς τέκνοις μύθους λέγομεν. 10. Τοὺς μύθους θαυμάζομεν. 11. Ὁ στρατηγὸς τὸν ποιητὴν θαυμάζει. 12. Τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκομεν. 13. Οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκουσιν.

## II.

1. The soldier has a horse. 2. A soldier has the horse. 3. A girl has the rose. 4. The girls have roses. 5. The general has the horse. 6. The citizens are pursuing the thief.

## LESSON XI.

*Third Declension.—Class I.*

90. The *Third Declension* presents the following NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—*α, ι, υ, ω, ν, ρ, σ, ξ, ψ*.

91. The Gender of nouns of the third declension, when not determined by the signification (52), may generally be ascertained from the endings by the following

*Rules for Grammatical Gender.*I. *Masculines.*

1) All nouns in *āv, ās* (*Gen. αντος, εus*, and *υι*

- 2) Most nouns in *ην, ηρ, υρ, ωρ, ων* (*Gen. ωνος* or *οντος*), *ους, ως* (*Gen. ωτός*), and *ψ*.

## II. *Feminines.*

- 1) All nouns in *ᾱς* (*Gen. αδος*), *αυς, ις, ω, ως* (*Gen. οος*), and abstracts in *ότης* and *ύτης*.  
2) Most nouns in *εις, ις, and υς*.

## III. *Neuters.*

- 1) All nouns in *α, η, ι, υ, ορ, and ος*.  
2) Most nouns in *αρ* and *ας* (*Gen. ατος*).

92. Nouns of this declension are very numerous, and may be divided into five classes :

- 1) Those whose root appears unchanged in the Nom. Sing. : as *παιάν*, *Gen. παιᾶνος*, a *paean* ; root, *παιᾶν*.  
2) Those whose root lengthens its final vowel in the Nom. Sing. : as *ποιμήν*, *ποιμένος*, a *shepherd* ; root, *ποιμέν*.  
3) Those whose root assumes *ς* to form the Nom. Sing. : as, *λαῖλαψ* (*πς*), *λαίλαπος*, a *storm* ; root, *λαίλαπ*.  
4) Those whose root drops its final consonant (or consonants) in Nom. Sing. : as, *σῶμα*, *σώματος*, a *body* ; root, *σώματ*.  
5) Contracts with pure root, i. e. ending in a vowel : as, *τείχος*, *τείχεος*, *τείχους* ; root, *τείχε*.

93. Nouns of the third declension are declined with the following



## CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.		
	Masc. and Fem.	Neuter.
Nom.	—	—
Gen.	ος	ος
Dat.	ι	ι
Acc.	ᾱ or ν	like Nom.
Voc.	—	like Nom.
DUAL.		
N. A. V.	ε	ε
G. & D.	οιν	οιν
PLURAL.		
Nom.	ες	α
Gen.	ων	ων
Dat.	σι(ν) *	σι(ν) *
Acc.	ᾱς	ᾱ
Voc.	ες	ᾱ

REM.—The Acc. ending ν is used only in nouns of the fifth class, and in a few of the third.

## 94. Class I.—Root like Nominative Singular.

## PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ παιάν.	Ὁ κρατήρ.	Ὁ αἰών.	Ὁ Ἕλλην.
	<i>The pæan.</i>	<i>The bowl.</i>	<i>The age.</i>	<i>The Greek.</i>
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	παιάν	κρατήρ	αἰών	Ἕλλην
Gen.	παιάνος	κρατήρος	αἰώνος	Ἕλληνος
Dat.	παιάνι	κρατήρι	αἰώνι	Ἕλληνι
Acc.	παιάνα	κρατήρα	αἰώνα	Ἕλληνα
Voc.	παιάν	κρατήρ	αἰών	Ἕλλην
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	παιᾶνε	κρατῆρε	αἰῶνε	Ἕλληνε
G. & D.	παιάνοιν	κρατήροιν	αἰώνοιν	Ἕλληνοῖν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	παιᾶνες	κρατῆρες	αἰῶνες	Ἕλληνες
Gen.	παιάνων	κρατήρων	αἰώνων	Ἕλλήνων
Dat.	παιᾶσι(ν)	κρατήρσι(ν)	αἰῶσι(ν)	Ἕλλησι(ν)
Acc.	παιᾶνας	κρατήρας	αἰῶνας	Ἕλληνας
Voc.	παιᾶνες.	κρατῆρες.	αἰῶνες.	Ἕλληνες.

This ending is σι before consonants and σιν before vowels.

REM.—Observe that in the Dat. Plur. *ν* is dropped before *σ* for the sake of euphony: thus, *παιᾶσι* instead of *παιᾶνσι*.

## LESSON XII.

### *Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises.*

95. *Accentuation*.—The general rule for accentuation in the Third Declension, is as follows:

- 1) The syllable which has the accent in the Nom. retains it throughout all the cases, with the limitation, however, that the accent can never stand farther from the end than the antepenult, and there only when the ultimate is short.
- 2) If the accent be on the antepenult, it will be the acute; if on the penult, the circumflex, when that is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute.

### 96. VOCABULARY.

Ἀεῖδω or ᾄδω, εἰς,	to sing.
Γεωργός, οὦ, ὅ,	husbandman.
Δοῦλος, ου, ὅ,	slave, servant.
Ἑλλην, ηνος, ὅ,	Greek, a Greek.
Θάλλω, εἰς,	to bloom.
Θῆρ, θηρός, ὅ,	wild beast, beast of prey.
Κρατήρ, ἥρος, ὅ,	bowl.
Λειμών, ὠνος, ὅ,	meadow.
Παιάν, ᾠνος, ὅ,	paean, war-song.

### 97. EXERCISES.

1. Ὁ λειμών θάλλει.
2. Οἱ λειμώνες θάλλουσιν.

3. Ὁ γεωργὸς λειμῶνας ἔχει. 4. Φεύγομεν τοὺς θήρας.  
 5. Ὁ δοῦλος τὸν κρατῆρα θανμάζει. 6. Οἱ στρατιῶται  
 παιᾶνας ᾄδουσιν. 7. Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ  
 παιᾶνας ᾄδουσιν.

## LESSON XIII.

*Third Declension.—Class II.*

98. Class II. lengthens the short vowel in the final syllable of the root to form the nominative singular :  
 as, ποιμήν, ποιμένος ; root, ποιμέν.

## PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ ποιμήν. <i>The shepherd.</i> ROOT, ποιμέν.	Ὁ δαίμων. <i>The divinity.</i> ROOT, δαίμον.	Ὁ αἰθήρ. <i>The air.</i> ROOT, αἰθέρ.	Ὁ ῥήτωρ. <i>The orator.</i> ROOT, ῥήτορ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	ποιμήν	δαίμων	αἰθήρ	ῥήτωρ
Gen.	ποιμένος	δαίμονος	αἰθέρος	ῥήτορος
Dat.	ποιμένι	δαίμονι	αἰθέρι	ῥήτορι
Acc.	ποιμένα	δαίμονα	αἰθέρα	ῥήτορα
Voc.	ποιμήν	δαίμον	αἰθήρ	ῥήτορ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	ποιμένε	δαίμονε	αἰθέρε	ῥήτορε
G. & D.	ποιμένοιν	δαιμόνοιν	αἰθέροιν	ῥητόροιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	ποιμένες	δαίμονες	αἰθέρες	ῥήτορες
Gen.	ποιμένων	δαιμόνων	αἰθέρων	ῥητόρων
Dat.	ποιμέσι(ν)	δαίμοσι(ν)	αἰθέρσι(ν)	ῥήτορσι(ν)
Acc.	ποιμένας	δαίμονας	αἰθέρας	ῥήτορας
Voc.	ποιμένες.	δαίμονες.	αἰθέρες.	ῥήτορες.

REM.—The vocative singular in words of this class is like the

root, except in words accented on the ultimate, in which it is like the nominative, as ποιμήν, both Nom. and Voc.

99. A few nouns of this class are syncopated in some of their cases, and are declined according to the following

## PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ πατήρ. <i>The father.</i> ROOT, πατέρ.	Ἡ μήτηρ. <i>The mother.</i> ROOT, μήτερ.	Ἡ θυγάτηρ. <i>The daughter.</i> ROOT, θυγάτερ.	Ὁ ἀνὴρ. <i>The man.</i> ROOT, ἀνέρ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνὴρ
Gen.	πατρός	μητρός	θυγατρός	ἀνδρός
Dat.	πατρί	μητρί	θυγατρί	ἀνδρί
Acc.	πατέρα	μητέρα	θυγάτερα	ἄνδρα
Voc.	πάτερ	μήτερ	θύγατερ	ἄνερ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	πατέρε	μητέρε	θυγατέρε	ἄνδρε
G. & D.	πατέροιν	μητέροιν	θυγατέροιν	ἀνδροῖν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	πατέρες	μητέρες	θυγατέρες	ἄνδρες
Gen.	πατέρων	μητέρων	θυγατέρων	ἀνδρῶν
Dat.	πατράσι(ν)	μητράσι(ν)	θυγατράσι(ν)	ἀνδράσι(ν)
Acc.	πατέρας	μητέρας	θυγατέρας	ἄνδρας
Voc.	πατέρες.	μητέρες.	θυγατέρες.	ἄνδρες.

100. These Paradigms differ from the regular Paradigms of this class,

- 1) In dropping ε of the root in the Gen. and Dat. Sing. and in the Dat. Pl., and in ἀνὴρ in all the cases, except the Nom. and Voc. Sing.
- 2) In inserting ᾱ in the Dat. Pl. before the ending to soften the pronunciation; in ἀνὴρ also a δ for the same reason in all its syncopated forms in place of the omitted ε.



- 3) In several irregularities of accentuation, which will be readily seen in the Paradigms themselves.

## LESSON XIV.

*Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises*

101. The Article in Greek often has the force of the possessives *my, his, her, &c.*; e. g.:

Ὁ ποιμὴν τὴν θυγατέρα		<i>The shepherd loves his</i>
στέργει.		(lit. <i>the</i> ) daughter.

## 102. VOCABULARY.

ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ,	man.
ἡγεμών, όνος, ὁ,	guide.
θηρίον, ου, τό,	wild animal, beast, game.
οὐγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ,	daughter.
Κύρος, ου, ὁ,	Cyrus, a Persian prince who attempted to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes.
μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ,	mother.
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ,	father.
ποιμήν, ένος, ὁ,	shepherd.
ρήτωρ, ορος, ὁ,	orator, speaker.
σοφία, ας, ἡ,	wisdom.
στέργω, εις,	to love.

## 103. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Οἱ ποιμένες τοὺς ῥήτορας θαυμάζουσιν. 2. Ἡ τοῦ ποιμένος θυγάτηρ ᾄδει. 3. Αἱ τῶν ποιμένων θυγα-

τέρες ἄδουσιν. 4. Ἡγεμόνας ἔχομεν. 5. Ὁ πατήρ τὴν θυγατέρα στέργει. 6. Κύρος θηρία θηρεύει. 7. Κύρος τὰ θηρία θηρεύει. 8. Στέργομεν τὰς θυγατέρας. 9. Ἡ θυγάτηρ τὴν μητέρα στέργει. 10. Στέργομεν τοὺς πατέρας. 11. Ἡ μήτηρ τὴν θυγατέρα θαυμάζει.

## II.

1. The shepherds love their daughters. 2. The girls love their father. 3. We admire the orator. 4. The guide admires the shepherd. 5. The daughter of the guide is writing a letter.

## LESSON XV.

*Third Declension.—Class III.*

104. Class III. adds *s* to the root to form the nominative singular, as λαῖλαψ (*πς*), λαίλαπος; *root*, λαίλαπ.

REM.—It will be at once seen that if *s* be added to the root, we shall have λαιλαπ*s*; but *πς* must be written ψ, hence λαίλαψ.

105. In the formation of the nominative singular and the dative plural, observe the following euphonic changes :

- 1) A Pi-mute—π, β, φ—at the end of the root coalesces with *s* and forms ψ: as λαίλαπ*-s*, λαίλαψ.
- 2) A Kappa-mute—κ, γ, χ—coalesces with *s* and forms ξ: as κόρακ*-s*, κόραξ.
- 3) A Tau-mute—τ, δ, θ—is dropped before *s*: as λάμπαδ*-s*, λάμπας (*δ dropped*).

## PARADIGMS.

Ἡ λαίλαψ (πς).	Ὁ κόραξ (κς).	Ἡ λαμπάς (δς).	Ἡ κόρυς (θς).	
<i>The storm.</i>	<i>The raven.</i>	<i>The torch.</i>	<i>The helmet.</i>	
ROOT, λαίλαπ.	ROOT, κόρακ.	ROOT, λαμπάδ.	ROOT, κόρυθ.	
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	λαίλαψ	κόραξ	λαμπάς	κόρυς
Gen.	λαίλαπος	κόρακος	λαμπάδος	κόρυθος
Dat.	λαίλαπι	κόρακι	λαμπάδι	κόρυθι
Acc.	λαίλαπα	κόρακα	λαμπάδα	κόρυν
Voc.	λαίλαψ	κόραξ	λαμπάς	κόρυς
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	λαίλαπε	κόρακε	λαμπάδε	κόρυθε
G. & D.	λαίλαποιν	κοράκοιν	λαμπάδοιν	κορύθοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	λαίλαπες	κόρακες	λαμπάδες	κόρυθες
Gen.	λαίλαπων	κοράκων	λαμπάδων	κορύθων
Dat.	λαίλαψι(ν)	κόραξι(ν)	λαμπάσι(ν)	κόρυσι(ν)
Acc.	λαίλαπας	κόρακας	λαμπάδας	κόρυθας
Voc.	λαίλαπες.	κόρακες.	λαμπάδες.	κόρυθες.

106. Nouns in *ις* and *υς* not accented on the ultimate, have the accusative singular in *ν* if the root ends in a Tau-mute. See *κόρυς* in the above Paradigms.

## 107. VOCABULARY.

Εἰρήνη, ἡς, ἡ,	<i>peace.</i>
Ἐλπίς, ἱδος, ἡ,	<i>hope.</i>
Θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ,	<i>breast-plate, cuirass.</i>
Κήρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ,	<i>herald, messenger.</i>
Κόλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ,	<i>flatterer.</i>
Κόραξ, ἄκος, ὁ,	<i>raven, crow.</i>
Μακαρίζω, εις,	<i>to bless, esteem happy.</i>
Ὄρνις, ἰθος, ὁ or ἡ,	<i>bird.</i>
Πέμπω, εις,	<i>to send.</i>
Φιλόσοφος, ον, ὁ,	<i>philosopher.</i>

Φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ,	<i>fugitive, exile.</i>
Χειμών, ὠνος, ὁ,	<i>winter, storm.</i>
Χελιδών, ὄνος, ἡ,	<i>swallow.</i>
Χρῦσός, οὖ, ὁ,	<i>gold.</i>

## 108. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ἔχομεν ἐλπίδας. 2. Τὸν κόλακα φεύγομεν. 3. Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τοὺς κόλακας φεύγουσιν. 4. Οἱ Ἕλληνες πέμπουσι κήρυκας. 5. Οἱ στρατιῶται θώρακας ἔχουσιν. 6. Ἡ κόρη τοὺς κόρακας ἔχει. 7. Ἡ τοῦ κήρυκος θυγάτηρ τὰς ὄρνιθας θαυμάζει. 8. Οἱ κήρυκες τοὺς Ἕλληνας μακαρίζουσιν. 9. Οἱ ῥήτορες τὴν εἰρήνην λύουσιν. 10. Αἱ χελιδόνες τὸν χειμῶνα φεύγουσιν. 11. Ὁ στρατιώτης τοὺς ποιμένας μακαρίζει.

## II.

1. The girl has a bird. 2. The bird sings. 3. The girl esteems the birds happy. 4. The general is sending heralds. 5. The daughters of the herald admire the breastplate of the general. 6. The soldiers are pursuing the fugitives. 8. The girl admires the gold.

## LESSON XVI.

*Third Declension.—Class IV.*

109. Class IV. drops  $\tau$  or  $\kappa\tau$  from the root to form the nominative singular, because it is a principle in the Greek language that no word may end in  $\tau$ : as σῶμα, σώματος; root, σώματ.

## PARADIGMS.

	Τὸ σῶμα. <i>The body.</i> ROOT, σώματ.	Τὸ πρᾶγμα. <i>The thing.</i> ROOT, πράγματ.	Τὸ γάλα. <i>The milk.</i> ROOT, γάλακτ.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
Gen.	σώματος	πράγματος	γάλακτος
Dat.	σώματι	πράγματι	γάλακτι
Acc.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
Voc.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	σώματε	πράγματε	γάλακτε
G. & D.	σωμάτων	πραγμάτων	γαλάκτοι
PLURAL.			
Nom.	σώματα	πράγματα	γάλακτα
Gen.	σωμάτων	πραγμάτων	γαλάκτων
Dat.	σώμασι(ν)	πράγμασι(ν)	γάλαξι(ν)
Acc.	σώματα	πράγματα	γάλακτα
Voc.	σώματα.	πράγματα.	γάλακτα.

REM.—Observe that τ is also dropped in the Dat. Pl., because it can never stand before ς.

## 110. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδελφός, οὐ, ὁ,	<i>brother.</i>
Ἀθροίζω, εις,	<i>to collect.</i>
Γάλα, ακτος, τό,	<i>milk.</i>
Γυμνάζω, εις,	<i>to train, exercise, particularly in gymnastics.</i>
Θεός, οὐ, ὁ or ἡ,	<i>god, goddess.</i>
Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ,	<i>Clearchus, commander under Cyrus.</i>
Κῦμα, ατος, τό,	<i>wave, billow.</i>
Σπένδω, εις,	<i>to pour, to pour a libation.</i>
Στράτευμα, ἄτος, τό,	<i>army.</i>
Σῶμα, ἄτος, τό,	<i>body, person.</i>
Ψήφισμα, ἄτος, τό,	<i>decree, act, statute.</i>



## 111. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ὁ νεανίας τὸ σῶμα γυμνάζει. 2. Τὰ σώματα γυμνάζομεν. 3. Κῦρος ἔχει στράτευμα. 4. Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τὸ στράτευμα. 5. Ἔχω τὸ ψήφισμα. 6. Ὁ ῥήτωρ τὰ ψηφίσματα ἔχει. 7. Οἱ πολῖται τὰ κύματα θανμάζουσιν. 8. Ὁ στρατηγὸς τῇ θεᾷ κρατῆρα γάλακτος σπένδει. 9. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοῖς θεοῖς κρατῆρας γάλακτος σπένδουσιν. 10. Κλέαρχος λύει τὰς σπονδάς.

## II.

1. You have an army. 2. Cyrus is praising his army. 3. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 4. The girl admires the bowl. 5. The brother of the shepherd speaks the truth. 6. The guide has the bowl of milk.

## LESSON XVII.

*Third Declension.—Class V.*

112. Class V. comprises the pure contract nouns of this declension: as *τεῖχος*, *τείχεος*, *τείχους*; *root*, *τείχε*.

113. Nouns of this declension which have the root pure, may be divided into two classes:

- 1) Those which do not suffer contraction: as *ἥρως*, *ἥρωος*, *a hero*; *root*, *ἥρω*. These present no special peculiarities, and are declined according to the paradigms already given for Classes I. and III.

- 2) Those which are contracted, and which consequently present some peculiarities. These constitute Class V.

114. PARADIGMS. *Pure Root—Not Contracted.*

	Τὸ δάκρυ. <i>The tear.</i> ROOT, δάκρυ. Class I.	Ὁ κῆς. <i>The weevil.</i> ROOT, κῆ. Class III.	Ὁ ζῶς. <i>The jackal.</i> ROOT, ζω. Class III.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	δάκρυ	κῆς	ζῶς
Gen.	δάκρυος	κῆος	ζώος
Dat.	δάκρυι	κῆϊ	ζώϊ
Acc.	δάκρυ	κῆν	ζῶα
Voc.	δάκρυ	κῆς	ζῶς
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	δάκρυε	κῆε	ζῶε
G. & D.	δακρύοιν	κιοῖν	ζώοιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	δάκρυα	κῆες	ζῶες
Gen.	δακρύων	κῆων	ζῶων
Dat.	δάκρυσιν(ν)	κισί(ν)	ζωσί(ν)
Acc.	δάκρυα	κῆας	ζῶας
Voc.	δάκρυα.	κῆες.	ζῶες.

115. On accentuation, observe

- 1) That monosyllables of this declension at variance with the general rule (95), take the accent in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers on the ultimate, as in κῆς.
- 2) That Ζῶς conforms to this exception in the *singular* and in the *dative plural*, but follows the general rule in the *dual* and in the *genitive plural*.

116. Nouns in εὺς (*G. εως*), ης (*G. εος*), and ος (*G. εος*) undergo certain contractions, as seen in the following

## PARADIGMS.

Ὁ βασιλεύς. <i>The king.</i> ROOT, βασιλέ.	Ἡ τριήρης. <i>The galley.</i> ROOT, τριήρε	Τὸ τεῖχος. <i>The wall.</i> ROOT, τεῖχε.
--	--	--

SINGULAR.			
Nom.	βασιλεύς	τριήρης	τεῖχος
Gen.	βασιλέως	(τριήρεος) τριήρους	(τείχεος) τεῖχους
Dat.	βασιλεῖ(ι)εῖ	(τριήρει) τριήρει	(τείχει) τεῖχει
Acc.	βασιλέα	(τριήρεα) τριήρη	τεῖχος
Voc.	βασιλεῦ	τριήρες	τεῖχος

DUAL.			
N. A. V.	βασιλέε	(τριήρεε) τριήρη	(τείχεε) τεῖχη
G. & D.	βασιλέοιν	(τριηρέοιν) τριηροῖν	(τειχέοιν) τειχοῖν

PLURAL.			
Nom.	βασιλ(έες)εῖς	(τριήρεες) τριήρεις	(τείχεα) τεῖχη
Gen.	βασιλέων	(τριηρέων) τριήρων	(τειχέων) τευχῶν
Dat.	βασιλεῦσι(ν)	τριήρεσι(ν)	τείχεσι(ν)
Acc.	βασιλέας	(τριήρεας) τριήρεις	(τείχεα) τεῖχη
Voc.	βασιλ(έες)εῖς.	(τριήρεες) τριήρεις.	(τείχεα) τεῖχη.

REM.—Βασιλεύς lengthens the Genitive ending *os* into *ws*: thus, βασιλέως for βασιλέος.

## LESSON XVIII.

*Third Declension.—Class V.—Exercises.*117. RULE.—*Vocative.*

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g. :

Κῦρος, ὦ Τισσαφέρνη, ἀλη- | *Tissaphernes, Cyrus speaks*  
 θεύει. | *the truth.*

## 118. VOCABULARY.

Ἄνθρωπος, ἄνδρός, ὁ,	man, hero.
Βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ,	king.
Ἱππεύς, ἑως, ὁ,	horseman, pl. cavalry.
Κάλλος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	beauty.
Κτήμα, ἄτος, τό,	possession, treasures, means.
Λαίπω, εἰς,	to leave, abandon.
Λόφος, οὖ, ὁ,	summit, hill.
Μέγεθος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	size, height.
Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ,	Xenophon, author of Anabasis.
Ὀρος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	mountain.
Πέρσης, οὖ, ὁ,	Persian, a Persian.
Πολέμιος, οὖ, ὁ,	enemy.
Τείχος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	wall, fortification.
Τριήρης, εὖς, οὖς, ἡ,	galley, trireme.
Φυλάττω, εἰς,	to guard, defend.
Χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό,	thing, affair, plur. often money, property.
ὦ (interjection),	O, used in direct address.

## 119. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ἐχεις τριήρεις, ὦ Ξενοφῶν. 2. Οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν τριήρη ἔχουσιν. 3. Τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα θανμάζομεν. 4. Λαίπουνσι τὸν λόφον οἱ ἱππεῖς. 5. Τοὺς ἱππέας διώκει. 6. Ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως θυγάτηρ τοὺς ἱππέας θανμάζει. 7. Οἱ βασιλέως κήρυκες τὰς τῶν Ἑλλήνων τριήρεις θανμάζουσιν. 8. Ἐχεις χρήματα. 9. Ἐχεις κτήματα. 10. Ἐχεις ἄνδρας.

## II.

1. The youth wonders at the beauty of the house. 2. We admire the mountains. 3. The brother of the

king wonders at the height of the mountain. 4. The king of the Persians wonders at the beauty of the mountain.

## LESSON XIX.

### *Third Declension.—Class V., continued.*

120. Many nouns in *ις*, *υς*, *ι*, and *υ*, change the vowels *ι* and *υ* into *ε* in all cases, except the Nom., Acc., and Voc. Sing., and then contract *εἰ* into *ει*, *εες* and *εας* into *εις*, and *εα* into *η*. The endings *εως* and *εων* in the Gen. of nouns in *ις* and *υς* admit an accent on the antepenult as if short, as *πόλεως*.

### PARADIGMS.

	Ἡ πόλις. <i>The city.</i> ROOT, πόλι.	Ὁ πῆχυς. <i>The cubit.</i> ROOT, πῆχυ.	Τὸ σινᾶπι. <i>The mustard.</i> ROOT, σίναπι.	Τὸ ἄστυ. <i>The city.</i> ROOT, ἄστυ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	πόλις	πῆχυς	σινᾶπι	ἄστυ
Gen.	πόλεως	πήχεως	σινάπεος	ἄστεος
Dat.	πόλει	πήχει	σινάπει	ἄστει
Acc.	πόλιν	πῆχυν	σίναπι	ἄστυ
Voc.	πόλι	πῆχυ	σίναπι	ἄστυ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	πόλεε	πήχεε	σινάπεε	ἄστεε
G. & D.	πολέοιν	πήχέοιν	σινάπέοιν	ἄστέοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	πολείς	πήχεις	σινάπη	ἄσθη
Gen.	πολέων	πήχεων	σινάπεων	ἄστέων
Dat.	πολεσι(ν)	πήχεσι(ν)	σινάπεσι(ν)	ἄστέσι(ν)
Acc.	πολείς	πήχεις	σινάπη	ἄσθη
Voc.	πολείς.	πήχεις.	σινάπη.	ἄσθη.



REM.—Observe that *πῆχυνς* is declined precisely like *πόλις*, and ἔστυ like *σίναπι*.

121. In any sentence the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the place of the action.

122. RULE.—*Place*.

The name of the place where any thing is or is done is generally put in the Dative with a preposition, e. g.:

Ὁ παῖς ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ | *The boy is playing in the*  
παίζει. | *park.*

123. RULE.—*Place*.

After verbs of motion,

1) The place *to which* the motion is directed is expressed by the Accusative with a preposition, e. g.:

Ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς. | *He marches to Colossae.*

2) The place *from which* the motion proceeds is expressed by the Genitive with a preposition, e. g.:

Φεύγουσιν ἐκ τῆς ἀγοράς. | *They flee from the agora.*

#### 124. VOCABULARY.

*Ἄνθος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	<i>flower.</i>
*Ἄστυ, εὖς, τό,	<i>city, walled town.</i>
Τονεύς, ἑὼς, ὁ,	<i>father, pl. parents.</i>
Δύναμις, εὖς, ἡ,	<i>force, power.</i>
Εἶμι (see 42),	<i>to be.</i>
Εἰς ( <i>prep. with accus.</i> ),	<i>into, to.</i>
Ἐκ ( <i>prep. with gen.</i> ),	<i>from.</i>
Ἐν ( <i>prep. with dat.</i> ),	<i>in.</i>
Ἱερεὺς, ἑὼς, ὁ,	<i>priest.</i>

Ἰκετεύω, εἰς,	<i>beseech, supplicate.</i>
Παράδεισος, ου, ό,	<i>park, pleasure-ground.</i>
Πόλις, εως, ή,	<i>city.</i>
Πράξις, εως, ή,	<i>doing, action, deed.</i>
Φίλιππος, ου, ό,	<i>Philip, king of Macedon.</i>

## 125. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν πόλιν φυλάττει. 2. Τὰ τῆς πολεως κτήματα φυλάττομεν. 3. Φίλιππος πόλεις ἔχει. 4. Τὸ ἄστν τείχη ἔχει. 5. Οἱ πολέμοι ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος φεύγουσιν. 6. Ἰκετεύω τὸν βασιλέα. 7. Οἱ ἱερεῖς τοὺς στρατηγούς ἱκετεύουσιν. 8. Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 9. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει δύναμιν. 10. Τὰς Κύρου πράξεις θαυμάζομεν.

## II.

1. The king is in the city. 2. The general is guarding the city. 3. The king sends messengers into the city. 4. The boys are playing in the king's park. 5. The girl loves her parents. 6. The girl admires flowers. 7. We wonder at the beauty of the flowers.

## LESSON XX.

*Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.*

126. The *Adjective* is that part of speech which is used to qualify substantives: as ἀγαθός, *good*; μέγας, *great*.

127. In Greek, as in Latin, the form of the adject-

tive often depends, in part, upon the gender of the nouns which it qualifies, e. g.:

'Αγαθὸς ἀνὴρ.		<i>A good man.</i>
'Αγαθὴ κόρη.		<i>A good girl.</i>
'Αγαθὸν ἔργον.		<i>A good work.</i>

REM.—Thus ἀγαθός is the form of the adjective which is used with masculine nouns, ἀγαθή with feminine, and ἀγαθόν with neuter.

128. These three forms of the adjective are declined like nouns of the same endings. Thus the *masculine* is declined like λόγος (79), and is accordingly of the second declension; the *feminine* like νίκη (63), and is of the first declension; the *neuter* like σῦκον, and, like the masculine, is of the second declension.

## PARADIGM.

'Αγαθός, *good*.

## SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
Gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ
Acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν
Voc.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν

## DUAL.

N. A. V.	ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθῶ
G. & D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν

## PLURAL.

Nom.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀλαθά
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
Acc.	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά
Voc.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά.

129. Adjectives of this class have the feminine in *a*, if *ρ*, *ε*, or *ι* precedes the ending; as, φίλιος, φιλία, φίλιον.

## PARADIGM.

Φίλιος, <i>friendly</i> .			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	φίλιος	φιλιά	φίλιον
Gen.	φιλίου	φιλίας	φιλίου
Dat.	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
Acc.	φίλιον	φιλίαν	φίλιον
Voc.	φίλιε	φιλία	φίλιον
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	φιλίῳ	φιλία	φιλίῳ
G. & D.	φιλίου	φιλίαν	φιλίου
PLURAL.			
Nom.	φίλιοι	φιλίαι	φίλια
Gen.	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
Dat.	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις
Acc.	φιλίους	φιλίας	φίλια
Voc.	φίλιοι	φιλίαι	φίλια.

REM.—In accentuation, as in declension, adjectives generally follow the analogy of nouns, as in the paradigm of ἀγαθός. As an exception, however, adjectives in *ος* not accented on the ultimate, take the accent in the *feminine* on the same syllable as in the *masculine*, when the quantity of the ultimate will permit (10). Thus, in the above paradigm the *fem.* φιλία becomes in *nom.* and *voc. plur.* φιλίαι, because the *masc.* is φίλιοι, though if it had followed the analogy of nouns it would have been φίλια.

## LESSON XXI.

*Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, continued.*

130. Adjectives in *ος*, with *ε* or *ο* before the ending, suffer contraction, as *χρύσεος* (*golden*), *χρυσούς*; *fem.* *χρυσέα, χρυσή*; *neut.* *χρύσειον, χρυσοῦν*: *ἀπλόος* (*simple*), *ἀπλούς*; *fem.* *ἀπλόη, ἀπλή*; *neut.* *ἀπλόον, ἀπλοῦν*. In their contract forms they are declined according to the following

## PARADIGMS.

	1. Χρυσούς, <i>golden</i> .			2. Ἀπλοῦς, <i>simple</i> .		
	SINGULAR.					
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	χρυσούς	χρυσή	χρυσοῦν	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλή	ἀπλοῦν
Gen.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
Dat.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλῷ
Acc.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσήν	χρυσοῦν	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλήν	ἀπλοῦν
Voc.		χρυσή	χρυσοῦν		ἀπλή	ἀπλοῦν
	DUAL.					
N. A. V.	χρυσῶ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσῶ	ἀπλῶ	ἀπλᾶ	ἀπλῶ
G. & D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαῖν	χρυσοῖν	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλαῖν	ἀπλοῖν
	PLURAL.					
Nom.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ
Gen.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
Dat.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
Acc.	χρυσούς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλᾶς	ἀπλᾶ
Voc.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ.	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ.

REM.—For accentuation of Nom. Acc. and Voc. Dual, Masc. and Neut., see 82.

131. Some adjectives in *ος* and *ους* have but two



terminations for the three genders, as they employ the same form both for the masculine and the feminine.

## PARADIGMS.

<i>*Αδίκος, unjust.      Εὖνοος, εὖνοος, well disposed.</i>				
SINGULAR.				
	M. & F.	Neut.	M. & F.	Neut.
Nom.	ἄδικος	ἄδικον	εὖνοος	εὖνοον
Gen.	ἀδίκου	ἀδίκου	εὖνου	εὖνου
Dat.	ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ	εὖνῳ	εὖνῳ
Acc.	ἄδικον	ἄδικον	εὖνον	εὖνον
Voc.	ἄδικε	ἄδικον	εὖνου	εὖνου
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ	εὖνῳ	εὖνῳ
G. & D.	ἀδίκαιν	ἀδίκαιν	εὖναιν	εὖναιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα	εὖνοι	εὖνοα
Gen.	ἀδίκων	ἀδίκων	εὖνων	εὖνων
Dat.	ἀδίκοις	ἀδίκοις	εὖνοις	εὖνοις
Acc.	ἀδίκους	ἄδικα	εὖνοὺς	εὖνοα
Voc.	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα.	εὖνοι	εὖνοα.

## LESSON XXII.

*Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises.*

132. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives agree in *gender, number, and case*, with the nouns which they qualify, e. g. :

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς.

A good king.

Ἀγαθὴ βασίλεια.

A good queen.

133. Adjectives may be used in the predicate with the verb εἶμι to affirm some quality of the subject, e. g.:

Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐστὶν ἀγαθός.		<i>The king is good.</i>
Ἡ βασίλειά ἐστὶν ἀγαθή.		<i>The queen is good.</i>

134. In English the adjective with the definite article is often used substantively, though only in the plural number; in Greek, however, this usage is extended to all numbers and genders, e. g.:

Ὁ ἀγαθός.		<i>The good man.</i>
Ἡ ἀγαθή.		<i>The good woman.</i>
Τὼ ἀγαθῷ.		<i>The two good men.</i>
Οἱ ἀγαθοί.		<i>The good.</i>

135. This is particularly frequent in the neuter plural, e. g.:

Τὰ ἀγαθὰ.		<i>Honorable things.</i>
		<i>Honorable actions.</i>
		<i>Honorable conduct.</i>

### 136. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγαθός, ἡ, όν,	<i>good.</i>
Αἰσχρός, ά, όν,	<i>shameful, base.</i>
Βίβλος, ου, ἡ,	<i>book.</i>
Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, όν,	<i>Hellenic, Grecian</i>
Ἔργον, ου, τό,	<i>work, deed.</i>
Εὐδαιμονίζω, εις,	<i>to think happy.</i>
Κάκός, ἡ, όν,	<i>bad, base.</i>
Κάλός, ἡ, όν,	<i>beautiful, noble.</i>
Κήπος, ου, ό,	<i>garden.</i>
Κρύπτω, εις,	<i>to conceal, hide.</i>
Κύπελλον, ου, τό,	<i>cup.</i>

Παῖς, παιδός, ὁ,	boy, son, child.
Σοφός, ἡ, ὄν,	wise.
Χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν,	golden, of gold.

## 137. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ὁ νεανίας καλὰ ἔργα διώκει. 2. Τὰ καλὰ διώκομεν. 3. Αἱ καλαὶ κόραι τὰς ἐπιστολάς ἔχουσιν. 4. Οἱ πολῖταί εἰσι σοφοί. 5. Τὸ κύπελλον ἐστὶ χρυσοῦν. 6. Εὐδαιμονίζομεν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 7. Ὁ κλέπτης κρύπτει τὰ χρυσὰ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ. 8. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τὰ καλὰ διώκουσιν. 9. Ὁ Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα. 10. Ὁ κακὸς τὰ αἰσχρὰ διώκει. 11. Ὁ παῖς τὴν καλὴν βίβλον ἔχει.

## II.

1. The boys are playing in the beautiful park. 2. The good boy is writing a beautiful letter. 3. The good king has a golden breastplate. 4. The breastplate of the good king is of gold (*golden*). 5. The boy has a golden cup. 6. We admire the boy's golden cup.

## LESSON XXIII.

*Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions.*

138. Many adjectives of three terminations are declined in the masculine and neuter like nouns of the *third declension*, and in the feminine like those of the *first declension*.

## PARADIGMS.

1. Χαρίεις, *graceful*.2. Ἡδύς, *sweet*.

## SINGULAR.

Nom.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖᾱ	ἡδὺ
Gen.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	ἡδέος	ἡδεῖᾱς	ἡδέος
Dat.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖᾱ	ἡδεῖ
Acc.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
Voc.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ

## DUAL.

N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσᾱ	χαρίεντε	ἡδέε	ἡδεῖᾱ	ἡδέε
G. & D.	χαρίέντοι	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίέντοι	ἡδέοιν	ἡδεῖαιν	ἡδέοιν

## PLURAL.

Nom.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
Gen.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίέντων	ἡδέων	ἡδεῖων	ἡδέων
Dat.	χαρίεσι(ν)	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι(ν)	ἡδέσι(ν)	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδέσι(ν)
Acc.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσᾱς	χαρίεντα	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖᾱς	ἡδέα
Voc.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα.

3. Μέλας, *black*.4. Πᾶς, *all, every*.

## SINGULAR.

Nom.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	πᾶς	πᾶσᾱ	πάν
Gen.	μελᾶνος	μελαίνης	μελᾶνος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
Dat.	μελανι	μελαίνῃ	μελανι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
Acc.	μέλανᾱ	μέλαιναν	μέλαν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πάν
Voc.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πάν

## DUAL.

N. A. V.	μέλανε	μελαῖνᾱ	μέλανε	πάντε	πᾶσᾱ	πάντε
G. & D.	μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν	πάντοι	πᾶσαιν	πάντοι

## PLURAL.

Nom.	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντᾱ
Gen.	μελάνων	μελαίνων	μελάνων	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων
Dat.	μέλασι(ν)	μελαίναις	μέλασι(ν)	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	μέλανας	μελαῖνᾱς	μέλανα	πάντᾱς	πάσᾱς	πάντα
Voc.	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα.

REM.—On the accentuation of πᾶς, the pupil will observe that the feminine follows the analogy of nouns of the first declension,

and that the masculine and neuter are accented in the singular like monosyllabic substantives of the third declension (115), while in the dual and plural they conform to the general rule for accentuation as given in article 95.

139. Some adjectives belong wholly to the third declension.

## PARADIGMS.

1. Σαφής, <i>evident, plain.</i>		2. Σώφρων, <i>prudent.</i>	
SINGULAR.			
	M. & F.	Neut.	
			M. & F.

## LESSON XXIV.

*Adjectives.—Three Declensions.*

140. Some adjectives partake of the peculiarities of all the declensions.



## PARADIGMS.

1. Μέγας, *great*.2. Πολύς, *much*.

## SINGULAR.

Nom.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Voc.	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ

## DUAL.

N. A. V.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλά	πολλῷ
G. & D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν	πολλοῖν	πολλαῖν	πολλοῖν

## PLURAL.

Nom.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλῃ	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά
Voc.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά.

## 141. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηναῖος, α, ον,

*Athenian, an Athenian.*

Ἀρετή, ἥς, ἡ,

*manhood, virtue, excellence.*

Γλυκύς, εἶα, ὅ (see 138),

*sweet, agreeable.*

Εὐδαίμων, ον, Gen. ονος,

*happy, prosperous, blest.*

Λέγω, εις,

*to say, tell, speak.*

Μέγας, ἄλη, ἄ,

*large, great, tall.*

Μέλας, αῖνα, ἄν (see 138),

*black, dark.*

Νεφέλη, ης, ἡ,

*cloud.*

Οἰκτείρω, εις,

*to pity.*

Οἶνος, ον, ὅ,

*wine.*

Πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν,

*every, all, with Article all, the whole.*

Πολύς, πολλή, πολύ,

*much, great, many.*

Σώζω, εις,

*to save, preserve, keep.*

Σώφρων, σῶφρον,

*prudent, temperate.*

Τάλᾰς, αῖνᾰ, ἄν (see 138),

*unhappy, wretched.*

Τᾰχύς, εἶα, ὅ,

*swift, fast, quick.*

## 142. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ἡ ἀρετὴ σώζει πάντα. 2. Ὁ παῖς μέλαν ἰμάτιον ἔχει. 3. Οἰκτεῖρω τὴν τάλαιναν μητέρα. 4. Οἶνος γλυκὺς ἐστίν. 5. Ὁ νεανίας ἔχει ταχὺν ἵππον. 6. Τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζομεν. 7. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ εὐδαιμόνες εἰσιν. 8. Οἱ πολλοὶ τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν. 9. Ἡ νεφέλη μέλαινά ἐστίν. 10. Τὴν μέλαιναν νεφέλην θαυμάζομεν. 11. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι (134) μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔχουσιν.

## II.

1. The king is prudent. 2. We admire the prudent judge. 3. All admire the prudent. 4. We pity the unhappy father. 5. The general has swift triremes. 6. All the citizens admire the virtue of the general. 7. He is saving the whole city.

## LESSON XXV.

*Comparison of Adjectives.*

143. In Greek, adjectives are generally compared with the following endings:

Comparative.			Superlative.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
τερος,	τέρα,	τερον.	ταῖος,	ταῖη,	ταῖον.

144. Adjectives in *os* drop *s* and append these endings; though, if the penult of the positive be short, *o* must be lengthened to *ω* to prevent the concurrence of short syllables, e. g.:

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
κοῦφος, <i>light</i> ,	κουφότερος,	κουφότατος,
σοφός, <i>wise</i> ,	σοφώτερος,	σοφώτατος,
ἰσχυρός, <i>strong</i> ,	ἰσχυρότερος,	ἰσχυρότατος,
ἄξιος, <i>worthy</i> ,	ἀξιώτερος,	ἀξιώτατος.

145. Adjectives in *ας, αινα, αν* ; *ης, ες* (G. *εος*) ; *ύς, έια, ύ*, append these endings directly to the neuter, e. g. :

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
μέλας, <i>black</i> (μέλαν),	μελάντερος,	μελάντατος,
ἀληθής, <i>true</i> (ἀληθές),	ἀληθέστερος,	ἀληθέστατος,
γλυκύς, <i>sweet</i> (γλυκύ),	γλυκύτερος,	γλυκύτατος.

146. A few adjectives are compared with the following endings :

Comparative.		Superlative.		
M. & F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
ῖων,	ῖον.	ιστος, ἴστη, ἴστον, e. g. :		

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i> ,	ἡδῖων,	ἡδιστος,
κακός, <i>bad</i> ,	κακίων,	κάκιστος.

147. The following adjectives are irregular in their comparison :

ἀγαθός ( <i>good</i> ),	ἀμείνων,	ἄριστος,
	βελτίων,	βέλτιστος,
	κρείσσω or κρείττων,	κράτιστος,
καλός ( <i>beautiful</i> ),	καλλίων,	κάλλιστος,
μέγας ( <i>great</i> ),	μείζων,	μέγιστος.

148. Comparatives and superlatives present no peculiarities in their declension, except in comparatives in *ων* and *ων*, which suffer contraction, as in the following

## PARADIGM.

SINGULAR.		
	M. & F.	Neut.
Nom.	μείζων	μείζον
Gen.	μείζονος	μείζονος
Dat.	μείζονι	μείζονι
Acc.	μείζονα, μείζω	μείζον
Voc.	μείζον	μείζον
DUAL.		
N. A. V.	μείζονε	μείζονε
G. & D.	μείζόνοιν	μείζόνοιν
PLURAL.		
Nom.	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
Gen.	μείζόνων	μείζόνων
Dat.	μείζουσι(ν)	μείζουσι(ν)
Acc.	μείζοντας, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
Voc.	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω.

## LESSON XXVI.

*Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises.*

149. After comparatives two constructions are admissible :

- 1) The connective *ἤ* may be used ; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before *ἤ*.
- 2) The connective *ἤ* may be omitted ; and then the following noun is put in the genitive.

150. RULE.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

- 1) Without *ἤ*, by the Genitive, e. g. :

Μείζων ἐμοῦ εἶ. | You are taller than I.

- 2) With ἤ, generally by the case of the corresponding noun before it, e. g. :

Μεῖζων ἐστὶν ἢ ἐγώ. | *He is taller than I.*

151. RULE.—*Partitive Genitive.*

The Partitive Genitive may be used after superlatives, numerals, or any other words denoting a part, e. g. :

Καλλίας πλουσιώτατος ἦν | *Callias was the richest of*  
τῶν Ἀθηναίων. | *the Athenians.*

152. The superlative may sometimes be best translated by *very* instead of *most*, e. g. :

Κροῖσος πλουσιώτατος ἦν. | *Cræsus was very wealthy.*

153. VOCABULARY.

Βᾶθύς, εἶα, ύ,	<i>deep, profound.</i>
Βακτριανή, ἡ,	<i>Bactriana, country in Central Asia.</i>
Εὐφορος, ον,	<i>fruitful, fertile.</i>
*Η,	<i>or, after comp. than.</i>
*Ηδύς, εἶα, ύ,	<i>sweet, agreeable, pleasant.</i>
Νεῖλος, ον, ό,	<i>Nile, celebrated river in Egypt.</i>
Πλούτος, ον, ό,	<i>wealth, riches.</i>
Ποτᾶμός, οὐ, ό	<i>river, stream.</i>
Τίμιος, ᾱ, ον,	<i>valuable, precious.</i>
Υῖός, οὐ, ό,	<i>son.</i>
*Υπνος, ον, ό, `	<i>sleep.</i>
Φίλος, η, ον,	<i>friendly, dear, friend.</i>

154. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Σοφία πλούτου τιμιωτέρα ἐστὶν. 2. Ὁ πατὴρ μεῖζων ἐστὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ. 3. Ὁ πατὴρ μεῖζων ἐστὶν ἢ ό



υἱός. 4. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δύναμιν ἔχουσι μεγίστην τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 5. Κτημάτων πάντων τιμιώτατόν ἐστιν ἀνὴρ φίλος. 6. Ὁ νεανίας λέγει τὰ ἥδιστα. 7. Ὁ πατὴρ λέγει τὰ βέλτιστα. 8. Ὁ Νεῖλος γλυκύτατός ἐστι πάντων τῶν ποταμῶν. 9. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐφορωτάτη ἐστίν. 10. Ὁ βαθύτατος ὕπνος ἥδιστός ἐστιν.

## II.

1. The youth is taller than his brother. 2. The mother is beautiful. 3. The daughter is more beautiful than her mother. 4. The house is very large (*superl.*). 5. The cities are very beautiful. 6. The judge is wiser than the king.

## LESSON XXVII.

*Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.*

155. Most adverbs are derived from adjectives, and are dependent upon them for their comparison, employing the neuter singular of the adjective in the comparative, and the neuter plural in the superlative, e. g.:

<i>Adj.</i>	σοφός,	σοφώτερος,	σοφώτατος.
<i>Adv.</i>	σοφῶς,	σοφώτερον,	σοφώτατα.

156. RULE.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g.:

Καλῶς ποιεῖ. | He is doing well.

## NUMERALS.

## 157. Numerals comprise

I. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES: of which we notice the following classes:

1) *Cardinals*, which denote simply the *number* of objects; as εἷς, *one*; δύο, *two*.

2) *Ordinals*, which mark the *position* of an object in a series; as πρῶτος, *first*; δεύτερος, *second*.

II. NUMERAL ADVERBS: as ἅπαξ, *once*; δῖς, *twice*.

## DECLENSION OF NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

158. The first four cardinals are declined as follows:

## PARADIGMS.

1. Εἷς, <i>one</i> .				2. Δύο, <i>two</i> .	
Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἓν	δύο	
Gen.	ένός	μίας	ένός	δυοίν	
Dat.	ένί	μῇ	ένί	δυοίν	
Acc.	ένα	μίαν	έν.	δύο.	

3. Τρεῖς, <i>three</i> .			4. Τέσσαρες,* <i>four</i> .	
	M. & F.	N.		
Nom.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα
Gen.	τριῶν	τριῶν	τεσσάρων	τεσσάρων
Dat.	τρισί(ν)	τρισί(ν)	τέσσαρσι(ν)	τέσσαρσι(ν)
Acc.	τρεῖς	τρία.	τέσσαρας	τέσσαρα.

REM. 1.—The compounds οὐδεῖς and μηδεῖς are declined like the simple εἷς.

REM. 2.—Δύο is often used as indeclinable.

159. Cardinal numbers from five to one hundred inclusive are indeclinable. Those denoting hundreds

are declined like the plural of ἀγαθός, as διακόσιοι, *αι, α, two hundred.*

160. Ordinals are declined like adjectives in *ος* of three endings, as πρῶτος, πρώτη, πρῶτον.

## LESSON XXVIII.

*Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises.*

161. RULE.—*Neuter Plural.*

The Neuter Plural may be the subject of a verb in the singular, e. g. :

Τὰ κακὰ δεινὰ ἐστίν.

*The misfortunes are terrible.*

162. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ,

*necessity.*

Ἀσφαλῶς,

*securely, firmly.*

Δίς,

*twice.*

Δώδεκα,

*twelve.*

Ἑξ,

*six.*

Εὖ,

*well.*

Ἡδέως, ἡδίον, ἡδιστα,

*cheerfully, gladly.*

Ἰσχύω, εἰς,

*to be strong, to be powerful.*

Νόμος, ου, ὁ,

*law, custom.*

Οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν,

*no one, none, no.*

Πεντὰκόσιοι, αι, α,

*five hundred.*

Πῶς ;

*how ? in what manner ?*

Σύμβουλος, ου, ὁ,

*counsellor, adviser.*

Τάλαντον, ου, τό,

*talent, sum of money = \$1000.*

Τετράκις,

*four times.*

Τρεῖς, τρία,	three.
Φονεύω, εἰς,	to slay, kill.
Χρόνος, οὐ, ὅ,	time.

## 163. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Εὖ λέγεις. 2. Πῶς λέγεις; 3. Τὸ τάλαντον ἀσφαλῶς ἔχεις. 4. Τρεῖς εἰσι σύμβουλοι. 5. Οὐδεὶς νόμος ἰσχύει μείζον τῆς ἀνάγκης. 6. Σύμβουλος οὐδεὶς ἐστι βελτίων χρόνου. 7. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει πεντακόσια τάλαντα. 8. Ὁ παῖς ἔχει τρία τάλαντα. 9. Ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα\* δις ἔξ. 10. Ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα τετράκις τρία. 11. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσι τρεῖς κήρυκας.

## II.

1. The boy is playing well. 2. He speaks the truth cheerfully. 3. We speak the truth very cheerfully. 4. There are three boys in the park. 5. The daughter of the poet reads her letters three times.

## LESSON XXIX.

*Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive.*

164. Pronouns are used to supply the place of nouns; as, ἐγώ, *I*; σύ, *thou*, &c. They are divided into several classes.

165. *Personal Pronouns* are three in number: ἐγώ, *I*; σύ, *thou*; οὗ (Nom. not used), *of him*.

---

\* Literally *the twelve*: translate *twelve*.

## 166. PARADIGM OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.			
	1st Person.	2d Person.	3d Person.
Nom.	ἐγώ	σύ	—
Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μου	σου	οῦ
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οῖ
Acc.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἐ
DUAL.			
N. A.	νῶ	σφώ	(σφωέ)
G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν	(σφωίν)
PLURAL.			
Nom.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς, Neut. σφέα
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι(ν)
Acc.	ἡμᾶς.	ὑμᾶς.	σφᾶς, N. σφέα.

REM.—The dual of the third person is not used in prose.

## 167. From the Personal Pronouns are formed

- 1) *Possessive Pronouns*; as, ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, *my*; ἡμέτερος, ᾧ, ον, *our*; σός, σή, σόν, *thy*, *your*; ὑμέτερος, ᾧ, ον, *your*; ὅς, ἧ, ὅν, *his*; σφέτερος, ᾧ, ον, *their*. They are all adjectives of the first and second declensions. The possessive ὅς is not used in Attic prose, and σφέτερος is rare: their place is supplied by the Gen. of the reflexive, ἐαυτοῦ.
- 2) *Reflexive Pronouns*; as, ἐμᾶντοῦ, *of myself*; σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself*; ἐαυτοῦ, *of himself*. They are compounded of the personal pronouns and αὐτός.



## 168. PARADIGM OF REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Ἐμαυτοῦ, <i>of myself</i> .			2. σεαυτοῦ, <i>of yourself</i> .		
SINGULAR.					
	M.	F.		M.	F.
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	{	σεαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς
				σαυτοῦ	σαυτῆς
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	{	σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ
				σαυτῷ	σαυτῇ
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	{	σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν
				σαυτόν	σαυτήν
PLURAL.					
Gen.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὕμῶν αὐτῶν	ὕμῶν αὐτῶν	
Dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὕμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὕμῖν αὐταῖς	
Acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς.	ὕμᾶς αὐτούς	ὕμᾶς αὐτάς.	
3. Ἐαυτοῦ, <i>of himself</i> .					
SINGULAR.					
	M.	F.		N.	
Gen.	ἐαυτοῦ = αὐτοῦ	ἐαυτῆς = αὐτῆς		ἐαυτοῦ = αὐτοῦ	
Dat.	ἐαυτῷ = αὐτῷ	ἐαυτῇ = αὐτῇ		ἐαυτῷ = αὐτῷ	
Acc.	ἐαυτόν = αὐτόν	ἐαυτήν = αὐτήν		ἐαυτό = αὐτό	
PLURAL.					
Gen.	{ ἐαυτῶν = αὐτῶν σφῶν αὐτῶν	{ <i>like Masc.</i>		<i>like Masc.</i>	
Dat.	{ ἐαυτοῖς = αὐτοῖς σφίσιν αὐτοῖς	{ ἐαυταῖς = αὐταῖς σφίσιν αὐταῖς		<i>like Masc.</i>	
Acc.	{ ἐαυτούς = αὐτούς σφᾶς αὐτούς	{ ἐαυτάς = αὐτάς σφᾶς αὐτάς		{ ἐαυτά = αὐτά σφέα αὐτά.	

## LESSON XXX.

*Pronouns.—Exercises.*

169. The Genitive of the Personal or of the Reflexive Pronoun may be used instead of the Possessive; as, ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατήρ, *my father*.

170. As the ending of the verb shows the person of the subject, the nominative of Personal Pronouns is seldom expressed, except for the sake of *emphasis* or *contrast*.

### 171. VOCABULARY.

Βλέπω, εις,	to look, look at, see.
Γνώμη, ης, ἡ,	opinion.
Ἐαυτοῦ, ἧς, οὐ,	himself, herself, itself.
Ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, μου,	I.
Ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν,	my, mine.
Οὐ, οὐκ before vowel, οὐχ before rough breathing,	not.
Πλοῖον, ου, τό,	vessel, boat.
Πλουτίζω, εις,	to enrich.
Πρός (prep. with acc.),	to, against.
Σός, σή, σόν,	your, thy.
Σύ, σοῦ,	you, thou.
Σωτηρία, ας, ἡ,	safety.
Ἵμέτερος, τέρα, τερον,	your.
Φενακίζω, εις,	to cheat, deceive.

### 172. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Γράφω. 2. Παίζεις. 3. Ἐγὼ γράφω. 4. Σὺ παίζεις. 5. Οὐ κρύπτω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην. 6. Πλοῖα ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. 7. Ὑμεῖς ἐστε στρατηγοί. 8. Ἡμῖν καλαὶ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίας. (9) Οἱ ῥήτορες φενακίζουσιν ἑαυτούς. 10. Οἱ ὑμέτεροι παῖδες καλοὶ εἰσιν. 11. Οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες πρὸς ὑμᾶς βλέπουσιν. (12) Οἱ στρατιῶται ἑαυτούς πλουτίζουνσιν. 13. Οἱ ῥήτορες ὑμᾶς φενακίζουσιν.

#### II.

1. I am reading your book. 2. You are writing a

letter. 3. Your father is wiser than you. 4. You are taller than your brother. 5. The bad deceive themselves. 6. I am reading your letter to my brother.

## LESSON XXXI.

*Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative.*

173. The Reciprocal Pronoun, ἀλλήλων, *of one another, of each other*, is declined in the following

### PARADIGM.

DUAL.			
G. & D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
Acc.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω
PLURAL.			
Gen.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
Acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλας.

### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

174. The principal Demonstrative Pronouns, so called because they point out or specify the objects to which they refer, are

- 1) The article, ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the*. (See 70.)
- 2) Its compound, ὃδε, ἥδε, τόδε, *this*.
- 3) Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this*.
- 4) Ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο, *that*.
- 5) Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, *self, very, he*.

## 175. PARADIGMS.—Οὗτος—Ἐκεῖνος.

SINGULAR.						
Nom.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τούτο	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
Acc.	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
DUAL.						
N. & A.	τούτῳ	(ταῦτα)	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνα	ἐκείνῳ
G. & D.	τούτοιῳ	ταῦταιν	τούτοιῳ	ἐκείνοιῳ	ἐκείναιν	ἐκείνοιῳ
PLURAL.						
Nom.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκείναι	ἐκείνα
Gen.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
Dat.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
Acc.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα.	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκείνα.

REM.—Ταῦτα of the Dual is doubtful.

176. Ὅδε is declined like the article. It takes the accent on the penult, the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat., the acute in the other cases.

177. Αὐτός is declined like ἐκεῖνος.

178. Οὗτος and ὅδε are often used indiscriminately with the same general force: the former, however, frequently refers to what precedes, and the latter to what follows, e. g.:

Ταῦτα λέγει.

Τάδε λέγει.

| He says this, i. e. as already described.

| He says this, i. e. as follows.

179. The Demonstrative, when used with substantives, is generally accompanied by the article in the order—*Demon. Art., Noun, or Art., Noun, Demon., e. g.:*

Οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

Ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὗτος.

*This man.*

180. Αὐτός may stand

- 1) Like any other Demonstrative, before the article and noun, or after them both; in which position it means *self*, e. g.:

Αὐτὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

*The man himself.*

- 2) Between the article and the noun; in which position it means *same*, e. g.:

Ὁ αὐτὸς ἄνθρωπος.

*The same man.*

## RELATIVE PRONOUN.

181. The Relative Pronoun, ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who*, so called because it always relates to some noun or pronoun, expressed or understood, called its antecedent, is declined according to the following

## PARADIGM.—Ὁς, ἥ, ὅ.

	SING.			DUAL.			PLURAL.		
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	ὧ	ᾗ	ὧ	οἳ	αἵ	ᾗ
Gen.	οὗ	ἥς	οὔ	οῦν	αἶν	οῖν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
Dat.	ᾧ	ἣ	ᾧ	οῖν	αἶν	οῖν	οῖς	αἶς	οῖς
Acc.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ	ὧ	ᾗ	ὧ	οὓς	αῖς	ᾗ

## LESSON XXXII.

*Pronouns.—Exercises.*182. RULE.—*Relative.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent in *gender* and *number*, e. g.:

Ὁ παῖς ὃς γράφει.

*The boy who is writing.*



## 183. VOCABULARY.

Ἀλλήλων, ὦν, ὦν, *one another, each other.*

Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, *self, he, she, it; ὁ αὐτός, the same.*

Βαδίζω, εἰς, *to go, march.*

Βλάπτω, εἰς, *to injure.*

Εἰς (*prep. with acc.*), *to, into.*

Ἐκεῖνος, η, ο; *that, he.*

Ἐνίστε, *at times, sometimes.*

Θηρευτής, οὔ, ὅ, *hunter, hunter.*

Ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who.*

Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this.*

Παρά (*prep. with acc.*), *to, into the presence of.*

Προφύλαξ, ἄκος, ὅ, *guard, advance guard, outpost.*

## 184. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Οἱ παῖδες ἑαυτοὺς βλάπτουσιν. 2. Οἱ παῖδες ἀλλήλους βλάπτουσιν. 3. Οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀγαθὸς ἐστίν. 4. Ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ κακὸς ἐστίν. 5. Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις. 6. Ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἐγώ. 7. Βαδίζουσιν εἰς ἀλλήλους. 8. Ἐκεῖνο θαυμάζω. 9. Οὗτος ταῦτα λέγει. 10. Οἱ στρατιῶται οὗτοι πρὸς ἡμᾶς βλέπουσιν. 11. Ταῦτ' ἐστίν (161) ἃ ἐγὼ γράφω. 12. Σώζω τοὺς φίλους, οὓς ἔχω. 14. Οἱ προφύλακες ἄγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον. 15. Ταῦτα τὰ θηρία οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐνίστε διώκουσιν.

## II.

1. This boy is writing a letter. 2. That boy is playing. 3. The boy himself is writing the letter. 4. The same boy is reading his letter to his father. 5. The girls love each other. 6. I read all the books which I have.

## LESSON XXXIII.

*Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite.*

185. The Interrogative τίς and the Indefinite τις are distinguished from each other by the accent.

The former has the acute, which it always retains ; the latter takes the grave, and is an enclitic. (See 15.)

186. PARADIGMS.—*Τίς—Τὶς.*

	<i>Τίς, who?</i>		<i>Τὶς, some one.</i>	
	SINGULAR.			
Nom.	<i>τίς</i>	<i>τί</i>	<i>τίς</i>	<i>τὶ</i>
Gen.	<i>τίνος</i>	<i>τίνος</i>	<i>τίνος</i>	<i>τίνος</i>
Dat.	<i>τίνι</i>	<i>τίνι</i>	<i>τίνι</i>	<i>τίνι</i>
Acc.	<i>τίνα</i>	<i>τί</i>	<i>τίνα</i>	<i>τὶ</i>
	DUAL.			
N. & A.	<i>τίνε</i>	<i>τίνε</i>	<i>τίνε</i>	<i>τίνε</i>
G. & D.	<i>τίνοιν</i>	<i>τίνοιν</i>	<i>τίνοιν</i>	<i>τίνοιν</i>
	PLURAL.			
Nom.	<i>τίνες</i>	<i>τίνα</i>	<i>τίνες</i>	<i>τίνα (or ἅπτα)</i>
Gen.	<i>τίνων</i>	<i>τίνων</i>	<i>τίνων</i>	
Dat.	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>	
Acc.	<i>τίνας</i>	<i>τίνα.</i>	<i>τίνας</i>	<i>τίνα (or ἅπτα).</i>

REM.—The Gen. and Dat. Sing., both in the Interrogative and in the Indefinite, are often *τοῦ* and *τῷ*.

187. In the arrangement of the sentence or clause, the Interrogative *τίς* often stands at the beginning : the Indefinite *τίς* never does, e. g. :

<i>Τί λέγουσιν ;</i>	<i>What do they say ?</i>
<i>Λέγουσί τι.</i>	<i>They say something.</i>

## 188. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἐχειρίζω, εις, to put into one's hand, entrust to.</i>	<i>Κελεύω, εις, to direct, command, urge.</i>
<i>Ἔνεκα (prep. with gen.), for the sake of, on account of.</i>	<i>Τίς ; τί ; who ? what ?</i>
<i>Θῦμα, ἄτος, τό, victim, offering.</i>	<i>Τὶς, τὶ, certain, certain one, some one.</i>

## 189. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. *Τί λέγεις ;* 2. *Τίς ταῦτα λέγει ;* 3. *Τί ἐστι τοῦτο ;* 4. *Τίνος ἔνεκα ταῦτα λέγω ;* 5. *Τί πρὸς ἐμέ*

λέγεις ; 6. Τίς γράφει τὴν ἐπιστολήν ; 7. Παῖς τις τὴν ἐπιστολήν γράφει. 8. Ἔστιν ἄνθρωπός τις ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 9. Τί κελεύω ; 10. Ἔστιν οὗτος τίς ; 11. Τὸ ρόδον δὲ θάλλει ἐν τῷ κήπῳ, καλὸν ἐστίν. 12. Ὁ κριτὴς ἔχει τρεῖς θυγατέρας. 13. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐδαίμων ἐστίν. 14. Ἔχεις τὰ θύματα. 15. Τοῖς ἱερεῦσιν ἐγχειρίζομεν τὰ θύματα.

## II.

1. Who has the rose ? 2. A certain girl has the rose. 3. Who has the book ? 4. I have it. 5. Which book have you ? 6. I have my book. 7. The boys play in a certain park. 8. In which park do they play ?

## LESSON XXXIV.

*Verbs.—Synopsis of βουλεύω.—Active Voice.*

190. Verbs in Greek, as in English, express *existence, condition, or action*, e. g. :

Ἔστιν.		He is.
Καθεύδει.		He sleeps, is asleep.
Τύπτει.		He strikes.

191. Greek verbs have *Voice, Mood, Tense, Number, and Person*.

## I. VOICES.

192. There are three voices :

1) *The Active* ; which in transitive verbs represents the agent as acting upon some object, e. g. :

Ἔστεφάνωσα τὸν παῖδα. | I crowned the boy.

2) *The Middle* ; which represents the agent as acting upon himself, e. g. :

Ἐστεφανωσάμην. | *I crowned myself.*

- 3) *The Passive*; which represents the subject as acted upon by some other person or thing, e. g.:

Ἐστεφανώθην ὑπὸ τοῦ δή- | *I was crowned by the peo-*  
μου. | *ple.*

## II. MOODS.

193. There are five moods:

- 1) *Indicative*; which represents the action of the verb as a *fact* or *reality*, e. g.:

Βουλεύει. | *He advises.*

- 2) *Subjunctive*; which expresses, not a *fact*, but a *possibility* or a *conception* of the mind, often rendered by *may*, *can*, &c., e. g.:

Βουλεύη. | *He may advise.*

- 3) *Optative*; which, (1) as the name implies (from *opto*, I desire), expresses *wish*, *desire*, rendered by *let* or *may*, and (2) serves as the subjunctive of the past tenses, rendered by *might*, *could*, *would*, *should*, e. g.:

Βουλεύοι. | *Let him advise.*  
| *He might advise.*

- 4) *Imperative*; which expresses a *command* or *entreaty*, e. g.:

Βούλευε. | *Advise thou.*

- 5) *Infinitive*; which gives the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number, e. g.:

Βουλεύειν. | *To advise.*

## III. TENSES.

194. There are six tenses, divided into two classes :

1) *Primary or Leading Tenses :*

1. *Present*, as, βουλεύω, *I advise.*
2. *Future*, as, βουλεύσω, *I shall advise.*
3. *Perfect*, as, βεβούλευκα, *I have advised.*

2) *Secondary or Historical Tenses :*

1. *Imperfect*, as, ἐβούλευον, *I was advising.*
2. *Aorist*, as, ἐβούλευσα, *I advised.*
3. *Pluperfect*, as, ἐβεβούλευκειν, *I had advised.*

## IV. NUMBERS.

195. There are three numbers, as in nouns, *Singular*, *Dual*, and *Plural*.

## V. PERSONS.

196. There are three persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*. It must be observed, however,

- 1) That in the Active Voice the Dual has no special form for the First person distinct from the plural.
- 2) That the Imperative from the nature of the case never has the First person, but uses the Second and Third in the same manner as the Latin, e. g. :

Βούλευε (2d Pers.).		<i>Advise thou ; advise.</i>
Βουλεύετω (3d Pers.).		<i>Let him advise.</i>

197. The *Participle* is that part of the verb which has the form and inflection of an adjective, e. g. :

Βουλεύων.		<i>Advising.</i>
Βουλεύσας.		<i>Having advised.</i>



198. SYNOPSIS OF *Βουλεύω*.—ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	βουλεύω <i>I advise.</i>	βουλεύω <i>I may ad- vise.</i>	βουλεύοιμι <i>May I ad- vise.</i>	βούλευε <i>Advise.</i>	βουλεύειν <i>To advise.</i>	βουλεύων <i>Advising.</i>
Imper.	ἐβούλευον <i>I was ad- vising.</i>					
Future.	βουλεύσω <i>I shall ad- vise.</i>		βουλεύσοι- μι <i>I would advise.</i>		βουλεύσειν <i>To be about to advise.</i>	βουλεύσων <i>About to advise.</i>
Aorist.	ἐβούλευσα <i>I advised.</i>	βουλεύσω <i>I may ad- vise.</i>	βουλεύσαι- μι <i>I might advise.</i>	βούλευσον <i>Advise.</i>	βουλεύσαι <i>To advise.</i>	βουλεύσας <i>Having advised.</i>
Perfect.	βεβούλευ- κα <i>I have ad- vised.</i>	βεβουλεύ- κω <i>I may have advised.</i>	βεβουλεύ- κοιμι <i>I might have ad- vised.</i>		βεβουλευ- κέναι <i>To have advised.</i>	βεβουλευ- κώς <i>Having advised.</i>
Pluper.	ἐβεβουλεύ- κειν <i>I had ad- vised.</i>					

LESSON XXXV.

*Verbs.—Βουλεύω—Active Voice.*

199. The inflection of the *Active Voice* of a regular Greek verb is given in the following

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύω	βουλευω
	2.	βουλεύεις	βουλεύῃς
	3.	βουλεύει	βουλεύῃ
	D. 2.	βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον
	3.	βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον
	P. 1.	βουλεύομεν	βουλεύωμεν
	2.	βουλεύετε	βουλεύητε
	3.	βουλεύουσιν(ν)	βουλεύωσιν(ν)
Imperf.	S. 1.	ἐβούλευον	
	2.	ἐβούλευες	
	3.	ἐβούλευε(ν)	
	D. 2.	ἐβουλεύετον	
	3.	ἐβουλεύετην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύομεν	
	2.	ἐβουλεύετε	
	3.	ἐβούλευον	
Future.	S. 1.	βουλεύσω	
	2.	βουλεύσεις	
		<i>Inflect like Indic. Pres.</i>	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἐβούλευσα	βουλεύσω
	2.	ἐβούλευσας	βουλεύῃς
	3.	ἐβούλευσε(ν)	<i>Inflect like Subj. Pres.</i>
	D. 2.	ἐβουλεύσάτον	
	3.	ἐβουλεύσάτην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύσάμεν	
	2.	ἐβουλεύσάτε	
	3.	ἐβούλευσαν	
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευκα	βεβουλεύκω
	2.	βεβούλευκας	βεβουλεύῃς
	3.	βεβούλευκε(ν)	<i>like Subj. Pres.</i>
	D. 2.	βεβουλεύκᾱτον	
	3.	βεβουλεύκᾱτον	
	P. 1.	βεβουλεύκᾱμεν	
	2.	βεβουλεύκᾱτε	
	3.	βεβουλεύκᾱσι(ν)	
Pluperf.	S. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύκειν	
	2.	ἐβεβουλεύκεις	
	3.	ἐβεβουλεύκει	
	D. 2.	ἐβεβουλεύκειτον	
	3.	ἐβεβουλεύκειτην	
	P. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύκειμεν	
	2.	ἐβεβουλεύκειτε	
	3.	{ ἐβεβουλεύκεσαν ἐβεβουλεύκεισαν.	

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλεύοιμι βουλεύοις βουλεύοι βουλεύοιτον βουλεύοιτην βουλεύοιμεν βουλεύοιτε βουλεύοιεν	βούλενε βουλεύετω βουλεύετον βουλεύετων  βουλεύετε βουλεύετωσαν βουλεύόντων	βουλεύειν	βουλεύων, <i>M.</i> βουλεύουσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύον, <i>N.</i>
βουλεύσοιμι βουλεύσοις <i>Inflect like Opt. Pres.</i>		βουλεύσειν	βουλεύσων, <i>M.</i> βουλεύσουσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύσον, <i>N.</i>
βουλεύσμαι βουλεύσαις, ὅτ' σείας βουλεύσαι, σείε(ν) βουλεύσαιτον βουλευσαίτην βουλεύσμαιμεν βουλεύσαιτε βουλεύσαιεν, σείαι	βούλευσον βουλευσάτω βουλεύσᾱτον βουλευσάτων  βουλεύσᾱτε βουλευσάτωσαν βουλευσάντων	βουλεύσαι	βουλεύσας, <i>M.</i> βουλεύσᾱσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύσαν, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλεύοιμι βεβουλεύοις <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>	•	βεβουλευκέναι	βεβουλευκώς, <i>M.</i> βεβουλευκυῖα, <i>F.</i> βεβουλευκός, <i>N.</i>

200. *Accentuation*.—The primary law for accentuation in Greek verbs places the accent,

1) In words of two syllables, on *the first*, e. g.

γράφω, *I write*.

2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult*, if the ultimate is *long*; otherwise

on the *antepenult*, e. g. : βουλεύω, *I advise* ;

ἐβούλεον, *I was advising*.

REM. 1.—The exceptions to this primary law will be readily learned from the Paradigm itself.

REM. 2.—The endings *αι* and *οι*, except in the Optative, are regarded as short in accentuation; hence βουλεύεται with accent on the antepenult.

REM. 3.—In regard to the character of the accent, the pupil will observe that the accent of the antepenult is always the acute, while that of the penult is the circumflex, if the penult is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute. (See 10, 11, 12.)

## LESSON XXXVI.

*Verbs*.—Βουλεύω—Active Voice, continued.

201. Participles are declined like adjectives. In Active Participles the feminine is of the first declension, and the masculine and neuter of the third.

## 202. PARADIGMS.

1. *Present Participle, Βουλεύων, advising.*

## SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βουλεύων	βουλεύουσα	βουλεύων
Gen.	βουλεύοντος	βουλευούσης	βουλεύοντος
Dat.	βουλεύοντι	βουλευούσῃ	βουλεύοντι
Acc.	βουλεύοντα	βουλεύουσαν	βουλεύον
Voc.	βουλεύων	βουλεύουσα	βουλεύων

## DUAL.

N. & A.	βουλεύοντε	βουλευούσᾱ	βουλεύοντε
G. & D.	βουλευόντων	βουλευούσαιν	βουλευόντων

## PLURAL.

Nom.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύουσαι	βουλεύοντα
Gen.	βουλευόντων	βουλευουσῶν	βουλευόντων
Dat.	βουλεύουσι(ν)	βουλευούσαις	βουλεύουσι(ν)
Acc.	βουλεύοντας	βουλευούσας	βουλεύοντα
Voc.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύουσαι	βουλεύοντα.

2. *Aorist Participle, Βουλεύσας, having advised.*

## SINGULAR.

Nom.	βουλεύσας	βουλεύσασᾱ	βουλεύσαν
Gen.	βουλεύσαντος	βουλευσάσης	βουλεύσαντος
Dat.	βουλεύσαντι	βουλευσάσῃ	βουλεύσαντι
Acc.	βουλεύσαντα	βουλεύσασαν	βουλεύσαν
Voc.	βουλεύσας	βουλεύσασα	βουλεύσαν

## DUAL.

N. A. V.	βουλεύσαντε	βουλευσάσᾱ	βουλεύσαντε
G. & D.	βουλευσάντων	βουλευσάσαιν	βουλευσάντων

## PLURAL.

Nom.	βουλεύσαντες	βουλεύσασαι	βουλεύσαντα
Gen.	βουλευσάντων	βουλευσασῶν	βουλευσάντων
Dat.	βουλεύσασι(ν)	βουλευσάσαις	βουλεύσασι(ν)
Acc.	βουλεύσαντας	βουλευσάσας	βουλεύσαντα
Voc.	βουλεύσαντες	βουλεύσασαι	βουλεύσαντα.



PARADIGMS, *continued.*3. *Perfect Participle*, Βεβουλευκώς, *having advised.*

## SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βεβουλευκώς	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκός
Gen.	βεβουλευκότος	βεβουλευκυῖας	βεβουλευκότος
Dat.	βεβουλευκότι	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκότι
Acc.	βεβουλευκότα	βεβουλευκυῖαν	βεβουλευκός
Voc.	βεβουλευκώς	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκός

## DUAL.

N. A. V.	βεβουλευκότε	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκότε
G. & D.	βεβουλευκότοιιν	βεβουλευκυῖαιν	βεβουλευκότοιιν

## PLURAL.

Nom.	βεβουλευκότες	βεβουλευκυῖαι	βεβουλευκότα
Gen.	βεβουλευκότων	βεβουλευκυῖων	βεβουλευκότων
Dat.	βεβουλευκόσι(ν)	βεβουλευκυῖαις	βεβουλευκόσι(ν)
Acc.	βεβουλευκότας	βεβουλευκυῖας	βεβουλευκότα
Voc.	βεβουλευκότες	βεβουλευκυῖαι	βεβουλευκότα.

4. *The Future Participle*, Βουλεύσων, *is declined like the Present.*

## LESSON XXXVII.

*Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises.*

203. Participles, like adjectives, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

204. The Participle is used much more freely in Greek than in English. With the article it often has the force of a relative clause with its antecedent, and sometimes is best rendered by the noun itself, e. g. :

Ὁ βασιλεύων.		<i>The one who is ruling.</i>
		<i>The king.</i>

## 205. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγριος, ᾱ, ον, *wild*.Βασίλεύω, εις, *to be king, rule,**reign.*Βουλεύω, εις, *advise.*Δουλεύω, εις, *to serve, be slave,*  
*or servant.*Θηρεύω, εις, *to hunt.*

## 206. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Δουλεύεις. 2. Βασιλεύεις. 3. Βασιλεύης. 4. Βουλεύης. 5. Βουλεύη. 6. Θηρεύη. 7. Θήρενε. 8. Δουλεύετω. 9. Ἐδούλευεν. 10. Ἐδουλεύετε. 11. Ἐβασίλευον. 12. Ἐβεβουλεύκειτον. 13. Ἐβεβουλεύκειτην. 14. Ἐθήρευσας. 15. Ἐθηρεύσαμεν. 16. Ἐθήρευσαν. 17. Βασιλεύσης. 18. Βασιλεύσαιμι. 19. Βασιλεύσαιτε. 20. Θήρευσον. 21. Θηρεύσατε. 22. Θηρεύσω. 23. Θηρεύσετε. 24. Βουλεύσοιμι. 25. Βουλεύσοι. 26. Ὁ βασιλεύων θηρεύει. 27. Ὁ βασιλεύσας βουλεύσει. 28. Κῦρος ἄγρια θηρία ἐθήρευν.

## II.

1. He is king. 2. They are kings. 3. Be kings. 4. Let them be kings. 5. You were hunting. 6. We were hunting. 7. I shall advise. 8. They will advise. 9. You were serving. 10. He served. 11. They served.

## LESSON XXXVIII.

*Verbs.—Βουλεύω—Middle Voice.*

207. The inflection of the *Middle Voice* is given in the following

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύομαι	βουλεύωμαι
	2.	βουλεύῃ, <i>or</i> εἰ	βουλεύῃ
	3.	βουλεύεται	βουλεύηται
	D. 1.	βουλευόμεθον	βουλευώμεθον
	2.	βουλεύεσθον	βουλεύησθον
	3.	βουλεύεσθον	βουλεύησθον
	P. 1.	βουλευόμεθα	βουλευώμεθα
	2.	βουλεύεσθε	βουλεύησθε
	3.	βουλεύονται	βουλεύωνται
Imperfect.	S. 1.	ἐβουλευόμην	
	2.	ἐβουλεύου	
	3.	ἐβουλεύετο	
	D. 1.	ἐβουλευόμεθον	
	2.	ἐβουλεύεσθον	
	3.	ἐβουλευέσθην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλευόμεθα	
	2.	ἐβουλεύεσθε	
	3.	ἐβουλεύοντο	
Future.	S. 1.	βουλεύσομαι <i>like Indic. Pres.</i>	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἐβουλευσάμην	βουλεύσωμαι
	2.	ἐβουλεύσω	βουλεύσῃ
	3.	ἐβουλεύσῃτο	βουλεύσῃται
	D. 1.	ἐβουλευσάμεθον	βουλευσώμεθον
	2.	ἐβουλεύσασθον	βουλεύσῃσθον
	3.	ἐβουλευσάσθην	βουλεύσῃσθον
	P. 1.	ἐβουλευσάμεθα	βουλευσώμεθα
	2.	ἐβουλεύσασθε	βουλεύσῃσθε
	3.	ἐβουλεύσαντο	βουλεύσωνται
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευμαι	βεβουλευμένος ὦ
	2.	βεβούλευσαι	βεβουλευμένος ἦς
	3.	βεβούλευται	βεβουλευμένος ἦ
	D. 1.	βεβουλευέμεθον	βεβουλευμένω ὦμεν
	2.	βεβούλευσθον	βεβουλευμένω ἦτον
	3.	βεβούλευσθον	βεβουλευμένω ἦτον
	P. 1.	βεβουλευέμεθα	βεβουλευμένοι ὦμεν
	2.	βεβούλευσθε	βεβουλευμένοι ἦτε
	3.	βεβούλυνται	βεβουλευμένοι ὦσι(ν)
Pluperfect.	S. 1.	ἐβεβουλευόμην	
	2.	ἐβεβούλευσο	
	3.	ἐβεβούλευτο	
	D. 1.	ἐβεβουλευέμεθον	
	2.	ἐβεβούλευσθον	
	3.	ἐβεβουλεύσθην	
	P. 1.	ἐβεβουλευέμεθα	
Fut. Perf.	2.	ἐβεβούλευσθε	
	3.	ἐβεβούλευντο	
	S. 1.	βεβουλεύσομαι <i>like Indic. Pres.</i>	

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλευοίμην βουλεύοιο βουλεύοιτο βουλευοίμεθον βουλεύοισθον βουλευοίστην βουλευοίμεθα βουλεύοισθε βουλεύοιντο	βουλεύου βουλεύεσθω  βουλεύεσθον βουλεύεσθων  βουλεύεσθε βουλευέσθωσαν βουλευέσθων	βουλεύ- εσθαι	βουλευόμενος, <i>M.</i> βουλευομένη, <i>F.</i> βουλευόμενον, <i>N.</i>
βουλευσοίμην <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βουλεύ- σεσθαι	βουλευσόμενος, <i>η, ον</i>
βουλευσάμην βουλεύσαιο βουλεύσαιτο βουλευσαίμεθον βουλεύσαισθον βουλευσαίστην βουλευσαίμεθα βουλεύσαισθε βουλεύσαιντο	βούλευσαι βουλευσάσθω  βουλεύσασθον βουλευσάσθων  βουλεύσασθε βουλευσάσθωσαν βουλευσάσθων	βουλεύ- σασθαι	βουλευσάμενος, <i>M.</i> βουλευσαμένη, <i>F.</i> βουλευσάμενον, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλευμένος εἶην βεβουλευμένος εἶης βεβουλευμένος εἶη βεβουλευμένω εἶημεν βεβουλευμένω εἶητον βεβουλευμένω εἶήτην βεβουλευμένοι εἶημεν βεβουλευμένοι εἶητε βεβουλευμένοι εἶησαν	βεβούλευσο βεβουλεύσθω  βεβούλευσθον βεβουλεύσθων  βεβούλευσθε βεβουλεύσθωσαν βεβουλεύσθων	βεβου- λεύσθαι	βεβουλευμένος, <i>M.</i> βεβουλευμένη, <i>F.</i> βεβουλευμένον, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλευσοίμην <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βεβουλεύ- σεσθαι	βεβουλευσόμενος, <i>η, ον</i>

REM. 1.—The pupil will observe in the above Paradigm, that in the present, future, and future perfect tenses, two different endings are given for the second person: thus in the present the second person is βουλεύῃ or βουλεύει. The form in *η* is generally used.

REM. 2.—The future perfect given in the above Paradigm is scarcely a regular tense in the Greek language. It occurs only in a few verbs, and even in them it is confined almost exclusively to the middle and passive voices.

## LESSON XXXIX.

### *Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises.*

208. The Participles of the Middle Voice of βουλεύω, as of all verbs in *ω*, are declined as adjectives of the First and Second Declensions, as, βουλευόμενος, *η, ον*, Gen. βουλευομένου, *ης, ου*.

### 209. VOCABULARY.

Βουλεύω, <i>εις</i> , to advise, Mid. deliberate.	cause to be educated, to have educated.
Βραδέως, slowly, deliberately.	Παύω, <i>εις</i> , to cause to cease,
Δοῦλος, <i>ου, ὁ</i> , servant, slave.	Mid. to cease, to stop one's self.
Λούω, <i>εις</i> , to wash, Mid. to wash one's self, to bathe.	Περί ( <i>prep. with gen.</i> ), in regard to, concerning, about.
Μετά ( <i>prep. with gen.</i> ), with, in company with.	Πόλεμος, <i>ου, ὁ</i> , war.
Παιδεύω, <i>εις</i> , to educate, Mid.	

### 210. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Τὸν βασιλέα βουλεύσομεν.
2. Βουλευσόμεθα.
3. Τὸν κριτὴν ἐβουλεύετε.
4. Ἐβουλεύεσθε.
5. Οἱ



δοῦλοι ἐλούσαντο. 6. Ὁ δοῦλος ἐλούσατο. 7. Ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυσεν. 8. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαίσατο. 9. Τὸν πόλεμον ἐπαύσατε. 10. Παύσασθε. 11. Ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπαίδευσεν. 12. Ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπαιδεύσατο. 13. Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύουσιν. 14. Τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύονται. 15. Βουλευὸν βραδέως. 16. Ὁ πατὴρ ἐβουλεύετο μετὰ τῶν φίλων (134). 17. Αὐτοὶ περὶ εἰρήνης ἐβουλεύεσθε.

## II.

1. I shall advise my brother. 2. I shall deliberate in regard to the letter. 3. You are educating your pupils well. 4. I shall have my boy well educated. 5. The Athenians themselves deliberated in regard to the war. 6. You have all deliberated well in regard to the city.

## LESSON XL.

*Verbs.—Passive Voice.*

211. The Passive Verb in its inflection differs from the Middle only in the Future and Aorist tenses. The forms therefore which have been given in the Paradigm of the Middle (207) for the other tenses belong also to the Passive. The difference of inflection between these two voices will be readily seen in the following

PARADIGM OF *Βουλεύω*—

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Aorist			
TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύομαι	βουλεύωμαι
Imperf.	S. 1.	ἐβουλευόμην	
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευμαι	βεβουλευμένος ὦ
Pluperf.	S. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύμην	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἐβουλείθην	βουλευθῶ
	2.	ἐβουλείθης	βουλευθῇς
	3.	ἐβουλείθῃ	βουλευθῇ
	D. 2.	ἐβουλείθητον	βουλευθῆτον
	3.	ἐβουλευθῆτην	βουλευθῆτον
	D. 1.	ἐβουλείθημεν	βουλευθῶμεν
	2.	ἐβουλείθητε	βουλευθῆτε
	3.	ἐβουλείθησαν	βουλευθῶσι(ν)
Future.	S. 1.	βουλευθήσομαι	
	2.	βουλευθήσῃς οἷ	
	3.	βουλευθήσεται	
	D. 1.	βουλευθήσόμεθον	
	2.	βουλευθήσεσθον	
	3.	βουλευθήσεσθον	
	P. 1.	βουλευθήσόμεθα	
	2.	βουλευθήσεσθε	
	3.	βουλευθήσονται	
Fut. Per.	S. 1.	βεβουλεύσομαι	

*Passive Voice.*

Future Perfect the same as in the Middle Voice.

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλευοίμην	βουλεύου	βουλεύεσθαι	βουλευόμενος
βεβουλευμένος εἶν	βεβούλευσο	βεβουλευῆσθαι	βεβουλευμένος
βουλευθείην βουλευθείης βουλευθείη βουλευθείητον βουλευθείητην βουλευθείημεν, ὅτ' εἶμεν βουλευθείητε, εἴτε βουλευθείησαν, εἴεν	βουλεύητι βουλευθήτω βουλεύητον βουλευθήτων  βουλεύητε { βουλευθήτωσαν { βουλευθέντων	βουλευθῆναι	βουλευθείς, <i>M.</i> βουλευθείσα, <i>F.</i> βουλευθέν, <i>N.</i>
βουλευθησοίμην βουλευθήσοιο βουλευθήσοιτο βουλευθησοίμεθον βουλευθήσοισθον βουλευθησοίσθην βουλευθησοίμεθι βουλευθήσοισθε βουλευθήσοιντο		βουλευθήσε- σθαι	βουλευθησό- μενος
βεβουλευσοίμην		βεβουλεύσε- σθαι	βεβουλευσό- μενος.

212. The Aorist Passive Participle is declined as an adjective of the First and Third Declensions, as in the following

## PARADIGM.

SINGULAR.			
Nom.	βουλευθείς	βουλευθείσα	βουλευθέν
Gen.	βουλευθέντος	βουλευθείσης	βουλευθέντος
Dat.	βουλευθέντι	βουλευθείσῃ	βουλευθέντι
Acc.	βουλευθέντα	βουλευθείσαν	βουλευθέν
Voc.	βουλευθείς	βουλευθείσα	βουλευθέν
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	βουλευθέντε	βουλευθείσᾱ	βουλευθέντε
G. & D.	βουλευθέντοιιν	βουλευθείσαιιν	βουλευθέντοιιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	βουλευθέντες	βουλευθείσαι	βουλευθέντα
Gen.	βουλευθέντων	βουλευθεισῶν	βουλευθέντων
Dat.	βουλευθείσι(ν)	βουλευθείσαις	βουλευθείσι(ν)
Acc.	βουλευθέντας	βουλευθείσας	βουλευθέντα
Voc.	βουλευθέντες	βουλευθείσαι	βουλευθέντα.

## LESSON XLI.

*Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises.*

213. RULE.—*Manner, Means, &c.*

- 1) The manner or means of an action, and the instrument employed, are expressed by the Dative, e. g. :

<p>Τύχη πάντα πράττεις.</p>		<p><i>You do every thing by chance.</i></p>
-----------------------------	--	---

- 2) The agent of an action after passive verbs is

expressed by a Genitive with *ὑπό* or some kindred preposition, e. g.:

<p>Ἐπαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς πατρίδος.</p>	<p><i>I was taught by my coun- try.</i></p>
--	---

## 214. VOCABULARY.

Ἄβουλος, *ον*, inconsiderate, fool-  
ish.

Ἄλλος, *η, ο*, other, another.

Ἀνόητος, *ον*, stupid, thoughtless.

Θηρεύω, *εις*, to hunt, catch, Pass.  
*be taken, be captivated with.*

Μίδας, *ον, ὁ*, Midas, a celebra-  
ted king of Phrygia. (See  
Gr. Eng. Vocab.)

Παιδεύω, *εις*, to instruct, edu-

*cate, bring up, Pass. to be  
educated.*

Σάτυρος, *ον, ὁ*, a Satyr, com-  
panion of Bacchus—Sile-  
nus is meant. (See Gr.  
Eng. Vocab.) \*

Σύν (*prep. with dat.*), with.

Φονεύω, *εις*, to slay, kill, mur-  
der, Pass. *be killed.*

## 215. EXERCISES.

### I.

1. Βουλεύετε. 2. Βουλεύεσθε. 3. Βουλεύητε. 4.  
Βουλεύησθε. 5. Βούλευε. 6. Βουλεύου. 7. Ἐφόν-  
νεον. 8. Ἐφονεύοντο. 9. Ἐφόνευσεν. 10. Ἐφονεύ-  
ετο. 11. Ἐπαίδευσαν. 12. Ἐπαιδεύσαντο. 13.  
Ἐπαιδεύθησαν. 14. Βουλεύσομεν. 15. Βουλευσό-  
μεθα. 16. Βουλευθησόμεθα. 17. Βουλευθῆς. 18.  
Παιδευθῆς. 19. Βουλευθεῖεν. 20. Παιδευθεῖεν. 21.  
Βουλεύητι. 22. Παιδεύητι. 23. Βουλευθήσεται.  
24. Παιδευθήσεται. 25. Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς  
ἄλλοις παισίν. 26. Τοὺς ἀνοήτους παιδεύομεν. 27.  
Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον ἐθήρευσεν. 28. Ἀνὴρ ἄβουλος  
ἡδοναῖς θηρεύεται.

### II.

1. I am advised. 2. I was educated. 3. I have



been advised. 4. I had been educated. 5. We were advised. 6. We shall be educated. 7. He was murdered. 8. You will be murdered.

---

## LESSON XLII.

*Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of Tenses.*

216. In the Paradigm of *βουλεύω* it will be observed,

- 1) That the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect prefix the first letter of the word with *ε* (*βε*), and retain them throughout all the moods and the participles. This prefix is called *Reduplication*.
- 2) That the Historical tenses—Imperfect, Pluperfect, and Aorist—prefix *ε*, which they retain only in the Indicative. This is called *Augment*.

217. Augment is of two kinds :

- 1) *Syllabic*, used in verbs beginning with consonants, so called because it prefixes *ε* as a distinct syllable; as, *βουλεύω*, *ἐβούλευον*.
- 2) *Temporal* (from *tempus*, time) used in verbs beginning with vowels, so called because it merely lengthens the quantity or time (*tempus*) of the vowel, if short: *α* and *ε* into *η*; *ο* into *ω*; *ι* into *ῑ*; *υ* into *ῡ*; as, *ἄγω*, *ἤγον*; *ἵκετεύω*, *ἰκέτευον*.

218. Verbs beginning with the diphthongs, *αι*,

*οι, αυ*, lengthen the first vowel as above, subscribing the *ι*, as, *οἰκτιρίζω*, *Imp. ὄκτιζον*; those beginning with *ευ* sometimes lengthen the first vowel and sometimes omit the Augment; those beginning with *η, ι, υ, ω, ει, ου*, admit no Augment.

219. The Reduplication is used only in verbs which begin with a single consonant or with a mute and a liquid. Other verbs take only the Augment instead, the *temporal* if they begin with vowels, otherwise the *syllabic*; as, *ἵκετεύω*, *Perf. ἰκέτευκα*; *μνημονεύω*, *Perf. ἐμνημόνευκα* (*not μεμνημόνευκα*). When the Augment thus takes the place of the Reduplication, it is retained like that in all the moods and in the participle.

220. In verbs compounded with a preposition,

1) The final vowel of the preposition, except *περί* and *πρό*, is elided; as, *ὑπακούω*, compounded of *ὑπό* and *ἀκούω*, *to listen*.

2) After such elision the smooth mutes *π* and *τ* of the preposition are changed to the corresponding rough mutes *φ* and *θ*, when the simple verb has the rough breathing; e. g. *ἀφορμίζω* (*to mark out*), comp. of *ἀπό* and *ὀρμίζω*, *ο* final dropped and *π* changed to *φ* before *ὀ*.

3) The Augment and Reduplication are placed between the preposition and the verb, and the final vowel of the preposition, except *περί* and *πρό*, is elided before the Augment; as, *ἐπιβουλεύω* (*ἐπί* and *βουλεύω*), *to plot against*, *Imp. ἐπεβούλευον*; *ὑπακούω* (*ὑπό* and *ἀκούω*), *Imperf. ὑπήκουον*.

221. In most other compounds the Augment and

Reduplication stand at the beginning, as in simple verbs.

### FORMATION OF TENSES.

222. In conjugating a Greek verb, it will be found convenient to give the six tenses, *Present*, *Future*, *Aorist*, and *Perfect Active*, the *Perfect Middle*, and *Aorist Passive*, which may be called the *Principal Parts*.

223. In the Paradigm of a verb like βουλεύω,

- 1) The *Root* may be found by dropping ω of the present; as, βουλεύω; *root*, βουλευ.
- 2) The *Principal Parts* may be formed by appending to the root the following endings, prefixing at the same time the *Reduplication* for the Perfect, and the *Augment* for the Aorist:

Tenses.	Endings.	Principal Parts.
Present Act.	ω	βουλεύ-ω
Future “	σω	βουλεύ-σω
Aorist “	σα	ἐ-βούλευ-σα
Perf. “	κα	βε-βούλευ-κα
Perf. Mid.	μαι	βε-βούλευ-μαι
Aorist Pass.	θην	ἐ-βουλεύ-θην.

224. From these parts the several tenses may be formed as follows:

I. From the *Present Active* may be formed,

- 1) The *Imperfect Active*, by changing ω into ου and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: βουλεύ-ω; *Imperfect*, ἐ-βούλευ-ου.
- 2) The *Present Middle* and *Passive*, by changing ω into ομαι, e. g.: βουλεύ-ω, βουλεύ-ομαι (both Mid. and Pass.).

- 3) The *Imperfect Middle* and *Passive*, by changing  $\omega$  into  $\acute{o}\mu\eta\nu$  and prefixing the Augment, e. g.:  $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\omega$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\acute{o}\mu\eta\nu$ .

II. From the *Future Active* may be formed the *Future Middle*, by changing  $\sigma\omega$  into  $\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ , e. g.:  $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omega$ ,  $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ .

III. From the *Aorist Active* may be formed the *Aorist Middle*, by changing  $\sigma\alpha$  into  $\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ , e. g.:  $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ .

IV. From the *Perfect Active* may be formed the *Pluperfect Active*, by changing  $\kappa\alpha$  into  $\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu$  and prefixing the Augment, e. g.:  $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu$ .

V. From the *Perfect Middle* and *Passive* may be formed,

- 1) The *Pluperfect Mid.* and *Pass.* by changing  $\mu\alpha\iota$  into  $\mu\eta\nu$  and prefixing the Augment, e. g.:  $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\mu\eta\nu$ .
- 2) The *Future Perfect Mid.* and *Pass.* by changing  $\mu\alpha\iota$  into  $\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ , e. g.:  $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ .

VI. From the *Aorist Passive* may be formed the *Future Passive*, by changing  $\theta\eta\nu$  into  $\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  and dropping the Augment, e. g.:  $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\theta\eta\nu$ ,  $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ .

225. Verbs in  $\acute{\iota}\omega$  and  $\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  lengthen the final vowel of the root in all the tenses except the present and imperfect, e. g.:  $\kappa\omega\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ , *to hinder*, Fut.  $\kappa\omega\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$ , Perf.  $\kappa\epsilon\kappa\omega\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\alpha$ , &c.

## LESSON XLIII.

## Verbs.—Exercises.

## 226. VOCABULARY.\*

Ἀληθεύω, σω, *to speak the truth*,  
Pass. *to come true, be fulfilled*.

Ἀριστεύω, σω, *to be best, bravest*.

Βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ, *barbarian*, applied to all who were not Greeks.

Βίος, ου, ὁ, *life, period of life*.

Δαρείος, ου, ὁ, *Darius, king of Persia*.

Δυναστεύω, σω, *to have power, or supremacy*.

Ἰκετεύω, σω, *to beseech, supplicate*.

Λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *to break, to violate*.

Συγγνώμη, ης, ἡ, *pardon, favor*.

Συμβουλευώ (σύν, *with*, and βουλεύω), σω (220), *to advise with, to deliberate with*.

Τελευτή, ἥς, ἡ, *end*.

ὑποπτεύω (ὑπό and ὀπτεύω), σω, *Imp. ὑπόπτεον, Aor. ὑπόπτευσα, to suspect, to anticipate, expect*.

Φιλοσοφία, ας, ἡ, *philosophy, love of wisdom*.

## 227. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Οἱ παῖδες ἠλίθευον. 2. Ἀλήθευσον. 3. Ἀληθεύωμεν. 4. Ἀληθεύσαιμι. 5. Ὁ στρατιώτης ἠρίστευσεν. 6. Ἡριστεύομεν. 7. Ἰκέτεον τοὺς θεούς. 8. Ἰκετεύετε τὴν τῶν θεῶν συγγνώμην. 9. Τούτους τοὺς νόμους λύσατε. 10. Κῦρος ἐθήρευσεν. 11. Δαρείος ὑπόπτευσεν τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου. 12. Ὁ πατὴρ συνεβουλεύετο μετὰ τῶν φίλων. 13. Ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλις

\* The pupil will find it a useful exercise to give, as described in 223, the *principal parts* in full of every verb which he has occasion to use; all irregularities of formation will be marked in the vocabularies, but in the regular verbs only the Present and Future will be given.



ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐδυνάστευεν. 14. Ἡ φιλοσοφία τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐπαίδευσεν.

## II.

1. He is supplicating the king. 2. The boys were supplicating their father. 3. Let us supplicate the judge. 4. The enemy have broken the truce.

## LESSON XLIV.

### *Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.*

228. The last letter of the root or stem, found by dropping  $\omega$  in Pres. Ind. Act., is called the *Verb-characteristic*.

229. Verbs are divided into Pure and Impure according as the verb-characteristic is a vowel or consonant: *βουλεύω* is therefore a pure verb.

230. Impure verbs are subdivided into

- 1) *Mute verbs*, whose characteristic is one of the nine mutes, as, *ἄγω*, *I lead*.
- 2) *Liquid verbs*, whose characteristic is a liquid, as, *ἀγγέλλω*, *I send*.

231. *Mute verbs* again arrange themselves in three classes, according as the characteristic is

- 1) A *Pi-mute*— $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$ , as, *γράφω*, *I write*.
- 2) A *Kappa-mute*— $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ , as, *ἄγω*, *I lead*.
- 3) A *Tau-mute*— $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ , as, *ψεύδω*, *I deceive*.

REM.—The characteristic is sometimes strengthened in the present: thus the Pi-mute becomes  $\pi\tau$ ; the Kappa-mute,  $\sigma\sigma$ ,  $\tau\tau$ , or  $\zeta$ ; the Tau-mute,  $\zeta$ .

232. In the Paradigm of *βουλεύω*, the Perfect Act.

ends in *κα*. This is the common ending, except in Mute Verbs of the Pi and Kappa classes, which take *ᾱ* instead of *κα*. In these verbs the Pluperf. Act. is formed by changing *a* into *ειν* and prefixing the Augment. See 224, IV.

233. Verbs with a Pi-mute characteristic suffer the following

#### EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) Before *σ* in the endings, the characteristic coalesces with it and forms *ψ*; as, *τρίβω* (*I rub*); *Fut.* (*τρίβσω*) *τρίψω*.
- 2) Before *μ* it is assimilated; as, *τρίβω*, *Perf. Pass.* (*τέτριβμαι*) *τέτριμμαι*.
- 3) Before *θ* and also in *Perf.* and *Plup. Act.* it becomes the aspirate *φ*; as, *τρίβω*, *Aor. Pass.* (*ἐτρίβθην*) *ἐτρίφθην*, *Perf. Act.* (*τέτριβ-ᾱ*) *τέτρίφα*.
- 4) Before the smooth mute *τ* it becomes itself the smooth mute *π*; as, *τρίβω*, *Perf. Pass. Third Person* (*τέτριβται*) *τέτριπται*.

234. Some verbs take a shortened form in the Perfect, Pluperfect, Aorist, and Future tenses, which is distinguished from the more common form as the *Second Perfect*, *Second Pluperfect*, &c. The pupil, however, must not suppose that the First and Second Perfects are two distinct tenses: they are but different forms of the same tense; so too with the 1st and 2d Pluperfect, 1st and 2d Aorist, 1st and 2d Future.

235. SYNOPSIS.—Γράφω, *I write*.

ACTIVE VOICE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
Pres.	γράφω	γράφω	γράφοιμι	γράφε	γράφειν	γράφων
Imp.	ἔγραψον					
Fut. I.	γράψω		γράψοιμι		γράψειν	γράψων
Aor. I.	ἔγραψα	γράφω	γράψαιμι	γράψον	γράψαι	γράψας
Perf.	γεγράφα	γεγράφω	γεγράφοιμι		γεγραφέναι	γεγραφώς
Plup.	ἔγεγράφειν					
MIDDLE.						
Pres.	γράφομαι	γράφωμαι	γραφοίμην	γράφου	γράφεσθαι	γραφόμενος
Imp.	ἔγράφου					
Fut. I.	γράψομαι		γραψοίμην		γράψεσθαι	γραφόμενος
Aor. I.	ἐγραψάμην	γράφωμαι	γραψάιμην	γράψαι	γράψασθαι	γραφάμενος
Perf. 1.	γέγραμμαι	γεγραμμένος ὦ	γεγραμμένος εἶην		γεγράψθαι	γεγραμμένος
2.	γέγραφαι			γέγραψο		
3.	γέγραπται			γεγράψω		
D. 1.	γεγράμμεθον					
2.	γέγραφθον			γέγραφθον		
3.	γέγραφθον			γεγράψων		
P. 1.	γεγράμμεθα					
2.	γέγραφθε			γέγραφθε		
3.	γεγραμμενοι εἰσίν(ν)			γεγράψωσαν		
Plup. 1.	ἔγεγράμην					
Pl. 3.	γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν					
F. Perf.	γεγράψομαι		γεγραψοίμην		γεγράψεσθαι	γεγραφόμενος
PASSIVE.						
Aor. II.	ἐγράφη	γραφῶ	γραφείην	γράφητι	γραφῆναι	γραφείς
Fut. II.	γραφήσομαι		γραφήσοίμην		γραφήσεσθαι	γραφησόμενος

Other tenses as in the Middle.

REM.—In the above table in the Perfect Mid. and Pass. the inflection of the Indicative and Imperative is given in full, to show some peculiarities of formation ; in the Pluperfect Mid. and Pass. the Third Pers. Plur. is added for the same reason. In the other parts the several persons will be readily formed according to the analogy of βουλεύω.

## LESSON XLV.

### *Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.*

236. Verbs beginning with a rough mute (4) use in reduplication the corresponding smooth mute, to avoid a repetition of the aspirate, e. g.:

Θύω, *Perf.* τέθυκα : not θέθυκα.

Θάπτω, *Perf. Pass.* τέθαμμαι : not θέθαμμαι.

### 237. VOCABULARY.

Ἀναγκαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *necessary.*

Γράφω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φην  
(235), *to write, to propose in writing, as law, bill, &c.*

Ἐπί (*prep. with acc.*), *against, to.*

Εὐβουλος, ου, ὅ, *Eubūlus, an Athenian statesman.*

Εὐριπίδης, ου, ὅ, *Euripides, tragic poet of Athens.*

Θάπτω, ψω, ψα, τέθαμμαι (236),

2 A. Pass. ἐτάφην, *to bury, inter.*

Κλείω, σω, σμαι, σθην, *to shut.*

Μακεδονία, ας, ἡ, *Macedonia, country north of Greece proper.*

Νεκρός, οῦ, ὅ, *corpse, dead body.*

Πύλη, ης, ἡ, *gate.*

Στρατέω, σω (219), *to make an expedition.*

Τροία, ας, ἡ, *Troy, celebrated city in Asia Minor.*

### 238. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Ταῦτα γέγραφα.
2. Ἡ κόρη τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἔγε-

γράφει. 3. Τοῦτο τὸ ψήφισμα Εὐβουλος ἔγραψεν. 4. Τὸν νόμον τοῦτον ἡ πόλις γέγραφεν. 5. Τοὺς νεκροὺς ἔθαπτον. 6. Τὸν νεκρὸν ἔθαψαν. 7. Ὁ κριτὴς ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις παιδεύεται. 8. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ Τροίαν ἐστράτευσαν. 9. Τὴν εἰρήνην ἐκεῖνος ἔλυσεν. 10. Ὁ στρατιώτης ἔκλεισε τὰς πύλας.

II.

1. The letter had been written. 2. My brother wrote the letter. 3. The boy buried the beautiful bird in the garden. 4. Euripides was buried in Macedonia.

LESSON XLVI.

*Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.*

239. Verbs with a Kappa-mute characteristic—κ, γ, χ, or σσ, ττ, and sometimes ζ—suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) With σ the characteristic forms ξ; as, πλέκω, *I weave*; *Fut.* (πλέκω) πλέξω.
- 2) Before μ it becomes γ; as, πλέκω; *Perf. Pass.* (πέπλεκμαι) πέπλεγμαi.
- 3) Before ϑ and also in the *Perf.* and *Plup. Act.* it is changed to the corresponding aspirate χ; as, πλέκω; *Aor. Pass.* (ἐπλέκθην) ἐπλέχθην; *Perf. Act.* (πέπλεκ-ά) πέπλεχα.
- 4) Before the smooth mute τ, it becomes itself smooth; as, λέγω, *I say*; *Perf. Pass.* (λέλεγται) λέλεκται.





REM. 1.—In the above table, it will be observed, πλέκω has in the Passive Voice both a *First* and a *Second* Aorist and a *First* and *Second* Future. This is unusual. Some verbs have the First Aorist and some the Second, but it is not common for the same verb to take both: so of the two Futures, comparatively few verbs have both.

REM. 2.—The Second Future Passive is formed from the Second Aorist Passive by changing ην into ἥσομαι and dropping the Augment; as, ἐ-πλάκ-ην, πλακ-ἥσομαι. This formation, the learner will observe, is entirely analogous to the formation of the First Future Passive from the First Aorist Passive by changing ᾔην into ᾔσομαι and dropping the Augment. See 224, VI.

## LESSON XLVII.

### *Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.*

241. Verbs with a Tau-mute characteristic—τ, δ, θ, or ζ—suffer the following

#### EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) Before σ and also before κα and κειν in Perf. and Pluperf. Act., the characteristic is dropped; as, ψεύδω, *I deceive*; Fut. (ψεύδσω) ψεύσω; Perf. (ἔψευδκα) ἔψευκα.
- 2) Before μ, τ, and θ it is changed into σ; as, ψεύδω (*I deceive*); Perf. Pass. (ἔψευδμαι) ἔψευσμαι; Third Pers. (ἔψευδται) ἔψευσται; Aor. Pass. (ἐψεύδθην) ἐψεύσθην.



# LESSON XLVIII.

## *Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.*

### 243. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγαμέμνων, ονος, ὁ, *Agamemnon*, commander of Grecian forces at Troy.

Ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, *to buy, purchase, trade.*

Διώκω, ξω, ξα, *A. Pass. ἐδιώχθην, to pursue.*

Ἐγκωμιάζω, ἄσω, ἐνεκωμιάσα, κα, σμαι, *A. Pass. ἐνεκωμιάσθην, to praise, extol.*

Ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, ον, *necessary, useful.*

Θαυμάζω, ἄσω, *or* ἄσομαι, ᾗσα, τεθαύμακα, σμαι, σθην (236), *to wonder at, admire.*

Κατασκευάζω (κατά *and* σκενάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σθην (219, 220), *to prepare, make.*

Φεύγω, *F. M.* ξομαι, 2 *A.* ἔφϋγον, 2 *Perf.* πέφευγα, *to flee, shun, escape.*

Ψεύδω, σω (242), *to deceive, cheat.*

### 244. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Οἱ πολέμιοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγουσιν. 2. Εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγομεν. 3. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐγκωμιάζομεν. 4. Παιδεύετε τοὺς παῖδας. 5. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τριήρεις κατεσκευάσαντο. 6. Ὁμηρος τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα ἐνεκωμίασεν. 7. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐδίωκον. 8. Οἱ βάρβαροι ἐδιώχθησαν. 9. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι θαυμάζονται. 10. Ἡ πόλις θαυμασθήσεται. 11. Ὁ παῖς τὸν πατέρα ἔψευκεν. 12. Ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς διώξω. 13. Ἡδονὴν φεύγετε. 14. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

#### II.

1. The general deceived his soldiers. 2. The soldiers were deceived. 3. What are you purchasing?

4. All will admire your letter. 5. I am reading the letter to your brother.

## LESSON XLIX.

### *Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs.*

245. Liquid Verbs are so called because their characteristic is one of the four liquids—λ, μ, ν, ρ.

246. Many liquid verbs, like some mute verbs (231, Rem.), have in the Present a strengthened form of the root. In such cases the true root may be obtained by shortening the root of the Present:

1) By dropping the last consonant, as, τέμνω, *I cut*; τεμν: root, τεμ (ν dropped); ἀγγέλλω, *I send*; ἀγγελλ: root, ἀγγελ.

2) By shortening the radical vowel or diphthong, as, φαίνω, *I show*; φαιν: root, φαν; κτείνω, *I slay*; κτειν: root, κτεν.

247. Liquid verbs present the following peculiarities in tense formation:

1) They form the Future Act. and Mid. by adding έω contracted into ώ, and έομαι contracted into οὔμαι, to the true root, e. g.: ἀγγέλλω, *I send*; Fut. Act. ἀγγελω; Fut. Mid. ἀγγελοὔμαι.

2) They form Aor. Act. and Mid. without σ, but lengthen the radical vowel, e. g.: ἀγγέλλω; Aor. Act. ἤγγειλα; Mid. ἤγγειλάμην.



248. PARADIGM.—'Ἀγγέλλω, *I announce.*

ROOT OF PRESENT, ἄγγελ. TRUE ROOT, ἄγγελ.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	ἄγγέλλω	ἄγγέλλω	ἄγγέλλοιμι	ἄγγελλε	ἄγγέλλειν	ἄγγέλλων
Imp.	ἡγγέλλον					
Fut. 1.	ἄγγελῶ		ἄγγελοῖμι, οῖην		ἄγγελεῖν	ἄγγελῶν, <i>M.</i>
2.	ἄγγελεῖς		ἄγγελοῖς, οῖης			ἄγγελοῦσα, <i>F.</i>
3.	ἄγγελεῖ		ἄγγελοῖ, οῖη			ἄγγελοῦν, <i>N.</i>
D. 2.	ἄγγελεῖτον		ἄγγελοῖτον, οῖητον			
3.	ἄγγελεῖτον		ἄγγελοῖτην, οῖήτην			
P. 1.	ἄγγελοῦμεν		ἄγγελοῖμεν, οῖημεν			
2.	ἄγγελεῖτε		ἄγγελοῖτε, οῖητε			
3.	ἄγγελοῦ- σι(ν)		ἄγγελοῖεν			
Aor. I.	ἡγγείλα	ἄγγειλω	ἄγγείλαιμι	ἄγγειλον	ἄγγείλαι	ἄγγείλας
Aor. II.	ἡγγελον	ἄγγελω	ἄγγέλοιμι	ἄγγελε	ἄγγελεῖν	ἄγγελῶν
Perf.	ἡγγελκα	ἡγγέλκω	ἡγγέλκοιμι		ἡγγελκέ- ναι	ἡγγελκώς
Plup.	ἡγγέλκειν					

MIDDLE.

Pres.	ἄγγέλλομαι	ἄγγέλ- λωμαι	ἄγγελλοίμην	ἄγγέλλου	ἄγγέλλε- σθαι	ἄγγελλόμε- νος
Impf.	ἡγγελλόμην					
Fut. 1.	ἄγγελοῦμαι		ἄγγελοίμην		ἄγγελεῖ- σθαι	ἄγγελοῦμε- νος
2.	ἄγγελῃ, εἶ		ἄγγελοῖο			
3.	ἄγγελεῖται		ἄγγελοῖτο			
D. 1.	ἄγγελοῦμε- σθον		ἄγγελοίμε- σθον			
2.	ἄγγελεῖσθον		ἄγγελοῖσθον			
3.	ἄγγελεῖσθον		ἄγγελοῖσθην			
P. 1.	ἄγγελοῦμεθα		ἄγγελοίμεθα			
2.	ἄγγελεῖσθε		ἄγγελοῖσθε			
3.	ἄγγελοῦνται		ἄγγελοῦντο			
Aor. I.	ἡγγειλάμην	ἄγγειλω- μαι	ἄγγειλαίμην	ἄγγειλαι	ἄγγειλα- σθαι	ἄγγειλάμε- νος



## LESSON L.

*Liquid Verbs, continued.*

 249. PARADIGM.—Φαίνω, *I show.*

 Φαίνω, *to show.* Perf. II. and Plup. II. *to appear.*

ROOT OF PRESENT, φαίν. TRUE ROOT, φαν.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Pres	φαίνω	φαίνω	φαίνοιμι	φαῖνε	φαίνειν	φαίνων
Imp.	ἐφαίνου					
Fut.	φανῶ		φανοίμι		φανεῖν	φανῶν
Aor. I.	ἔφηνα	φήνω	φήναιμι	ῥήνον	φήναι	φήνας
Perf. II.	πέφηνα	πεφήνω	πεφήνοιμι		πεφηνέναι	πεφηνώς
Plp. II.	ἐπεφήνειν					

 MIDDLE. (*To appear.*)

Pres.	φαίνομαι	φαίνωμαι	φαινοίμην	φαίνου	φαίνεσθαι	φαινόμε- νος
Imp.	ἐφαινόμην					
Fut.	φανούμαι		φανοίμην		φανεῖσθαι	φανοίμε- νος
Aor. I.	ἔφηνάμην	φήνωμαι	φηνάιμην	φήναι	φήνασθαι	φηνάμενος
Perf. 1.	πέφασμαι	πεφασμέ- ναι 3	πεφασμέ- νος εἶην		πεφάνθαι	πεφασμέ- νος
2.	πέφανσαι			πέφανσο		
3.	πέφανται			πεφάνθω		
D. 1.	πεφάσμεθον					
2.	πέφανθον			πέφανθον		
3.	πέφανθον			πεφάνθων		
P. 1.	πεφάσμεθα					
2.	πέφανθε			πέφανθε		
3.	πεφασμένοι εἰσί(ν)			πεφάνθωσαι		
				πεφάνθων		
Plup. 1.	ἐπεφάσμην					
2.	ἐπέφανσο					
3.	ἐπέφαντο					
D. 1.	ἐπεφάσμε- θον					
2.	ἐπέφανθον					
3.	ἐπεφάνθον					
P. 1.	ἐπεφάσμεθα					
2.	ἐπέφανθε					
3.	πεφασμένοι ἦσαν					

PARADIGM OF *Φαίνω*, *continued*.Φαίνω, *to show*. Perf. II. and Plup. II. *to appear*.

ROOT OF PRESENT, φαίν. TRUE ROOT, φαν.

PASSIVE. (*To be seen, to appear*.)

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Aor. I.	ἐφάνεην	φανῶ	φανείην	φάνητι	φανῆναι	φανείς
Fut. I.	φανήσομαι		φανησοί- μην		φανήσε- σθαι	φανησό- μενος
Aor. II.	ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανεῖην	φάνησι	φανῆναι	φανείς
Fut. II.	φανήσομαι		φανησοί- μην		φανήσε- σθαι	φανησό- μενος

Other tenses as in the Middle.

## 250. VOCABULARY.

\* Ἀγγελος, ου, ὁ, *messenger*.\* Ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα,  
ἡγγελκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγέλ-  
θην, *to announce, to bring*  
*tidings, bear a message*.\* Ἀγείρω, ἐρῶ, ἡγειρα, ἡγέρθην,  
*to bring together, to collect*.\* Ἀναρίθμητος, ου, *countless, im-*  
*mense*.Καιρός, οὔ, ὁ, *fit time, oppor-*  
*tunity*.Μένω, νῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *to*  
*remain, wait for, await*.Νίκη, ης, ἡ, *victory*.Ξέρξης, ου, ὁ, *Xerxes, king of*  
*Persia*.Οἰκτείρω, ἐρῶ, εἶρα, *to pity*.Πένης, ητος, ὁ, *day-laborer, a*  
*poor man*.Στόλος, ου, ὁ, *expedition, force*.Στρατιά, ᾶς, ἡ, *army, force*.

## 251. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Οἰκτείρομεν τοὺς πένητας. 2. Ὡικτειρα τὸν  
παῖδα. 3. Ὁ ἄγγελος ἡγγεῖλε τὴν νίκην. 4. Ὁ βασι-  
λεὺς τὴν στρατιὰν ἡγειρεν. 5. Στρατιὰν ἀγερῶ. 6.  
Ξέρξης ἡγειρε τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν. 7. Ἀγαμέ-  
μνων τὸν ἐπὶ Τροίαν στόλον ἡγειρεν. 8. Οἱ καιροὶ οὐ  
μένουσιν ἡμᾶς. 9. Ὁ κριτὴς ταύτην τὴν γνώμην τεθαύ-

μακεν. 10. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔμενον. 11. Οἱ ἄλλοι ἔφευγον. 12. Ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἡγγέλλον.

II.

1. I announce this to you. 2. Your father announced it to me. 3. This will be announced to the king. 4. The king of the Persians pitied his soldiers.

LESSON LI.

*Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in ᾰω.*

252. Pure verbs with the characteristic *α*, *ε*, or *ο*, suffer contraction in the Present and Imperfect tenses. They are divided into three classes, according as the characteristic is *α*, *ε*, or *ο*.

253. The tenses are formed in the manner already described (223 and 224), but the short characteristic vowel of the Present and Imperfect is generally lengthened in the other tenses—*α* and *ε* into *η* and *ο* into *ω*: thus the Futures Act. of τιμάω, φιλέω, and μισθόω, are τιμή-σω, φιλή-σω, and μισθώ-σω.

REM.—Verbs in *ιω* and *υω* do not suffer contraction, but they lengthen the characteristic in all the tenses except the Present and Imperfect, e. g.: μνίω, μνίσω, *to be angry*; κωλύω, κωλύσω, *to hinder* (225).

254. CONTRACTIONS IN VERBS IN ᾰω.

- 1) The characteristic *α* uniting with any *ο*-sound produces *ω*, or, if an *ι* occurs in the first syllable of the ending, *φ*, e. g.: τιμάω = τιμῶ; τιμαοίην = τιμώην.
- 2) In other cases the result of contraction is *α*, or, if an *ι* occurs, *α*, e. g.: τίμαε = τίμα; τιμάεις = τιμάς.



255. PARADIGM.—*Τιμάω, I honor*: ROOT, τιμα.

PRESENT.					
INDICATIVE.		ACTIVE.		PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.	
S. 1.	τιμάω	τιμῶ	τιμάομαι	τιμῶμαι	
2.	τιμάεις	τιμάς	τιμάῃ	τιμάῃ	
3.	τιμάει	τιμά	τιμάεται	τιμάται	
D. 1.			τιμάομεθον	τιμώμεθον	
2.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμάσθον	
3.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμάσθον	
P. 1.	τιμάομεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμαόμεθα	τιμώμεθα	
2.	τιμάετε	τιμάτε	τιμάεσθε	τιμάσθε	
3.	τιμάουσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμάονται	τιμώνται	
SUBJUNCTIVE.					
S. 1.	τιμάω	τιμῶ	τιμάωμαι	τιμῶμαι	
2.	τιμάῃς	τιμάς	τιμάῃ	τιμάῃ	
3.	τιμάῃ	τιμά	τιμάηται	τιμάται	
D. 1.			τιμαώμεθον	τιμώμεθον	
2.	τιμάητον	τιμάτον	τιμάησθον	τιμάσθον	
3.	τιμάητον	τιμάτον	τιμάησθον	τιμάσθον	
P. 1.	τιμαώμεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμαώμεθα	τιμώμεθα	
2.	τιμάητε	τιμάτε	τιμάησθε	τιμάσθε	
3.	τιμαώσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμάωνται	τιμώνται	
OPTATIVE.		<i>Attic Opt.</i>			
S. 1.	τιμ-άοιμι, -ῶμι	τιμ-αοίην, -ῶην	τιμαοίμην	τιμῶμην	
2.	τιμ-άοις, -ῶς	τιμ-αοίης, -ῶης	τιμάοιο	τιμῶο	
3.	τιμ-άοι, -ῶ	τιμ-αοίη, -ῶη	τιμάοιτο	τιμῶτο	
D. 1.			τιμαοίμεθον	τιμῶμεθον	
2.	τιμ-αοίτον,	τιμ-αοίητον,	τιμάοισθον	τιμῶσθον	
	-ῶτον	-ῶητον			
3.	τιμ-αοίτην,	τιμ-αοίήτην,	τιμαοίστην	τιμῶστην	
	-ῶτην	-ῶήτην			
P. 1.	τιμ-αοίμεν,	τιμ-αοίημεν,	τιμαοίμεθα	τιμῶμεθα	
	-ῶμεν	-ῶημεν			
2.	τιμ-αοίτε, -ῶτε	τιμ-αοίητε,	τιμάοισθε	τιμῶσθε	
		-ῶητε			
3.	τιμ-αοιεν, -ῶεν		τιμάοιντο	τιμῶντο	
IMPERATIVE.					
S. 2.	τίμαε	τίμα	τιμάου	τιμῶ	
3.	τιμάτω	τιμάτω	τιμάεσθω	τιμάσθω	
D. 2.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμάσθον	
3.	τιμάετων	τιμάτων	τιμάεσθων	τιμάσθων	
P. 2.	τιμάετε	τιμάτε	τιμάεσθε	τιμάσθε	
3.	{ τιμαέτωσαν	{ τιμάτωσαν	{ τιμαέσθωσαν	{ τιμάσθωσαν	
	{ τιμαόντων	{ τιμώντων	{ τιμάεσθων	{ τιμάσθων	

PARADIGM OF *Τιμάω*, continued.

PRESENT.

INFINITIVE.	ACTIVE.		PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.	
	τιμάειν	τιμᾶν	τιμάσθαι	τιμᾶσθαι
PARTICIPLE.				
NOM. M.	τιμάων	τιμῶν	τιμαόμενος	τιμώμενος
F.	τιμάονσα	τιμῶσα	τιμαομένη	τιμωμένη
N.	τιμάον	τιμῶν	τιμαόμενον	τιμώμενον, &c.
Gen.	τιμάοντος	τιμῶντος		
	τιμαούσης	τιμώσης, &c.		

IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.

S. 1.	ἐτίμαον	ἐτίμων	ἐτιμάομην	ἐτιμῶμην
2.	ἐτίμαες	ἐτίμας	ἐτιμάου	ἐτιμῶ
3.	ἐτίμαε	ἐτίμα	ἐτιμάετο	ἐτιμᾶτο
D. 1.			ἐτιμαόμενον	ἐτιμώμενον
2.	ἐτιμάετον	ἐτιμᾶτον	ἐτιμάεσθον	ἐτιμᾶσθον
3.	ἐτιμάετην	ἐτιμάτην	ἐτιμάεσθην	ἐτιμάσθην
P. 1.	ἐτιμάομεν	ἐτιμῶμεν	ἐτιμαόμεθα	ἐτιμώμεθα
2.	ἐτιμάετε	ἐτιμᾶτε	ἐτιμάεσθε	ἐτιμᾶσθε
3.	ἐτίμαον	ἐτίμων	ἐτιμάοντο	ἐτιμῶντο

FUTURE.

ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
τιμήσω	τιμήσομαι	τιμηθήσομαι

AORIST.

ἐτίμησα	ἐτιμησάμην	ἐτιμήθην
---------	------------	----------

PERFECT.

τετίμηκα	τετίμημαι	like Mid.
----------	-----------	-----------

PLUPERFECT.

ἐτετιμήκειν	ἐτετιμήμην	like Mid.
-------------	------------	-----------

FUTURE PERFECT.

	τετιμήσομαι	like Mid.
--	-------------	-----------

REM. 1.—In the above Paradigm the Present and Imperfect tenses throughout the several moods are given in full to illustrate the principles of contraction. In the other tenses—the Future, Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect—only the first person singular of the Indicative is given, but all the other persons and numbers in the several moods may be readily formed according to the analogy of βουλεύω.

REM. 2.—The contract verbs in their uncontracted forms do not differ at all in their inflection from βουλεύω except in the Attic Optative: thus, τιμάω, τιμάεις, τιμάει, &c., are entirely analogous in formation to βουλεύω, βουλεύεις, βουλεύει, &c.

## LESSON LII.

### *Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises.*

#### 256. VOCABULARY.

Βοᾶω, ἦσω, *to shout, cry aloud.*

Γνώμη, ης, ἡ, *judgment, opinion, sentiment.*

Ἡμέτερος, τέρᾱ, τερον, *our.*

Νικάω, ἦσω, *to conquer, vanquish, prevail.*

Πρόγονος, ου, ὁ, *ancestor, forefather.*

Σιγᾶω, ἦσω, *to be silent, to keep silence.*

Σιλᾶνός, οὔ, ὁ, *Silanus, a Grecian seer.*

Τελευτάω, ἦσω, *to end, finish, finish life, die.*

Τιμάω, ἦσω, *to honor, prize, value at.*

Χειρίσοφος, ου, ὁ, *Chirisophus, commander under Cyrus.*

#### 257. EXERCISES.

##### I.

1. Τὸν πατέρα τίμα. 2. Τὸν πατέρα τιμᾶ. 3. Τὸν πατέρα ἐτίμα. 4. Τοὺς γονέας τιμῶμεν. 5. Τοὺς γονέας τιμᾶτε. 6. Τοὺς γονέας τιμῶημεν. 7. Σιγᾶτω. 8. Σιγᾶτε. 9. Κῦρος ἐτελεύτα. 10. Ἐτελεύτησεν.

11. Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐτελεύτησαν. 12. Χειρίσοφος τετελεύτηκεν. 13. Οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσιν. 14. Ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους. 15. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν. 16. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρβάρους. 17. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐσίγα. 18. Ὁ Σιλανὸς ἐβόα. 19. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβόων. 20. Ἐνίκησεν ἡ γνώμη. 21. Ὑμεῖς ἐνικήσατε βασιλέα.

II.

1. The city will conquer. 2. The citizens were conquering the enemy. 3. The general has been conquered. 4. Let us conquer the king. 5. Honor the judge. 6. The soldiers were dying. 7. Let the boys be silent. 8. We were silent.

LESSON LIII.

*Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in έω.*

258. Verbs in έω suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The characteristic ε uniting

- 1) With another ε, forms ει, e. g. : φίλεε=φίλει.
- 2) With ο forms ου, e. g. : ἐφίλεον=ἐφίλουν.
- 3) In other cases it disappears, e. g. : φίλέει=φιλεῖ.

259. PARADIGM.—Φιλέω, *I love*: ROOT, φίλε.

PRESENT.				
INDICATIVE.	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
S. 1.	φιλέω	φιλῶ	φιλέομαι	φιλοῦμαι
2.	φιλέεις	φιλεῖς	φιλέῃ	φιλεῖ
3.	φιλέει	φιλεῖ	φιλέεται	φιλεῖται
D. 1.			φιλεόμενον	φιλούμενον
2.	φιλέετον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλείσθον
3.	φιλέετον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλείσθον
P. 1.	φιλέομεν	φιλοῦμεν	φιλεόμεθα	φιλούμεθα
2.	φιλέετε	φιλεῖτε	φιλέεσθε	φιλείσθε
3.	φιλέουσιν(ν)	φιλοῦσιν(ν)	φιλέονται	φιλούνται
SUBJUNCTIVE.				
S. 1.	φιλέω	φιλῶ	φιλέωμαι	φιλῶμαι
2.	φιλέῃς	φιλεῖς	φιλεῃ	φιλεῖ
3.	φιλέῃ	φιλεῖ	φιλεῖται	φιλεῖται
D. 1.			φιλεώμενον	φιλούμενον
2.	φιλέητον	φιλεῖτον	φιλεῖσθον	φιλείσθον
3.	φιλέητον	φιλεῖτον	φιλεῖσθον	φιλείσθον
P. 1.	φιλέωμεν	φιλωμεν	φιλεώμεθα	φιλωμεθα
2.	φιλέητε	φιλεῖτε	φιλεῖσθε	φιλείσθε
3.	φιλέωσιν(ν)	φιλωσιν(ν)	φιλέονται	φιλούνται
OPTATIVE.				
<i>Attic Opt.</i>				
S. 1.	φιλ-έοιμι, -οῖμι	φιλ-εοῖην, -οῖην	φιλεοίμην	φιλοίμην
2.	φιλ-έοις, -οῖς	φιλ-εοῖης, -οῖης	φιλέοιο	φιλοῖο
3.	φιλ-έοι, -οῖ	φιλ-εοῖη, -οῖη	φιλέοιτο	φιλοῖτο
D. 1.			φιλεοίμενον	φιλοίμενον
2.	φιλ-έοιτον, -οῖτον	φιλ-εοῖητον, -οῖητον	φιλεοίσθον	φιλοίσθον
3.	φιλ-εοίτην, -οῖτην	φιλ-εοῖήτην, -οῖήτην	φιλεοίσθην	φιλοίσθην
P. 1.	φιλ-έοιμεν, -οῖμεν	φιλ-εοῖήμεν, -οῖήμεν	φιλεοίμεθα	φιλοίμεθα
2.	φιλ-έοιτε, -οῖτε	φιλ-εοῖητε, -οῖητε	φιλεοίσθε	φιλοίσθε
3.	φιλ-έοιεν, -οῖεν		φιλεοίντο	φιλοίντο
IMPERATIVE.				
S. 2.	φίλεε	φίλει	φιλέου	φιλοῦ
3.	φιλέετω	φιλείτω	φιλέεσθω	φιλείσθω
D. 2.	φιλέετον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλείσθον
3.	φιλέετων	φιλείτων	φιλέεσθων	φιλείσθων
P. 2.	φιλέετε	φιλεῖτε	φιλέεσθε	φιλείσθε
3.	{ φιλέετωσαν φιλέοντων	{ φιλεῖτωσαν φιλούντων	{ φιλέεσθωσαν φιλέεσθων	{ φιλείσθωσαν φιλείσθων



PARADIGM OF Φιλέω, *continued.*

PRESENT.

INFINITIVE.		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
		φιλέειν	φιλεῖν		φιλέεσθαι φιλεῖσθαι
PARTICIPLE.					
NOM. M.		φιλέων	φιλῶν		φιλεόμενος φιλούμενος
F.		φιλέουσα	φιλοῦσα		φιλεομένη φιλουμένη
N.		φιλέον	φιλοῦν		φιλεόμενον φιλούμενον, &c.
Gen.		φιλέοντος	φιλοῦντος		
		φιλεούσης	φιλούσης, &c.		

IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.

S. 1.		ἐφίλειον	ἐφίλουν		ἐφιλεόμην ἐφιλούμην
2.		ἐφίλειες	ἐφίλεις		ἐφιλέου ἐφιλοῦ
3.		ἐφίλειε	ἐφίλει		ἐφιλέετο ἐφιλείτο
D. 1.					ἐφιλεόμενον ἐφιλούμενον
2.		ἐφιλέετον	ἐφιλείτον		ἐφιλέεσθον ἐφιλείσθον
3.		ἐφιλέετην	ἐφιλείτην		ἐφιλέεσθην ἐφιλείσθην
P. 1.		ἐφιλέομεν	ἐφιλοῦμεν		ἐφιλεόμεθα ἐφιλούμεθα
2.		ἐφιλέετε	ἐφιλείτε		ἐφιλέεσθε ἐφιλείσθε
3.		ἐφίλειον	ἐφίλουν		ἐφιλέοντο ἐφιλοῦντο

FUTURE.

ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
		φιλήσω	φιλήσομαι		φιληθήσομαι

AORIST.

ἐφίλησα		ἐφιλησάμην		ἐφιλήσην
---------	--	------------	--	----------

PERFECT.

πεφίληκα		πεφίλημαι		like Mid.
----------	--	-----------	--	-----------

PLUPERFECT.

ἐπεφίληκειν		ἐπεφίλημην		like Mid.
-------------	--	------------	--	-----------

FUTURE PERFECT.

	πεφιλήσομαι		like Mid.
--	-------------	--	-----------

REM.—The form of the Optative Active in *οῖν*, which is common in contract verbs, but exceedingly rare in all others, is generally known as the *Attic Optative*. It is, however, by no means confined to the Attic dialect, but is found in all Greek authors.

## LESSON LIV.

### *Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises.*

#### 260. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδίκηώ, ἦσω, *to do wrong, to be ἄδικος, to wrong, to injure.*

Ἄδικος, ον, *unjust.*

Ἀθῦμία, ας, ἡ, *sadness, dejection, despondency.*

Βωμός, οὔ, ὁ, *altar.*

Ἐπαινέω (ἐπί and αἰνέω), ἔσω, ἐπῆνεσα, ἐπῆνεκα, ημαι, ἔθην, *to praise.*

Ἐχθρός, οὔ, ὁ, *enemy, personal enemy.*

Ζητέω, ἦσω, ἦσα, ἐζήτηκα (219), ημαι, ἦθην, *to seek, search for.*

Μισέω, ἦσω, *to hate.*

Ποιέω, ἦσω, *to build, make, do.*

Πολεμέω, ἦσω, *to fight, wage war.*

Φιλέω, ἦσω, *to love.*

Φιλόσοφος, ον, ὁ, *philosopher.*

#### 261. EXERCISES.

##### I.

1. Φίλει τοὺς φίλους. 2. Ἡ κόρη τὴν μητέρα φιλεῖ. 3. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς φιλοῦμεν. 4. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φιλοῦνται. 5. Τοὺς γονέας φιλεῖτε. 6. Ὁ Ὀμηρος ἐπῆνεσε τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα. 7. Ποιήσω τοῦτο. 8. Τί ποιήσετε; 9. Τί ποιήσομεν; 10. Τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται; 11. Οἱ πολῖται ἐποίησαν βωμόν. 12. Ἡμεῖς πολεμήσομεν. 13. Ἐπολεμήσαμεν. 14. Πολλοὶ ἄδικα ποιοῦσιν. 15. Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνίκησαν.

16. Τοῦτο ἀδυμίαν ποιήσει. 17. Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τιμῶνται.

II.

1. All love their friends. 2. Let us love our enemies. 3. The good love their enemies. 4. That boy loved his father. 5. The citizens hate the king. 6. The Athenians hated Philip. 7. What had Philip done? 8. He had waged war. 9. He had injured all the Greeks.

LESSON LV.

*Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in ὄω.*

262. Verbs in ὄω suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The characteristic *ο* uniting

- 1) With *ε* or *ο*, forms *ου*, e. g.: μίσθοε=μίσθου;  
ἐμίσθοον=ἐμίσθουν.
- 2) With *η*, forms *ω*, e. g.: μισθόητε=μισθῶτε.
- 3) With *ω* or *ου*, disappears, e. g.: μισθόω=  
μισθῶ; μισθόου=μισθού.
- 4) In other cases the result of contraction is *οι*,  
e. g.: μισθόεις=μισθοῖς; except. in *Pres.*  
*Infñ. Act.*, where it is *ου*, as μισθόειν=  
μισθοῦν.

263. PARADIGM.—*Μισθώω, I let*: Root, *μισθω*.

PRESENT.				
INDICATIVE.		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
S. 1.	μισθώω	μισθῶ	μισθόομαι	μισθοῦμαι
2.	μισθόεις	μισθοῖς	μισθόῃ	μισθοῖ
3.	μισθόει	μισθοῖ	μισθόεται	μισθούται
D. 1.			μισθοόμενον	μισθούμενον
2.	μισθόετον	μισθούτον	μισθόεσθον	μισθούσθον
3.	μισθόετον	μισθούτον	μισθόεσθον	μισθούσθον
P. 1.	μισθόομεν	μισθούμεν	μισθοόμεθα	μισθούμεθα
2.	μισθόετε	μισθούτε	μισθόεσθε	μισθούσθε
3.	μισθόουσι(ν)	μισθούσι(ν)	μισθόονται	μισθούνται
SUBJUNCTIVE.				
S. 1.	μισθώω	μισθῶ	μισθόομαι	μισθῶμαι
2.	μισθόῃς	μισθοῖς	μισθόῃ	μισθοῖ
3.	μισθόῃ	μισθοῖ	μισθόῃται	μισθώται
D. 1.			μισθοόμενον	μισθόμενον
2.	μισθόῃτον	μισθῶτον	μισθόῃσθον	μισθῶσθον
3.	μισθόῃτον	μισθῶτον	μισθόῃσθον	μισθῶσθον
P. 1.	μισθόωμεν	μισθῶμεν	μισθοώμεθα	μισθῶμεθα
2.	μισθόῃτε	μισθῶτε	μισθόῃσθε	μισθῶσθε
3.	μισθόωσι(ν)	μισθῶσι(ν)	μισθόωνται	μισθῶνται
OPTATIVE.				
		<i>Attic Opt.</i>		
S. 1.	μισθ-όοιμι, -οῖμι	μισθ-οοίην, -οίην	μισθοοίμην	μισθοίμην
2.	μισθ-όοις, -οῖς	μισθ-οοίης, -οίης	μισθόοιο	μισθοῖο
3.	μισθ-όοι, -οῖ	μισθ-οοίῃ, -οίῃ	μισθόοιτο	μισθοῖτο
D. 1.			μισθοοίμενον	μισθοίμενον
2.	μισθ-όοιτον, -οῖτον	μισθ-οοίητον, -οίητον	μισθόοισθον	μισθοῖσθον
3.	μισθ-οοίτην, -οῖτην	μισθ-οοίῃτην, -οῖῃτην	μισθοοίστην	μισθοῖστην
P. 1.	μισθ-όοιμεν, -οῖμεν	μισθ-οοίημεν, -οῖημεν	μισθοοίμεθα	μισθοίμεθα
2.	μισθ-όοιτε, -οῖτε	μισθ-οοίητε, -οῖητε	μισθόοισθε	μισθοῖσθε
3.	μισθ-όοιεν, -οῖεν		μισθόοιντο	μισθοῖντο
IMPERATIVE.				
S. 2.	μίσθω	μίσθου	μισθόου	μισθοῦ
3.	μισθόετω	μισθούτω	μισθοέσθω	μισθούσθω
D. 2.	μισθόετον	μισθούτον	μισθόεσθον	μισθούσθον

PARADIGM OF *Μισθώω*, continued.

PRESENT.

IMPERATIVE.		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
3.	μισθούετων	μισθούτων	μισθούεσθων	μισθούσθων
P. 2.	μισθούετε	μισθούτε	μισθόεσθε	μισθούσθε
3.	μισθούετωσαν	μισθούτωσαν	μισθούεσθωσαν	μισθούσθωσαν

INFINITIVE.

μισθόειν	μισθούν	μισθόεσθαι	μισθούσθαι
----------	---------	------------	------------

PARTICIPLE.

Nom. M.	μισθών	μισθῶν	μισθόμενος	μισθούμενος
F.	μισθούσα	μισθούσα	μισθομένη	μισθουμένη
N.	μισθόν	μισθόν	μισθόμενον	μισθούμενον
Gen.	μισθόντος	μισθόντος		
	μισθοούσης	μισθούσης		

INDICATIVE.

IMPERFECT.

S. 1.	ἐμισθουν	ἐμισθουν	ἐμισθόμην	ἐμισθούμην
2.	ἐμισθοες	ἐμισθους	ἐμισθόου	ἐμισθού
3.	ἐμισθοε	ἐμισθου	ἐμισθόετο	ἐμισθούτο
D. 1.			ἐμισθόμενον	ἐμισθούμενον
2.	ἐμισθόετον	ἐμισθούτον	ἐμισθόεσθον	ἐμισθούσθον
3.	ἐμισθόετην	ἐμισθούτην	ἐμισθόεσθην	ἐμισθούσθην
P. 1.	ἐμισθόμεν	ἐμισθούμεν	ἐμισθόμεθα	ἐμισθούμεθα
2.	ἐμισθόετε	ἐμισθούτε	ἐμισθόεσθε	ἐμισθούσθε
3.	ἐμισθουν	ἐμισθουν	ἐμισθόοντο	ἐμισθούντο

FUTURE.

ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
μισθώσω	μισθώσομαι	μισθωθήσομαι

AORIST.

ἐμισθωσα	ἐμισθωσάμην	ἐμισθώζην
----------	-------------	-----------

PERFECT.

μεμισθωκα	μεμισθωμαι	like Mid.
-----------	------------	-----------

PLUPERFECT.

ἐμεμισθώκειν	ἐμεμισθώμην	like Mid.
--------------	-------------	-----------

FUTURE PERFECT.

μεμισθώσομαι	like Mid.
--------------	-----------



## LESSON LVI.

*Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Exercises.*

## 264. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνορθόω (ἀνά and ὀρθόω), ώσω, <i>to restore, repair.</i>	Κόνων, ωνος, ὁ, <i>Conon, Athe- nian general.</i>
Δολόω, ώσω, <i>to deceive, beguile.</i>	Μῆδος, ου, ὁ, <i>Mede, of Media.</i>
Δόξα, ης, ἡ, <i>glory, fame.</i>	Μισθόω, ώσω, <i>to let, rent, Mid. to hire.</i>
Δουλόω, ώσω, <i>to enslave, sub- jugate.</i>	Πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ, <i>native country, one's country.</i>
Ἐλευθερόω, ώσω, <i>to liberate, free, set free.</i>	Στεφανόω, ώσω (219), <i>to crown, to honor with a crown.</i>
Ζηλόω, ώσω (219), <i>to be zeal- ous for, desire, emulate, envy.</i>	

## 265. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Κόνων τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἡλευθέρωσεν. 2. Κόνων τὰ τεῖχη τὰ τῆς πατρίδος ἀνώρθωσεν. 3. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἡλευθερώθησαν. 4. Ζήλου, ὦ παῖ, τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 5. Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλοῦμεν. 6. Τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλῶμεν. 7. Οἱ νεανῖαι τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλοῖεν. 8. Φίλιππος δόξαν ἐξήλωκεν. 9. Οἱ πολῖται ἐδολοῦντο. 10. Οἱ πολῖται ἐδουλοῦντο. 11. Τοὺς πολῖτας ἐλευθεροῦτε. 12. Τὴν πόλιν ἡλευθερώσατε. 13. Ἐστεφανώθησαν οἱ ποιηταί.

## II.

1. I have hired this house. 2. He has let his house. 3. Which house will you let? 4. We have rented all our houses. 5. Philip is enslaving these cities. 6. The Athenians will set them free.

## LESSON LVII.

*Verbs in -μι.*

266. Verbs in -μι form a distinct conjugation, presenting in the Present, Imperfect, and Aorist II. tenses, certain marked peculiarities.

267. In these verbs the root appears in the Present and Imperfect in a strengthened form, as follows:

- 1) The short final vowel of the root is lengthened; as, *φημί*: root, *φα*.
- 2) A few verbs not only lengthen the final vowel, but also prefix a reduplication consisting (1) of the *first letter* of the word with *ι*, if the root begins with a single consonant or a mute and liquid; as, *δίδωμι*: root, *δο* (*ο* lengthened to *ω* and *δι* prefixed); (2) of *ι*, if the root begins with two consonants not mute and liquid, or with an aspirated vowel; as, *ἵστημι*: root, *στα* (*α* lengthened to *η*, and *ι* prefixed).
- 3) A few verbs annex to their root *νν* or *ν*; as, *δείκνυμι*: root, *δεικ* (*νν* added).

## 268. PARADIGMS.—VERBS IN -μι.

ACTIVE VOICE.				
ἵστημι. <i>To place.</i> ROOT, στα.	τίθημι. <i>To put.</i> ROOT, θε.	δίδωμι. <i>To give.</i> ROOT, δο.	δείκνυμι. <i>To show.</i> ROOT, δεικ.	
PRESENT.				
S. 1.	ἵστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
2.	ἵστης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνυς
3.	ἵστησι(ν)	τίθησι(ν)	δίδωσι(ν)	δείκνυσι(ν)
D. 2.	ἵστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
3.	ἵστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
P. 1.	ἵσταμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
2.	ἵστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	ἵστασι(ν)	τίθεάσι(ν)	διδόασι(ν)	δεικνύασι(ν)
IMPERFECT.				
S. 1.	ἵστην	ἐτίθουν	ἐδίδουν*	ἐδείκνυν
2.	ἵστης	ἐτίθεις	ἐδίδους	ἐδείκνυς
3.	ἵστη	ἐτίθει	ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνυ
D. 2.	ἵστατον	ἐτίθετον	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδείκνυτον
3.	ἱσάτην	ἐτίθετήν	ἐδίδοτήν	ἐδείκνυτήν
P. 1.	ἵσταμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδείκνυμεν
2.	ἵστατε	ἐτίθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδείκνυτε
3.	ἵσασαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδείκνυσαν
AORIST II.				
S. 1.	ἕστην	ἕθηκα*	ἔδωκα*	<i>Not used.</i>
2.	ἕστης	ἕθηκας	ἔδωκας	
3.	ἕστη	ἕθηκε(ν)	ἔδωκε(ν)	
D. 2.	ἕστητον	ἕθετον	ἔδοτον	
3.	ἕστήτην	ἕθέτην	ἔδοτην	
P. 1.	ἕστημεν	ἕθεμεν	ἔδομεν	
2.	ἕστητε	ἕθετε	ἔδοτε	
3.	ἕστησαν	ἕθεσαν	ἔδοσαν	
PRESENT.				
S. 1.	ἵσῳ	τιςῳ	διδῳ	δεικνύῳ
2.	ἵσῃς	τιςῃς	διδῶς	δεικνύης
3.	ἵσῃ	τιςῃ	διδῶ	δεικνύῃ
D. 2.	ἵσῃτον	τιςῃτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύητον
3.	ἵσῃτον	τιςῃτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύητον
P. 1.	ἵσῶμεν	τιςῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δεικνύωμεν
2.	ἵσῃτε	τιςῃτε	διδῶτε	δεικνύητε
3.	ἵσῶσι(ν)	τιςῶσι(ν)	διδῶσι(ν)	δεικνύωσι(ν)
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.				

\* The Aor. II. is not used in the Sing. of these two verbs; the Aor. I., with the irregular ending κα instead of σα, supplies its place.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

AORIST II.

S. 1.	στῶ	ῥῶ	δῶ	<i>Not used.</i>
2.	στῆς	ῥῆς	δῶς	
3.	στῇ	ῥῇ	δῶ	
D. 2.	στῆτον	ῥῆτον	δῶτον	
3.	στῆτον	ῥῆτον	δῶτον	
P. 1.	στῶμεν	ῥῶμεν	δῶμεν	
2.	στῆτε	ῥῆτε	δῶτε	
3.	στῶσι(ν)	ῥῶσι(ν)	δῶσι(ν)	

OPTATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

S. 1.	ἵσταίνην	τιθεῖην	διδόην	δεικνύοιμι
2.	ἵσταίης	τιθείης	διδόης	δεικνύοις
3.	ἵσταίῃ	τιθείῃ	διδόῃ	δεικνύοι
D. 2.	ἵσταῖτον*	τιθεῖτον*	διδόιτον*	δεικνύοιτον
3.	ἵσταίτην	τιθείτην	διδόιτην	δεικνυοίτην
P. 1.	ἵσταίμεν	τιθεῖμεν	διδόιμεν	δεικνύοιμεν
2.	ἵσταίτε	τιθείτε	διδόιτε	δεικνύοιτε
3.	ἵσταίεν	τιθείεν	διδόιεν	δεικνύοιεν

AORIST II.

S. 1.	σταίην	θείην	δοίην	<i>Not used.</i>
2.	σταίης	θείης	δοίης	
3.	σταίῃ	θείῃ	δοίῃ	
D. 2.	σταίητον	θειήτον	δοιήτον	
3.	σταίητην	θειήτην	δοιήτην	
P. 1.	σταίημεν	θειήμεν	δοιήμεν	
2.	σταίητε	θειήτε	δοιήτε	
3.	σταίεν	θειέν	δοίεν	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

S. 2.	ἵστη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
3.	ἵσάτω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δεικνύτω
D. 2.	ἵσάτον	τίθετον	διδότον	δεικνυτον
3.	ἵσάτων	τιθέτων	διδότων	δεικνύτων
P. 2.	ἵστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	{ ἵσάτωσαν ἵσάντων	{ τιθέτωσαν τιθέντων	{ διδότωσαν διδόντων	{ δεικνύτωσαν δεικνύντων

\* In Dual and Plur. *η* in the ending is dropped : hence *ἵσταῖτον* for *ἵσταίητον*, &c.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

ACTIVE VOICE.				
AORIST II.		IMPERATIVE MOOD.		
S. 2.	στήθι	ἕες	δός	Not used.
3.	στήτω	ἕτω	δότη	
D. 2.	στήτον	ἕτον	δότην	
3.	στήτων	ἕτων	δότην	
P. 2.	στήτε	ἕτε	δότε	
3.	{ στήτωσαν στάντων	{ ἕτωσαν ἕντων	{ δώτωσαν δόντων	
PRESENT.		INFINITIVE MOOD.		
	ιστάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι
AORIST II.		σθηναι	θεῖναι	δοῦναι
				Not used.
PRESENT.		PARTICIPLES.		
N.	ιστάς, ἄσα, ἄν	τιθείς, εἶσα, ἐν	διδούς, οὔσα, ὄν	δεικνύς, ὕσα, ὕν
G.	ιστάντος, &c.	τιθέντος, &c.	διδόντος, &c.	δεικνύντος, &c.
AORIST II.				
Nom.	στάς, ἄσα, ἄν	θείς, εἶσα, ἐν	δούς, οὔσα, ὄν	Not used.
Gen.	στάντος, &c.	θέντος, &c.	δόντος, &c.	
SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.				
FUTURE.				
	στήσω	θήσω	δώσω	δείξω
AORIST I.				
	ἔστησα	ἔθηκα *	ἔδωκα *	ἔδειξα
PERFECT.				
	ἔστηκα †	τέθεικα	δέδωκα	δέδειχα
PLUPERFECT.				
	ἑστήκειν, † or εἰστήκειν	ἑτεθείκειν	ἑδεδώκειν	ἑδεδείκειν
FUTURE PERFECT.				
	ἑστήξω			

\* Rare except in Indic. Sing. See Aorist II., Paradigm.

† See 271.



# LESSON LVIII.

*Verbs in -μι.—Middle and Passive Voices.*

## 269. PARADIGMS.

### MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

Ἰστάμαι. ROOT, στα.	Τίξεται. ROOT, Ξε.	Δίδομαι. ROOT, δο.	Δείκνυμαι. ROOT, δεικ.
------------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	---------------------------

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### PRESENT.

S. 1.	ἰστάμαι	τίξεται	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
2.	ἰστασαι	τίξεσαι, τίξη	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
3.	ἰσθαι	τίθεται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
D. 1.	ἰστάμεθον	τιξέμεθον	διδόμεθον	δεικνύμεθον
2.	ἰστασθον	τίξεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
3.	ἰστασθον	τίξεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
P. 1.	ἰστάμεθα	τιξέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ἰστασθε	τίξεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	ἰστανται	τίθενται	διδονται	δείκνυνται

#### IMPERFECT.

S. 1.	ἰσάμην	ἐτιξέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδείκνυμην
2.	ἰσάσο, ἰστω	ἐτίξεσο, ἐτίξου	ἐδίδοσο, ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνυσο
3.	ἰσάτο	ἐτίξετο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
D. 1.	ἰστάμεθον	ἐτιξέμεθον	ἐδιδόμεθον	ἐδεικνύμεθον
2.	ἰστασθον	ἐτίξεσθον	ἐδίδοσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον
3.	ἰστάσθην	ἐτιξέσθην	ἐδιδόσθην	ἐδεικνύσθην
P. 1.	ἰστάμεθα	ἐτιξέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
2.	ἰστασθε	ἐτίξεσθε	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
3.	ἰσταντο	ἐτίξεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο

#### AORIST II. (Middle only).

S. 1.	Not used.	ἔξιμην	ἔδομην	Not used.
2.		ἔξου	ἔδου	
3.		ἔξετο	ἔδοτο	
D. 1.		ἐξέμεθον	ἐδόμεθον	
2.		ἔξεσθον	ἔδοσθον	
3.		ἐξέσθην	ἐδόσθην	
P. 1.		ἐξέμεθα	ἐδόμεθα	
2.		ἔξεσθε	ἔδοσθε	
3.		ἔξεντο	ἔδοντο	

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.				
PRESENT.		SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.		
S. 1.	ιστώμαι	τιζώμαι	διδώμαι	δεικνύωμαι
2.	ιστῇ	τιζῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
3.	ιστῇται	τιζῇται	διδῶται	δεικνύῃται
D. 1.	ιστώμεσον	τιζώμεσον	διδώμεσον	δεικνύμεσον
2.	ιστῆσον	τιζῆσον	διδῶσον	δεικνύῃσον
3.	ιστῆσθον	τιζῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύῃσθον
P. 1.	ιστώμεθα	τιζώμεθα	διδώμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ιστῆσθε	τιζῆσθε	διδῶσθε	δεικνύῃσθε
3.	ιστώνται	τιζώνται	διδώνται	δεικνύονται
AORIST II. ( <i>Middle only</i> ).				
S. 1.	Not used.	ζῶμαι	δῶμαι	Not used.
2.		ζῇ	δῷ	
3.		ζῇται	δῶται	
D. 1.		ζώμεσον	δώμεσον	
2.		ζῆσον	δῶσον	
3.		ζῆσθον	δῶσθον	
P. 1.		ζώμεθα	δώμεθα	
2.		ζῆσθε	δῶσθε	
3.		ζώνται	δώνται	
PRESENT.		OPTATIVE MOOD.		
S. 1.	ισταίμην	τιδείμην *	διδοίμην	δεικνυοίμην
2.	ισταίῳ	τιδείῳ	διδοίῳ	δεικνυοίῳ
3.	ισταίῳτο	τιδείῳτο	διδοίῳτο	δεικνυοίῳτο
D. 1.	ισταίμεσον	τιδείμεσον	διδοίμεσον	δεικνυοίμεσον
2.	ισταίσσον	τιδείσσον	διδοίσσον	δεικνυοίσσον
3.	ισταίσσῃν	τιδείσσῃν	διδοίσσῃν	δεικνυοίσσῃν
P. 1.	ισταίμεθα	τιδείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα
2.	ισταίσσε	τιδείσσε	διδοίσσε	δεικνυοίσσε
3.	ισταίντο	τιδείντο	διδοίντο	δεικνυοίντο
AORIST II. ( <i>Middle only</i> ).				
S. 1.	Not used.	δείμην †	δοίμην	Not used.
2.		δείῳ	δοίῳ	
3.		δείῳτο	δοίῳτο	
D. 1.		δείμεσον	δοίμεσον	
2.		δείσσον	δοίσσον	
3.		δείσσῃν	δοίσσῃν	
P. 1.		δείμεθα	δοίμεθα	
2.		δείσσε	δοίσσε	
3.		δείντο	δοίντο	

\* The forms *τιδοίμην*, *τιδοίῳ*, &c., are also used.† The form *δοίμην* is rare.

PARADIGMS, *continued*.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

PRESENT.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. 2.	ἴστασο, ἴστω	τίθεισο, τίθειν	δίδουσο, δίδου	δείκνυσο
3.	ἴστασθω	τίθεισθω	διδούσθω	δείκνυσθω
D. 2.	ἴστασθον	τίθεισθον	διδούσθον	δείκνυσθον
3.	ἴστασθων	τίθεισθων	διδούσθων	δείκνυσθων
P. 2.	ἴστασθε	τίθεισθε	διδούσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	{ ἴστασθωσαν ἴστασθων	{ τίθεισθωσαν τίθεισθων	{ διδούσθωσαν διδούσθων	{ δείκνυσθω- σαν δείκνυσθων

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

S. 2.	Not used.	βοῦ	δοῦ	Not used.
3.		βέσθω	δούσθω	
D. 2.		βέσθον	δούσθον	
3.		βέσθων	δούσθων	
P. 2.		βέσθε	δούσθε	
3.		{ βέσθωσαν βέσθων	{ δούσθωσαν δούσθων	

PRESENT.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

ἴστασθαι	τίθεισθαι	δίδουσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
----------	-----------	-----------	------------

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

Not used.	βέσθαι	δούσθαι	Not used.
-----------	--------	---------	-----------

PRESENT.

PARTICIPLES.

ἰστάμενος, η, ον	τιθέμενος, η, ον	διδόμενος, η, ον	δεικνύμενος, η, ον
---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

Not used.	βέμενος, η, ον	δόμενος, η, ον	Not used.
-----------	----------------	----------------	-----------

SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.

FUTURE MIDDLE.

στήσομαι	βήσομαι	δώσομαι	δείξομαι
----------	---------	---------	----------

AORIST I. MIDDLE.

ἐστησάμην	*	*	ἐδείξάμην
-----------	---	---	-----------

\* Aorist II. is used instead. See Paradigms.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

## IDDLE AND PASSIVE.

## PERFECT.

ἔσταιμαι	τέθειμαι	δέδομαι	δέδειγμαι
----------	----------	---------	-----------

## PLUPERFECT.

ἐστάρμην	ἐτεθείμην	ἐδεδόμην	ἐδεδείγμην
----------	-----------	----------	------------

## FUTURE PERFECT.

ἐστήξομαι			
-----------	--	--	--

## AORIST I. PASSIVE.

ἐστάθην	ἐτέθην	ἐδόθην	ἐδείχθην
---------	--------	--------	----------

## FUTURE PASSIVE.

σταθήσομαι	τεθήσομαι	δοθήσομαι	δειχθήσομαι
------------	-----------	-----------	-------------

## LESSON LIX.

*Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Active Voice.*

270. The verb ἵστημι in the Active Voice means *to place, to station*, except in the Aorist II., the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect tenses, where it is intransitive, and means *to stand*.

271. The Perfect ἔστηκα and the Pluperfect ἐστήκειν assume a shortened form in the Dual and Plural of the Indicative, in most of the forms of the other moods, and in the Participle, as in the following

## PARADIGM.

PERFECT.						
	INDIC.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
S. 1.	ἔστηκα	ἔστω *	ἔσταίην		ἑστάναι	ἑστώς
2.	ἔστηκας		ἑσταίης,	ἑστάῃσι		ἑστῶσα
3.	ἔστηκε(ν)		&c.	ἑστάτω,		ἑστώς οὔ
				&c.		-ός
D. 2.	ἑστάτον					G. ἑστῶτος
3.	ἑστάτον					ἑστῶσης
P. 1.	ἑστάμεν	ἑστώμεν *				ἑστῶτος
2.	ἑστάτε					
3.	ἑστάσι(ν)	ἑστώσι(ν) *				
PLUPERFECT.						
S. 1.	ἑστήκειν					
2.	ἑστήκεις					
3.	ἑστήκει					
D. 2.	ἑστάτον					
3.	ἑστάτην					
P. 1.	ἑστάμεν					
2.	ἑστάτε					
3.	ἑστάσαν					

## 272. VOCABULARY.

Ἀπό (*prep. with gen.*), *from.*

Ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό and δίδωμι),  
δώσω, *A. ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, &c.,*  
*to give back, to ascribe to.*

Ἀφίστημι (ἀπό and ἵστημι,  
220), ἀποστήσω, ἀπέστη-  
σα, 2 *A. ἀπέστην, to remove,*  
*to make revolt; in 2d A.*  
*Perf. and Plup. intransi-*  
*tive, to depart from, revolt*  
*from.*

Δείκνυμι, δείξω, *to show, ex-*  
*hibit.*

Δεξιὰ, ἄς, ἡ, *right hand, pledge.*

Δίδωμι, δώσω, *to give, present,*  
*bestow.*

Εἶδος, εὖς, τό, *form, appear-*  
*ance.*

Ζεύς, *G. Διός, D. Δύ, A. Δία,*  
*V. Ζεῦ, Zeus, Jupiter.*

Ἰστημι, στήσω, *to place, erect,*  
*set up; 2d A. Perf. and*  
*Plup., to stand, be placed.*

\* The other Persons are not found.



Κορίνθιος, ου, ό, <i>Corinthian, of the city of Corinth, in the northern part of Peloponnesus.</i>	Πιστός, ή, όν, <i>faithful, true, reliable.</i>
Μαθητής, ου, ό, <i>learner, pupil.</i>	Πλαστική, ής, ή, <i>plastic art, statuary.</i>
Νάξιος, ου, ό, <i>Naxian, of the island of Naxos, in the Aegean Sea.</i>	Σύμμαχος, ου, ό, <i>ally, auxiliary.</i>
Όρόντης, ου, ό, <i>Orontes, Persian nobleman.</i>	Τίθημι,θήσω, <i>to place, appoint, enact, to stack (of arms).</i>
	Τρόπαιον, ου, τό, <i>trophy.</i>

## 273. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ζεύς πάντα τίθησιν. 2. Ό θεός τούτον τόν νόμον τέθεικεν. 3. Η πλαστική δείκνυσι τὰ εἶδη τῶν ἀνθρώπων. 4. Θεός μοι δοίη φίλους πιστούς. 5. Όρόντης γράφει ἐπιστολήν παρὰ βασιλέα. 6. Ταύτην τήν ἐπιστολήν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρί. 7. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τρόπαιον ἱστᾶσιν. 8. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τρόπαιον ἔστησαν. 9. Δεξιὰς ἔδοσαν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 10. Ταῦτά μοι δείξον. 11. Οἱ Νάξιοι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέστησαν.

1. I will give you a book. 2. Will you give me this beautiful book? 3. The teacher gives good books to his pupils. 4. The girl is showing the letter to her father.

## LESSON LX.

*Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices.*

## 274. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνίστημι (ἀνά and ἵστημι), ἀναστήσω, to set up, raise up; Mid. to get up from seat, bed, &c.

Ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό and δείκνυμι) ἀποδείξω, to show forth; Mid. to show or express as one's own.

Ἐνταῦθα, there.

Θουκυδίδης, ου, ὁ, Thucydides, the Greek historian.

Καθίστημι (κατά and ἵστημι), καταστήσω (220), to appoint, establish.

Κῦρος, ου, ὁ, Cyrus, one sur-named the Great, the celebrated founder of the Persian empire; for the other, see 102.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, ὁ, Lacedae-

monian, a citizen of Lacedaemon or Sparta, in Peloponnesus.

Μέθη, ης, ἡ, intoxication, drunkenness.

Ὀλιγαρχία, ας, ἡ, oligarchy, government by the few.

Ὅπλα, ων, τά (pl.), armor, arms  
Πρό (prep. with gen.), before, both of time and place.

Πρός (prep. with dat. See 171), at, near.

Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ, Solon, law-giver of Athens.

Τάξις, εως, ἡ, good order, ἐν τάξει, in order.

Τάφος, ου, ὁ, tomb.

Τιμασίων, ωνος, ὁ, Timasion, a leader of the Greeks under Cyrus the younger.

## 275. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ὁ Σόλων Ἀθηναίοις νόμους ἔθετο. 2. Πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις \* δέικνυται Θουκυδίδου τάφος. 3. Οἱ Ἕλληνες

\* Of Athens.

ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα. 4. Θέσθε τὰ ὄπλα ἐκεῖνα. 5. Ἐν-  
ταῦθα ἴσταντο οἱ πολέμιοι. 6. Ἀπόδου τὸ κύπελλον.  
7. Πρὸ μέθης ἀνίστασο. 8. Ἀποδείκνυται Τιμασίῳ  
γνώμην. 9. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὀλιγαρχίαν ἐν ταῖς πό-  
λεσι καθίσταντο. 10. Κῦρος τοὺς Μήδους ἐδουλώσατο.  
11. Τοὺς Πέρσας ἡλευθέρωσεν. 12. Ὁ Σόλων τὴν  
γνώμην ἀπεδείξατο.

## II.

1. The citizens are enacting laws. 2. Good laws  
were enacted. 3. The judge was giving his opinion.  
4. The orators had expressed their opinions. 5. I  
expressed this opinion. 6. What opinion did you  
express? 7. Will you give me your book? 8. I  
will give it to you. 9. Will you show me those  
letters? 10. I will show them to your brother.

## LESSON LXI.

*Verb εἶμι, I am.*

276. The verb *εἶμι* is irregular, and is inflected  
according to the following

PARADIGM.

PRESENT TENSE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
S. 1.	εἶμί	ᾧ	εἶην		εἶναι	Nom. ὧν
2.	εἶ	ᾗς	εἶης	ἴσθι		οὓσα
3.	ἐστί(ν)	ᾗ	εἶη	ἔστω		ὧν
D. 2.	ἐστόν	ᾗτον	εἴητον, εἶτον	ἔστον		Gen. ὄντος
3.	ἐστόν	ᾗτον	εἴητην, εἶτην	ἔστων		οὔσης
P. 1.	ἐσμέν	ᾧμεν	εἶημεν, εἶμεν			
2.	ἐστέ	ᾗτε	εἴητε, εἶτε	ἔστε		
3.	εἰσί(ν)	ᾧσι(ν)	εἴησαν, εἶεν	ἔστωσαν, ἔστων		
IMPERFECT.						
S. 1.	ἦν					
2.	ἦσθα					
3.	ἦν					
D. 2.	ἦστον, ἦτον					
3.	ἦστην, ἦτην					
P. 1.	ἦμεν					
2.	ἦτε, ἦστε					
3.	ἦσαν					
FUTURE.						
S. 1.	ἔσομαι		ἐσοίμην		ἔσεσθαι	ἐσόμενος
2.	ἔσῃ, ἔσει		ἔσοιο			ἐσομένη
3.	ἔσται		ἔσοιτο			ἐσόμενον
D. 1.	ἐσόμεθον		ἐσοίμεθον			
2.	ἔσεσθον		ἔσοισθον			
3.	ἔσεσθον		ἐσοίσεθον			
P. 1.	ἐσόμεθα		ἐσοίμεθα			
2.	ἔσεσθε		ἔσοισθε			
3.	ἔσονται		ἔσονται			

277. RULE.—*Predicate Noun.*

An Attributive Noun in the predicate with εἶμι is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g. :

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν.

| Cyrus was king.

278. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article even when the subject takes it, e. g. :

Ὁ δεσπότης ἦν ἡγεμών. | *The ruler was leader.*

### 279. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, <i>statue, image.</i>	Κώμη, ης, ἡ, <i>village.</i>
Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, <i>Egypt.</i>	Λίνος, ου, ὁ, <i>Linus, mythical minstrel.</i>
Ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, <i>difficulty, embarrassment, want.</i>	Μᾶνία, ας, ἡ, <i>madness, frenzy.</i>
Βέβαιος, ᾱ, ον, <i>firm, trusty.</i>	Μικρός, ᾱ, ον, <i>short.</i>
Δῶρον, ου, τό, <i>gift, present.</i>	Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ, <i>Olympia, in Elis in Greece.</i>
Εἶμι (276), <i>to be.</i>	Περί ( <i>prep. with acc.</i> ), <i>around, along.</i>
Ἐξηγητής, οῦ, ὁ, <i>expounder, teacher.</i>	Πλάτων, ωνος, ὁ, <i>Plato, great philosopher of Athens.</i>
Ἑρμῆς, οῦ, ὁ, <i>Hermes, Mercury, messenger of the gods.</i>	Φιλόκαλος, ον, <i>fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.</i>
Θνητός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>mortal.</i>	Χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, <i>snow.</i>
Κλεινός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>celebrated, famous.</i>	Χρηστός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>useful, serviceable.</i>

### 280. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Θνητοί ἐσμεν. 2. Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἐστίν.
3. Ὁ Λίνος παῖς ἦν Ἑρμοῦ. 4. Πλάτων φιλόκαλος ἦν.
5. Βέβαιος ἴσθι. 6. Οἱ ἱερεῖς ἔστων ἐξηγηταὶ τῶν χρηστῶν.
7. Ἡ Αἴγυπτος δῶρόν ἐστι τοῦ Νείλου.\*
8. Ἦν χιών πολλή. 9. Πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν. 10. Κῶμαι πολλαὶ περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἦσαν.
11. Σοφὸς εἶ. 12. Κλεινότατον ἦν Διὸς ἄγαλμα.

\* In accordance with the ancient belief that most of Lower Egypt was a deposit from the Nile.



## II.

1. Your father is wise. 2. Be wise. 3. Who will be happy? 4. The good will be happy. 5. The celebrated statue of Jupiter was in Olympia. 6. This statue was very beautiful.

## LESSON LXII.

*Particles.*

281. The Greek language has four parts of speech, called *Particles*. They are the *Adverb*, the *Preposition*, the *Conjunction*, and the *Interjection*. With the single exception of the comparison of adverbs (155), they are not inflected.

282. In Greek the adverb with the article often has the force of an adjective, and sometimes even of a noun, e. g.:

Οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι.	} <i>The men of the present</i>
Οἱ νῦν.	
Οἱ πάλαι.	<i>The men of old.</i>

283. Prepositions show the relations of objects to each other, e. g.:

Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.	<i>There is an army in the park.</i>
---------------------------------	--------------------------------------

284. Conjunctions are mere connectives, e. g.:

Δόξα καὶ πλοῦτος.	<i>Glory and wealth.</i>
Ἀγαθὸς καὶ σοφός.	<i>Good and wise.</i>

285. Interjections are expressions of emotion or mere marks of address, e. g. :

ὦ Κῦρε.

| O Cyrus.

## 286. VOCABULARY.

Ἄεί, *always, ever.*

Ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), *truly.*

Βραχύς, εἶα, ὕ, *short.*

Δίκαιος, ᾧ, ον, *just.*

Ἐπιτελέω (ἐπί and τελέω), ἔσω,

εσα, εκα, εσμαι, ἐσθην, *to accomplish, finish, execute.*

Κακῶς (κακός), *badly, basely.*

Καλῶς (καλός), *well, nobly.*

Νῦν, *now.*

Ὀρθῶς (ὀρθός), *rightly.*

Οὐρανός, οὐ, ὅ, *firmament, heaven.*

Πάλαι, *anciently, long ago, long since.*

Ποιέω εὖ, *to treat well, use well.*

Ποιέω κακῶς, *to treat ill, use badly.*

Ταχέως (ταχύς), *quickly, promptly.*

ὑπό (prep. with gen.), *by.*

## 287. EXERCISES.

### I.

1. Ὀρθῶς λέγετε. 2. Βουλευού βραδέως. 3. Ἐπιτέλει ταχέως. 4. Οἱ πολῖται καλῶς ἐβουλευσαντο. 5. Τοὺς πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποιοῦμεν. 6. Τοὺς πάλαι ἀνθρώπους θαυμάζομεν. 7. Τὰς πάλαι πόλεις θαυμάζετε. 8. Ὁ νῦν βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται. 9. Ἐκείνός ἐστιν ὁ ἀληθῶς οὐρανός.

### II.

1. The present life is short. 2. The soldiers love their present generals. 3. We all wonder at the wise men of old. 4. You have deliberated well.

## BOOK II.

### SYNTAX.

---

#### LESSON LXIII.

##### *Classification of Sentences.*

288. Syntax treats of the structure and combination of sentences.

289. The object of all language is of course the expression of thought.

290. A sentence may express thought,

- 1) In the form of an *assertion*, either affirmative or negative. It is then called a *Declarative sentence*, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς γράφει.

|     *The boy is writing.*

Ὁ παῖς οὐ γράφει.

|     *The boy is not writing.*

- 2) In the form of a *question*. It is then called an *Interrogative sentence*, e. g. :

Τίς γράφει ;

|     *Who is writing ?*

- 3) In the form of a *command*, *exhortation*, or *entreaty*. It is then called an *Imperative sentence*, e. g. :

Γράφε.

|     *Write thou.*

291. A sentence may express

- 1) A *single* thought, i. e. may make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command. It may then be called a *Simple sentence*, e. g.:

Οἱ βάρβαροι φεύγουσιν. | *The barbarians are fleeing.*

- 2) Two or more thoughts so related to each other that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others. It may then be called a *Complex sentence*, e. g.:

Ἦν, ὅτε ἐτελεύτα, ἀμφὶ τὰ | *He was about fifty years*  
 πεντήκοντα ἔτη. | *old when he died.*

REM.—The two simple sentences, it will be observed, which compose the above complex, are (1) He was about fifty years old, and (2) He died. These are, however, so combined that the second only specifies the time of the other. He was about fifty years old (when?) when he died.

- 3) Two or more independent thoughts. It may then be called a *Compound sentence*, e. g.:

Οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι ἔφευγον, | *The barbarians were flee-*  
 οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες εἶχον τὸ | *ing, but the Greeks oc-*  
 ἄκρον. | *cupied the height.*

## CHAPTER I.

## SIMPLE SENTENCES.

## LESSON LXIV.

*Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences.*

292. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz. :

- 1) The *Subject*, or that of which it speaks; as *παῖς* in the sentence *παῖς γράφει*.
- 2) The *Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject; as *γράφει* in the above sentence.

293. The subject, however, it will be remembered (38), is often omitted, as the form of the predicate, in many instances, fully shows what subject is meant; as, *ἀληθεύομεν*, *We speak the truth*.

## 294. VOCABULARY.

Ἑκτωρ, ορος, ὁ, *Hector*, celebrated Trojan leader.

Λύκος, ον, ὁ, *wolf*.

Νοσέω, ἦσω, *to be sick or ill*.

Τειχίζω, ἴσω, ἴσμαι, ἴσθην, *to fortify, to defend with a wall*.

## 295. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ὁμηρος τιμᾶται. 2. Τιμώμεθα. 3. Τιμᾶσθε.
4. Λύκος διώκεται. 5. Διώκομαι. 6. Φίλιππος ἐβασί-



λευν. 7. Βασιλεύσεις. 8. Σόλων ἐφιλήθη. 9. Φιληθήση. 10. Ἐκτωρ ἐφονεύθη. 11. Στρατηγὸς νοσεῖ. 12. Στρατιώτης τελευτᾷ. 13. Ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν. 14. Νικῶμεν. 15. Ἄστυ τειχίζεται.

## II.

1. You will be honored. 2. He will be conquered. 3. A letter had been written. 4. Letters were written. 5. Let us deliberate. 6. We will deliberate.

## LESSON LXV.

*Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences.*

296. Both *Subject* and *Predicate* may have qualifying words and clauses connected with them to limit or modify their meaning, e. g. :

- |                               |  |                                  |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται. |  | <i>The good king is honored.</i> |
| 2. Καλῶς ἐβουλευσαντο.        |  | <i>They deliberated well.</i>    |

REM. 1.—In the first example ὁ and ἀγαθός limit βασιλεὺς: i. e. they show that the predicate τιμᾶται is not affirmed of every king, but only of *the good* king.

REM. 2.—In the second example the predicate is modified by καλῶς, showing *how* they deliberated.

297. Qualifying words and clauses, whether belonging to the subject or predicate, may be called *modifiers*.

298. Any modifier, whether in the subject or predicate, may be itself modified, e. g. :

Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου πατήρ, ἐβασίλευεν.	Philip, the father of Alexander, was king.
--	--

299. The subject (expressed or implied) and the predicate are essential to the structure of every sentence, and may therefore be called the *Essential* or *Principal Elements* of sentences.

300. All modifiers are subordinate to the subject and predicate, and may therefore be called the *Subordinate Elements* of sentences.

### 301. VOCABULARY.

Ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, archon, ruler.	Πέμπω, ψω, ψα, πέπομφα, πέ- πεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, to send.
Βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, queen.	Πλησίον (adv.), near, ὁ πλη- σίον, the near (282), the neighboring, the neighbor.
Κρύπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to conceal, hide.	Χώρα, ας, ἡ, country, places.
ΠΑίζω, παίζομαι, ἔπαισα, πέ- παικα, πέπαισμαι, ἐπαίχθην, to play, to sport.	

### 302. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Πέρσης ἔκρυψε κύπελλα. 2. Ὁ Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ κύπελλα. 3. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα. 4. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ. 5. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ τοῦ Χειρισόφου κήπῳ. 6. Ὁ ἄρχων ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 7. Ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 8. Ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 9. Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 10. Ἔστι στράτευμα πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ.

## II.

1. The boys are playing. 2. The good boys are playing. 3. The good boys are playing in the park. 4. The good boys are playing in the queen's beautiful park.

## LESSON LXVI.

*Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences.*

303. Interrogative sentences are used in asking questions, and may be introduced

1) By interrogative pronouns, adjectives, or adverbs, e. g.:

Τίς γράφει ;	Who is writing?
Πόσα ζημιώσεται ;	How much will he be fined?
Πότε ταῦτα πράξετε ;	When will you do this?

2) By interrogative particles, as ἦ, ἄρα, μή, οὐ, &c., e. g.:

Ἦ πολεμήσεις ;	Will you wage war?
Οὐ πολεμήσεις ;	Will you not wage war?
Ἄρα πολεμήσεις ;	Will you wage war?

REM.—Questions with ἦ, equivalent to Latin *ne*, ask for information; with οὐ, or ἄρα οὐ, Latin *nonne*, expect the answer *yes*; with ἄρα μή, Latin *num*, expect the answer *no*.

3) Without any interrogative word. In this case the interrogative character of the sentence is indicated, as in English, by the

interrogation-mark in writing, and by the tone of voice in speaking, e. g. :

Εἰρήνην ἄγετε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι ;	Are you at peace, men of Athens?
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

304. Imperative sentences are used in *commands*, *exhortations*, and *entreaties*. They take the verb usually in the Imperative, though sometimes in the Subjunctive, e. g. :

Γράφε ἐπιστολήν.	Write a letter.
Μὴ κλέπτε.	Do not steal.
Μὴ ποιήσης τοῦτο.	Do not do this.

REM.—Observe that the negative in imperative sentences is μή, not οὐ.

### 305. VOCABULARY.

Ἄρα (before vowels often Ἄρ'), interrog. part. (303, Rem.) ἀρ' οὐ=nonne expects an- swer yes; ἀρα μή=num expects answer no.	Θύω, θύσω, ἔθῦσα, τέθῡκα, τέθῡμαι, ἐτύθην, to sacrifice.
Δουλεύω, σω, to serve, be a slave.	Κέρδος, εος, τό, gain, profit, lucre.
ἔτι, still, yet, besides, further.	Μή, not, used in prohibi- tions, &c.
Εὐτύχέω, ἦσω, εὐτύχησα, εὐ- τύχηκα (218), to prosper, succeed.	Παῖς, δός, ὁ or ἡ, Voc. παῖ, boy, son, child.
	Πότε; when?
	Σιωπάω, ἦσω, to be silent, keep silence.

### 306. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Τί ποιήσω; 2. Τί σοι ἔτι ποιήσω; 3. Πῶς θύσομεν; 4. Ἔστι τι ἀγαθόν; 5. Ἄρ' εὐτυχεῖς; 6. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἔστιν ἀγαθός; 7. Ἄρα μὴ ἔστιν ἀγαθός;

8. Τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε ; 9. Δουλεύσομεν ; 10. Ὡ παῖ, σιώπα. 11. Τοὺς θεοὺς τίμα. 12. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐπαινέετε. 13. Μὴ σε νικάτω κέρδος. 14. Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλῶμεν.

## II.

1. Who gave you the book? 2. My brother gave it to me. 3. When did he give it to you? 4. He gave it to me long since. 5. Give me the book. 6. Do not give it to him.

## LESSON LXVII.

*Simple Subject.*

307. Every simple sentence must have for its subject either

- 1) A noun ; e. g., *Παῖς γράφει, a boy is writing.*
- 2) A pronoun ; e. g., *Ἐγὼ γράφω, I am writing.*
- 3) Some word used substantively ; e. g., *Ἀγᾶθὸς γράφει, a good man is writing.*

308. RULE.—*Subject.*

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς γράφει. | *The boy is writing.*

[H. 539 : C. 342 : S. 157.]

309. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence, the subject usually precedes the predicate, as in the above examples.



## 310. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνδρείος, εἰά, εἶον, *brave, valiant.*

Βοιωτός, οὐ, ὁ, *Boeotian.*

Ἡγέομαι, ἡσομαι, ἡσάμην, *Perf. M. ἡγημαι, to command, guide, lead.*

Πίνδαρος, ου, ὁ, *Pindar, celebrated lyric poet of Thebes in Boeotia.*

Πεισίστρατος, ου, ὁ, *Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens.*

## 311. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Δαρεῖος ἐβασίλευσεν. 2. Κῦρος ἐστρατεύετο.  
3. Χειρίσοφος ἡγοῖτο. 4. Οὗτός ἐστιν ἀνδρείος. 5.  
Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν. 6. Τίς νενίκηται; 7. Οὗτοι  
νενίκηκται. 8. Τίνες θανυμάζονται; 9. Ὑμεῖς θανυμά-  
ζεσθε. 10. Πεισίστρατος ἐτελεύτησεν.

## II.

1. You will be honored. 2. Let them be honored.  
3. Let Cyrus be king. 4. Who was Pindar? 5. He  
was a poet. 6. Was he not a Boeotian? 7. He was  
a Boeotian.

## LESSON LXVIII.

*Complex Subject.*

312. The elements of a simple sentence may be either simple or complex:

- 1) *Simple*, when not modified by other words,  
e. g. :

Βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει.

|

*A king reigns.*

2) *Complex*, when thus modified, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς καλῶς | *A good king reigns well.*  
 βασιλεύει.

REM.—In the first example, βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει, both subject and predicate are simple, while in the second both are complex.

313. Modifiers are of two kinds, viz.:

1) Such as *complete* the meaning of other words by specifying some *object*. These may be called *Objective Modifiers*, e. g.:

Τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμοῦμεν. | *We desire wisdom.*  
 Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία. | *The desire of (for) wisdom.*

REM.—In the first example, τῆς σοφίας completes the meaning of ἐπιθυμοῦμεν by specifying the *object* desired. In the second example, too, τῆς σοφίας just as really completes the meaning of ἐπιθυμία by specifying the object of that desire: *the desire of (what?) wisdom.*

2) Such as *restrict* the meaning of other words, generally by specifying some *quality* or *attribute*. These may be called *Attributive Modifiers*, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς καλῶς | *A good king rules well.*  
 βασιλεύει.

REM. 1.—Ἀγαθός expresses the attribute of βασιλεὺς (*good king*) and καλῶς of βασιλεύει (*rules well*).

REM. 2.—It will be observed that the adverb καλῶς sustains the same relation to the verb βασιλεύει as the adjective ἀγαθός does to the noun βασιλεὺς; both are strictly *attributive*, but, for distinction's sake, the latter may be called the *adjective attribute*, and the former the *adverbial attribute*.

## MODIFIERS OF THE SUBJECT.

314. The subject of a sentence may be limited or modified:

1) By an *objective* modifier, e. g.:

Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία ὕμᾱς παροξύνει.		The desire for wisdom ac- tuates us.
--	--	---

REM.—This modifier has been very properly called the *objective genitive*; though some grammarians regard it as merely attributive. It will be readily seen that τῆς σοφίας, in the above example, expresses no *attribute* of ἐπιθυμία (*desire*); it says nothing of the *character* or *qualities* of that desire, but simply specifies the *object* on which it is exercised.

2) By an *attributive* modifier, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς βασι- λεύει.		A good king is reigning.
Ὁ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται.		The king of the Persians is honored.

REM.—It will be observed, from the above examples, that the attribute of the subject is expressed sometimes by an adjective, and sometimes by a noun.

### 315. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives and adjective pronouns (whether in the subject or the predicate) agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case* with the nouns which they qualify, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς.		A good king.
Ἀγαθὴ βασίλισσα.		A good queen.

[H. 498 : C. 444 : S. 137.]

### 316. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put in the genitive when it denotes a different\* person or thing, e. g.:

Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία.		The desire of wisdom.
------------------------	--	-----------------------

[H. 558 : C. 382 : S. 173.]

---

\* See 443.

## POSITION OF MODIFIERS IN THE COMPLEX SUBJECT.

317. The Greek language allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, consulting emphasis and euphony rather than arbitrary laws. Some general directions, however, may be of service to the beginner.

318. In the arrangement of the parts of a complex subject,

- 1) The Article precedes its substantive, e. g. :

'Ο βασιλεύς.		<i>The king.</i>
--------------	--	------------------

- 2) The Adjective precedes or follows its substantive according as it *is* or *is not* emphatic, e. g. :

'Αγαθὸς βασιλεύς.		<i>A good king.</i>
Βασιλεὺς ἀγαθός.		

- 3) The Adjective, when accompanied by an article, generally stands between the article and the noun, e. g. :

'Ο ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς.		<i>The good king.</i>
---------------------	--	-----------------------

- 4) The Genitive, whether with or without an article, may either precede or follow its substantive; though, when the governing word takes the article, the genitive more commonly stands between the article and the substantive, e. g. :

"Αλσος δένδρων.		<i>A grove of trees.</i>
Δένδρων ἄλσος.		
Τὸ δένδρων ἄλσος.		

319. Again, any modifier in the complex subject may itself become complex, e. g. :

Ἄλσος ἡμέρων δένδρων. | *A grove of cultivated trees.*

REM.—Here the modifier δένδρων is itself modified by the adjective ἡμέρων.

## LESSON LXIX.

### *Complex Subject.—Exercises.*

#### 320. VOCABULARY.

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, *Apollo*, god of prophecy.

Ἀσκληπιός, οὔ, ὁ, *Aesculapius*, god of medicine.

Γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *Voc. S.* γύναι, *Dat. Pl.* γυναιξίν, *woman, wife.*

Ἐκαστος, η, ον, *each, every.*

Ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχηκα, *to have, hold, possess.*

Εὐεργέτης, ου, ὁ, *benefactor.*

Ἔκω, ἤξω, ἦκα, *to come, to have arrived.*

Ἰάομαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην (*Deponent*), *to cure, heal.*

Μαντεύομαι, σομαι, σάμην (*Dep.*), *to predict, to prophesy.*

Τέχνη, ης, ἡ, *art, occupation, trade.*

Φωκίων, ωνος, ὁ, *Phocion*, Athenian commander.

#### 321. EXERCISES.

##### I.

1. Στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο. 2. Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο. 3. Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο. 4. Ἡ βασιλέως γυνὴ ἦκει. 5. Ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς ἦκει. 6. Ἡ Φωκίονος γυνὴ ἐτιμήθη. 7. Οἱ εὐεργέται τῶν ἀνθρώπων τιμῶνται. 8. Ὁ τῶν Κορινθίων στρατηγὸς ἐνίκηθη. 9. Ἐκαστος τῶν θεῶν τέχνην τινὰ ἔχει. 10. Ὁ Ἀπόλλων μαντεύεται. 11. Ὁ Ἀσκληπιὸς ἰᾶται.



## II.

1. The queen is honored. 2. The good queen will be loved. 3. The servants of the good queen were silent. 4. The faithful servants will honor the queen.

## LESSON LXX.

*Simple Predicate.*

322. The Predicate of a sentence consists of two parts, an *attribute* of the subject, and a *copula*, by which that attribute is predicated or asserted of the subject.

323. The attribute and copula, which form the predicate, sometimes appear separately, as when the former is expressed by a noun or adjective and the latter by the verb *εἰμί*, and sometimes united in one word, in which case they must be expressed by a verb.

324. The predicate of a simple sentence may, therefore, be

1) A verb, e. g.:

Ὁ παῖς παίζει. | *The boy is playing.*

2) The verb *εἰμί* with an attributive\* noun or adjective, e. g.:

Ὁ Παρνασσὸς ὄρος ἐστίν. | *Parnassus is a mountain.*  
 Ἡφαιστος χωλὸς ἦν. | *Hephaestus was lame.*

REM.—In the first example the predicate is not *ἐστίν* but *ὄρος ἐστίν*; for the assertion is not that Parnassus *is* (i. e. *exists*), but

\* By an *attributive* noun is meant one which is used to qualify or describe another noun.

is a mountain. So, too, in the second example the predicate is *χωλὸς ἦν*, was lame.

325. GENERAL RULE.—*Finite Verbs.*

A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς γράφει. | The boy is writing.

[H. 497 : C. 543 : S. 157.]

326. SPECIAL RULE.—*Finite Verbs.*

The neuter plural generally takes the verb in the singular, and a collective noun in the singular may take the verb in the plural, e. g. :

Ταῦτα ἐγένετο. | These things happened.

Ὁ δῆμος ἐβόων. | The people shouted.

[H. 514, a ; 515 : C. 548, 549 : S. 157, 2 and 4.]

327. RULE.—*Predicate Noun.*

A predicate noun after *εἰμί* is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g. :

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. | Cyrus was king.

[H. 540 : C. 331 : S. 160, 2.]

REM.—For the agreement of adjectives, see 315.

328. As an apparent exception to rule 315, it should be observed, that the predicate adjective is often neuter, even when the substantive is masculine or feminine, e. g. :

Καλὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια. | Truth is beautiful (lit. a beautiful thing).

REM.—The copula (*ἐστί*, &c.) is often omitted, as in the above example.

329. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article, even when the subject takes it, e. g. :

Ἡγεμὼν ἦν ὁ δεσπότης. | *The ruler was leader.*

REM.—The article shows that δεσπότης is the subject.

### 330. VOCABULARY.

Ἀλέξανδρος, ον, ὁ, *Alexander*,  
surnamed the Great, of  
Macedon.

Δέκα, *ten*.

Δῆμος, ου, ὁ, *the people*.

Θρεπτικός, ή, όν, *nourishing*.

Ἱερός, ά, όν, *sacred*.

Κολᾶκέω, σω, *to flatter*.

Λόγος, ου, ὁ, *word, account, re-  
port*.

Πλοῦτος, ου, ὁ, *wealth, riches*.

Πολιορκέω, ήσω, *to besiege*,  
*blockade*.

Πολυτελής, ές, *magnificent*,  
*costly*.

Σκηνή, ής, ή, *tent*.

Στέφανος, ου, ὁ, *crown, gar-  
land*.

Τυφλός, ή, όν, *blind*.

### 331. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Φεύγομεν. 2. Φεύγωμεν. 3. Φεύγετε. 4. Οἱ  
στρατιῶται φεύγουσιν. 5. Ἡ θυγάτηρ σου καλή  
έστιν. 6. Ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἦν σοφός. 7. Ἐπολιορκούντο  
οἱ Ἕλληνες. 8. Ἀλεξάνδρου ἡ σκηνή πολυτελής ἦν.  
9. Ὁ στέφανος ὁ τοῦ ποιητοῦ έστιν ἱερός. 10. Τυφλὸν  
(328) ὁ πλοῦτος. 11. Ὁ μέλας οἶνός έστι θρεπτικώτα-  
τος. 12. Ὑμεῖς έστε στρατηγοί. 13. Τίνες ἦσαν οἱ  
λόγοι; 14. Τὰ δίκαια καλά έστιν.

#### II.

1. Who was the general? 2. There were ten gen-  
erals. 3. Who was brave? 4. That soldier was very  
brave. 5. These things are beautiful. 6. The people  
are flattered.

## LESSON LXXI.

*Complex Predicate.—Direct Object.*

332. The Predicate, like the subject, may be modified,

I. By Objective Modifiers.

II. By Attributive Modifiers.

333. The *objective* modifiers of the verb-predicate may be divided into three classes, viz. :

1) Direct Objects.

• 2) Indirect Objects.

3) Remote Objects.

334. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence the object, of whatever kind, generally, though by no means uniformly, precedes its verb, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς ἐπιστολὴν γράφει.		<i>The boy is writing a letter.</i>
Τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγει.		<i>He aids his friends.</i>

335. The direct object of the predicate may represent,

1) The person or thing on which the action of the verb is directly exerted, e. g. :

Ὁ νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν ἀνα- γινώσκει.		<i>The youth is reading</i> <i>(what ?) a letter.</i>
---------------------------------------	--	--

2) The direct effect of the action, i. e. the object produced by it, e. g. :

Ὁ νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν γρά- φει.		<i>The youth is writing</i> <i>(what ?) a letter.</i>
----------------------------------	--	--

336. RULE.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action. (See examples above.)

[H. 544: C. 423: S. 163.]

337. Any thought, which may be expressed by a transitive verb with a direct object, may also be expressed by the passive voice of the same verb, having for its subject the noun used as the direct object of the active, e. g.:

Τὴν πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν.		<i>They admire the city.</i>
Ἡ πόλις θαυμάζεται.		<i>The city is admired.</i>

REM.—The agent of the action with passive verbs, when expressed, is generally put in the genitive with *ὑπό*, as we shall have occasion to notice in another place.

338. The object, and, in fact, any noun, whether in the subject or predicate, may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject. (See 314.)

### 339. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγών, ὄνος, ὁ, <i>contest, struggle, battle.</i>		Δοκιμάζω, ἄσω, <i>to try, prove, test.</i>
Αἰγύπτιος, ἱα, ἴον, <i>Egyptian, of Egypt.</i>		Ἡμίθεος, ον, ὁ, <i>demigod.</i>
Ἀριστείδης, ον, ὁ, <i>Aristides, Athenian statesman surnamed the Just.</i>		Μυθολογέω, ἥσω, <i>to tell mythic tales, to recount.</i>
Γεωμέτρης, ον, ὁ, <i>geometer.</i>		Πενθέω, ἥσω, <i>to lament, mourn for.</i>
		Τιμάω, ἥσω, <i>to honor, revere, worship.</i>

### 340. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Δοκίμαζε τοὺς φίλους.
2. Σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.
3. Τὴν τοῦ γεωμέτρου σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.
4. Ἡ τοῦ



γεωμέτρου σοφία θανμάζεται. 5. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν. 6. Οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι θηρία τιμῶσιν. 7. Οἱ αὐτῶν θεοὶ πενθοῦνται. 8. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐνίκησε Δαρεῖον. 9. Ὁμηρος τοὺς ἀγῶνας τοὺς τῶν ἡμιθέων ἐμυθολόγησεν. 10. Πάντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Ἀριστείδην ἐπαινοῦσιν.

## II.

1. Who conquered Darius? 2. The Athenians conquered the king. 3. The general of the Athenians conquered the king of the Persians. 4. The king of the Persians was conquered.

## LESSON LXXII.

*Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object.*

341. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the person or thing *to* or *for* *which* any thing is or is done. This modifier is called an *indirect object*.

342. RULE.—*Indirect Object.*

The *Indirect Object* is put in the *Dative*, and is used,

- 1) After εἰμί and γίγνομαι, and their compounds, in expressions denoting possession, e. g. :

Τί ἡμῖν ἔσται ;	What shall we have?
	What will be to us?

- 2) After a large class of verbs to denote the person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* any thing is or is done, e. g. :

Πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὐτῷ πονεῖ. | *Every man labors for himself.*

Θεοῖς μὴ μάχου. | *Do not fight against gods.*

3) After many verbs to denote the object to which any thing is done, e. g.:

Εἶκε τοῖς θεοῖς. | *Yield to the gods.*

4) After many verbs which in English take the direct object, as *to help, serve, blame, follow, accompany, obey, trust, believe*, and the like, e. g.:

Τοῖς φίλοις ἀρῇγει. | *He aids his friends.*  
Ἀκολουθεῖ τοῖς νόμοις. | *He obeys (follows) the laws.*

[H. 595, 596, 602: C. 398, 401: S. 195, 197.]

### 343. VOCABULARY.

Ἀρήγω, ξω, ξα, <i>to help, aid, succor.</i>	Ὅμιλέω, ἦσω, <i>to associate with.</i>
Βασιλεία, ας, ἡ, <i>kingdom.</i>	Πιστεύω, σω, <i>to confide in, to trust.</i>
Βοηθέω, ἦσω, <i>to assist, run to the assistance of.</i>	Πολεμέω, ἦσω, <i>to fight with, make war upon.</i>
Εἶκω, εἶξω, εἶξα, <i>to submit to, yield to.</i>	Πῦρ, πυρός, τό, <i>fire.</i>
Ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, upon, against, and βουλεύω), σω, <i>to plot against.</i>	Συνουσία, ας, ἡ, <i>society, company, intercourse.</i>

### 344. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Ἀρήξομεν τῇ πόλει. 2. Ὅμιλει τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς.  
3. Κύρῳ ἦν μεγάλη βασιλεία. 4. Εἴκουσι τοῖς πολεμίοις. 5. Οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσι πυρί. 6. Τοῖς θεοῖς ἔδυ-

σαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 7. Τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν. 8. Ἐπίστευον Κύρῳ αἱ πόλεις. 9. Ἐπιβουλεύει Φίλιππος πᾶσι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν. 10. Φιλίππῳ πολεμοῦμεν. 11. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβοήθησαν αὐτῷ. 12. Τὰς τῶν κακῶν συνουσίας φεύγε.

## II.

1. To what will you yield? 2. We shall yield to necessity. 3. The soldiers were plotting against their general. 4. Let us all wage war against this king.

## LESSON LXXIII.

*Complex Predicate.—Remote Object.*

345. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a *Genitive*, often appearing indeed in the English translation as the object of an action, though in the Greek the distinction between the *direct object* and *this genitive* is clearly marked. To indicate this distinction, we will call the latter a *remote object*, e. g. :

Μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης. | *Remember the common lot.*

346. RULE.—*Genitive—Remote Object.*

The Genitive is used,

- 1) After verbs of *remembering, desiring, caring for*, and *their contraries*, e. g. :

Ἐπιθῶμῳ τῆς σοφίας. | *I desire wisdom.*

- 2) After verbs of *hearing, tasting, smelling, and feeling*, e. g. :

Τοῦ ῥήτορος ἤκουσα. | *I heard the orator.*

- 3) After verbs involving the force of a *comparative*, of *superiority* or *inferiority*; as, κρατέω, *to be master of*; βασιλεύω, *to rule (be king of)*; ἄρχω, *to rule*, e. g.:

Κροῖσος Λυδῶν ἥρχεν.		Croesus was ruling the Lydians.
----------------------	--	---------------------------------

- 4) After verbs of *plenty* and *want*, e. g.:

Ὁ δίκαιος οὐδενὸς δεῖται νόμου.		The just man needs no law.
---------------------------------	--	----------------------------

- 5) After verbs of *partaking*, *touching*, *laying hold of*, and indeed after any verb when the action relates only to a *part* of the object, e. g.:

Ὁ ἄνθρωπος μετέχει τῆς θείας φύσεως.		Man partakes of the divine nature.
--------------------------------------	--	------------------------------------

Κλέπτει τὰ δημόσια.		He is stealing the public money.
---------------------	--	----------------------------------

Κλέπτει τῶν δημοσίων.		He is stealing some of the public money.
-----------------------	--	--

[H. 574, 575, 576: C. 346, 357, 367, 375: S. 179, 182, 184.]

### 347. VOCABULARY.

Ἀπορέω, ἦσω, <i>to be in want, be at a loss for.</i>		Εὐπορέω, ἦσω, <i>to prosper, be rich in.</i>
--	--	--

Δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, <i>to need, ask, beg.</i>		Θάλασσα, ἡς, ἡ, <i>sea.</i> Θῆβαι, ὧν, αἱ ( <i>plur.</i> ), <i>Thebes, city in Boeotia.</i>
---	--	--

Ἐπιθυμέω (ἐπί and θυμέω <i>not used</i> ), ἦσω, <i>to desire.</i>		Κάδμος, ον, ὁ, <i>Cadmus, Phoenician, reputed founder of Thebes.</i>
Ἐπιθυμία, <i>as, ἡ, desire.</i>		

Κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, *common, common to all.*

Κρατέω, ἦσω, *to rule, be master of, govern.*

Μίνως, ως, ὁ, *Minos, king of Crete.*

Σωτηρία, ας, ἡ, *safety, security.*

### 348. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Κάδμος Θηβῶν ἐβασίλευσεν. 2. Ὁ Φίλιππος δόξης ἐπιδυμεῖ. 3. Δαρεῖος τῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτει. 4. Δαρεῖος Περσῶν ἐβασίλευσεν. 5. Μίνως τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτησεν. 6. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐκράτησαν τῶν βαρβάρων. 7. Ἐπιθυμοῦμεν τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως. 8. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέονται τοῦ στρατεύματος. 9. Φίλιππος χρημάτων εὐπόρει. 10. Λόγων ἀποροῦμεν. 11. Χρημάτων εὐποροῦμεν.

#### II.

1. What do you desire? 2. I desire wisdom. 3. The boy desires a beautiful horse. 4. The wise govern their desires. 5. All need wisdom.

### LESSON LXXIV.

*Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative.*

349. RULE.—*Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative.*

Verbs of *making, choosing, electing, calling, showing*, and the like, are followed by two accusatives denoting the same person or thing, e. g. :



Πυθαγόρας ἑαυτὸν φιλόσο- φον ὠνόμασεν.		<i>Pythagoras called himself a philosopher.</i>
---	--	---

[ H. 556 : C. 434 : S. 166.]

REM.—Here ἑαυτὸν is the direct object, but the other accusative, φιλόσοφον, is neither object nor modifier, but an essential part of the predicate, and may therefore be called the *predicate-accusative*. The assertion is not that *Pythagoras called himself*, but that he *called himself a philosopher*.

350. When verbs of this class assume the passive form, the direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the predicate-accusative becomes the predicate-nominative, e. g. :

Οἱ κόλακες Ἀλέξανδρον θεὸν ὠνόμαζον.		<i>The flatterers called Al- exander a god.</i>
Ἀλέξανδρος θεὸς ὠνομά- ζετο.		<i>Alexander was called a god.</i>

351. The predicate noun, whether nominative or accusative, usually dispenses with the article, as in the above examples.

352. In the arrangement of the object and the predicate-accusative, the former generally precedes, e. g. :

Ἀλέξανδρον θεὸν ὠνόμα- ζον.		<i>They called Alexander a god.</i>
--------------------------------	--	---

## 353. VOCABULARY.

Ἀρμενία, ας, ἡ, <i>Armenia</i> , coun- try in Asia.	Λαός, οὔ, ὁ, <i>people</i> .
Ἀσία, ας, ἡ, <i>Asia</i> .	Νομίζω, ἴσω (or ἴῳ), σμαι, σθην, <i>to regard, think, con- sider.</i>
Καλέω, ἔσω, εσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, <i>to call, name.</i>	Ὀνομάζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, <i>to name, call by name.</i>
Κόσμος, ον, ὁ, <i>ornament, honor.</i>	Πᾶλαιός, ἄ, ὄν, <i>ancient, old.</i>

Ῥωμαῖος, ᾱ, ον, <i>Roman.</i>	Ταμείον, ου, τό, <i>store-house,</i>
Ῥώμη, ης, ἡ, <i>Rome.</i>	<i>treasury.</i>
Σικελία, ας, ἡ, <i>Sicily, the is-</i>	Τόπος, ου, ὁ, <i>place, region, coun-</i>
<i>land of Sicily.</i>	<i>try.</i>

## 354. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Τὸν τόπον τοῦτον Ἀρμενίαν καλοῦμεν. 2. Ὁ τόπος οὗτος Ἀρμενία καλεῖται. 3. Πατέρα ἐμὲ ἐκαλεῖτε. 4. Φίλους μέγιστον κόσμον νομίζετε. 5. Ὁμηρος Ἀγαμέμνονα “ποιμένα λαῶν” ὀνομάζει. 6. Πᾶσα ἡ Ἀσία ἐδούλευε τῷ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεῖ. 7. Τὴν Σικελίαν τὸ παλαιὸν ταμείον τῆς Ῥώμης ἐκάλουν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι.

## II.

1. They called the city Rome. 2. The city was called Rome. 3. Whom did you call king? 4. We called Cyrus king. 5. Cyrus was called the great king.

## LESSON LXXV.

*Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accusatives.*

355. The several objects already considered—the *direct*, *indirect*, and *remote*—are not only used singly as modifiers of verbs, but are also variously combined with each other. The principal combinations will now be noticed in order.

356. A few verbs take two direct objects, the one of a person and the other of a thing.

357. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Two Accusatives.*

Verbs of *asking, demanding, teaching, concealing, clothing, unclothing, doing or saying good or ill*, and some others, may take two accusatives, one of a person and the other of a thing, e. g. :

Οὐ σε κρύψω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην.		<i>I will not conceal from you my opinion.</i>
Ταῦτα αἰτοῦμεν τοὺς θεούς.		<i>We ask this of the gods.</i>

[H. 553: C. 435, 436: S. 165.]

358. When verbs, which in the active voice take two accusatives, become passive, the direct object of the person generally becomes the subject, and the accusative of the thing is retained.

359. RULE.—*Object after Passive Verbs.*

Verbs in the passive voice may be followed by the same cases as in the active, except the personal object, which generally becomes the subject of the passive, e. g. :

Τὸν ἄνδρα μουσικὴν ἐπαί- δευσαν.		<i>They taught the man mu- sic.</i>
Ὁ ἀνὴρ μουσικὴν ἐπαιδεύ- θη.		<i>The man was taught mu- sic.</i>

[H. 553 a, 595 a: C. 562: S. 206, 3.]

REM.—This rule, it will be observed, applies to all verbs which take combined objects in any of their several forms.

## 360. VOCABULARY.

Αἰτέω, ἥσω, ᾗτησα, &c., <i>to ask, beg, demand.</i>		Δάμων, ωνος, ὅ, <i>Damon, cele- brated musician.</i>
Ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, <i>from</i> , and στερέω), ἥσω, <i>to deprive of, take from.</i>		Διδάσκω, ἀξω, ἀξα, ἄχα, ἀγμαί, ἀχθην, <i>to teach.</i>

Ἔργατης, ου, ὁ, laborer, work- man.	Μουσική, ἥς, ἡ, music.
Μῆν, μηνός, ὁ, month.	Πεντεκαίδεκα, fifteen.
Μισθωτός, οὔ, ὁ, hireling.	Σωφροσύνη, ἥς, ἡ, prudence, self-control, moderation.

## 361. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Οἱ Πέρσαι διδάσκουσι τοὺς παῖδας σωφροσύνην.
2. Οἱ τῶν Περσῶν παῖδες σωφροσύνην διδάσκονται.
3. Δάμων τὴν κόρην τὴν μουσικὴν ἐδίδαξεν.
4. Ἡ κόρη τὴν μουσικὴν ἐδιδάχθη.
5. Διδάξω τὰ βέλτιστα ὑμᾶς.
6. Ὑμᾶς ἀποστερεῖ τὸν μισθόν.
7. Ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς πεντεκαίδεκα μηνῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπεστέρησεν.
8. Κῦρον αἰτοῦσι πλοῖα.
9. Ἡγεμόνα αἰτῶμεν Κῦρον.
10. Μισθωτὸν ἐγὼ σε Φιλίππου καλῶ.

## II.

1. Let us teach our children.
2. We will teach them wisdom.
3. Who taught you music?
4. My father taught me music.
5. We will not deprive the laborer of his pay.

## LESSON LXXVI.

*Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.*

362. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.*

Any transitive verb may take the *Accusative* of the *direct* and the *Dative* of the *indirect* object, e. g. :



Ἔμῳ ἡγεμόνας δώσω. | *I will give you guides.*

[H. 544, 595: C. 401, 423: S. 195, 2.]

363. The passive admits of two constructions:

1) The direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the indirect is retained, e. g.:

Τοῖς ξένοις φιάλας ἀργυ- ρᾶς ἔδωκεν.		<i>He gave silver bowls to the guests.</i>
Τοῖς ξένοις φιάλαι ἀργυ- ραὶ ἐδόθησαν.		<i>Silver bowls were given to the guests.</i>

2) The indirect personal object becomes the subject, and the direct object is retained, e. g.:

Τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὴν φύλα- κὴν ἐπιτρέπουσιν.		<i>They entrust the watch to the Athenians.</i>
Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν φύλακὴν ἐπιτρέπονται.		<i>The Athenians are en- trusted with the watch.</i>

364. In the arrangement of objects, the dative of the person generally precedes the accusative of the thing, as in the above examples.

### 365. VOCABULARY.

Ἀείμνηστος, ον, <i>memorable, not to be forgotten.</i>		Λυκοῦργος, ου, ὁ, <i>Lycurgus, lawgiver of Sparta.</i>
Ἀμᾶθια, ας, ἡ, <i>ignorance.</i>		Μάχη, ης, ἡ, <i>battle, engage- ment.</i>
Δύο, two.		Ὀνειδίζω, ἴσω (ἴῳ), <i>to impute as reproach, cast in one's teeth.</i>
Δῶρον, ον, τό, <i>gift, present.</i>		Παιδεία, ας, ἡ, <i>lesson, instruc- tion.</i>
Εὐδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, <i>prosperity, happiness.</i>		
Θηβαῖος, α, ον, <i>Theban.</i>		
Κακοδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, <i>misfortune, trouble, unhappiness.</i>		



Παρασκευάζω (παρά and σκευάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σθην (219 and 220), *to prepare*.  
Ῥητορική, ἤς, ἤ, *rhetoric*.

Σωκράτης, εος, ὁ, *Socrates*,  
*Athenian philosopher*.

Φωκικός, ή, ὄν, *Phocian*, *of Phocis*, in Greece.

## 366. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Δός μοι τήν ἐπιστολήν. 2. Δός μοι τήν τοῦ Φιλίππου ἐπιστολήν. 3. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Θηβαίοις τήν ἀμαθίαν ὀνειδίζουσιν. 4. Ὁ Λυκούργος παρεσκεύασε τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς εὐδαιμονίαν. 5. Παρεσκεύασε τοῖς κακοῖς κακοδαιμονίαν. 6. Δεξιὰς ἔδωσαν τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς. 7. Ὁ Φωκικὸς πόλεμος αἰμύνηστον παιδείαν τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπαίδευσεν. 8. Ἡ μάχη τῷ βασιλεῖ ἀγγέλλεται. 9. Πολλὰ δῶρα δέδοται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 10. Σωκράτης ῥητορικὴν ἐπαιδεύθη.

## II.

1. Will you give me a book? 2. I will give you two books. 3. Which book was given to you? 4. All these books were given to me. 5. Who gave them to you? 6. My father gave them to me.

## LESSON LXXVII.

*Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.*

367. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.*

I. Verbs of *accusing*, *convicting*, *acquitting*, and the like, take the *Accusative* of the person and the

*Genitive* of the crime, charge, &c., except compounds of *κατά*, which take the accusative of the crime and the genitive of the person, e. g. :

Μέλητος Σωκράτη ἀσεβελ- ας ἐγράψατο.		<i>Meletus accused Socrates of impiety.</i>
Μιλτιάδου κατηγοροῦσι τυ- ραννίδα.		<i>They accuse Miltiades of tyranny.</i>

II. Verbs of *freeing from*, *giving part in*, and in fine any transitive verb which involves any one of the relations specified for the genitive (346), may take the *Accusative* of the direct object in connection with that genitive, e. g. :

Λύσόν με δεσμῶν.		<i>Free me from chains.</i>
------------------	--	-----------------------------

[H. 544, 574, 577 b, 579 : C. 346, 374, 423 : S. 180, 2 ; 183, 1 and 2.]

368. In the arrangement of objects, the person generally precedes the thing, as in the above examples.

369. In the passive construction the *direct* object of the active becomes the subject, and the genitive is retained, e. g. :

Ἀναξαγόρας ἀσεβείας ἐκρί- θη.		<i>Anaxagoras was tried for impiety.</i>
----------------------------------	--	--

### 370. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθῆναι, ὧν, αἱ ( <i>plur.</i> ), <i>Athens,</i> <i>city of Athens.</i>		<i>lus, Athenian patriot who delivered Athens from the thirty tyrants.</i>
Δεινός, ἡ, ὅν, <i>terrible.</i>		
Δίκαστής, οὔ, ὁ, <i>juror, dicast.</i>		<i>Κακόν, οὔ, τό, misfortune, ca- lamity.</i>
Θρασύβουλος, ον, ὁ, <i>Thrasybu-</i>		

Κατηγορέω, ἦσω, *to accuse.*

Λοχᾶγός, οὗ, ὁ, *commander, captain.*

Μωρία, ας, ἡ, *folly.*

Στερέω, ἦσω (219), *to deprive of.*

Τριάκοντα, *thirty.*

Τύραννος, ου, ὁ, *tyrant, usurper.*

Ψιλόω, ὥσω (219), *to strip bare, to deprive of.*

### 371. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Ἐμοῦ σὺ ταῦτα κατηγορεῖς ; 2. Τυράννων ἡλευ-  
θέρωθσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. 3. Πάντων τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐστε-  
ρήμεθα. 4. Ἐψιλοῦτο ὁ λόφος τῶν ἵππέων. 5. Δι-  
καστὰς τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἐποίησαντο. 6. Λοχαγοὺς τοὺς  
δικαστὰς ἐποίησαντο. 7. Ἡ μωρία δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις  
κακά. 8. Θεός μοι δοίη φίλους πιστούς.

#### II.

1. Who delivered Athens from the tyrants? 2.  
Thrasybulus delivered the city from the thirty ty-  
rants. 3. The city was delivered from the thirty  
tyrants.

## LESSON LXXVIII.

*Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Genitive and Dative.*

372. RULE.—*Combined Object—Genitive and Dative.*

I. A few impersonal verbs, as *δεῖ, μέλει, μεταμέ-  
λει, μέτεστι*, &c., take the *Dative* of the person and  
the *Genitive* of the thing, e. g. :

Τμῖν δεῖ χρημάτων. | *You need money.*

II. The transitive verbs, which usually take both a direct and an indirect object, admit the *Genitive* and *Dative*, instead of the accusative and dative, when the action is restricted to a part of the object, e. g.:

"Εδωκά σοι τὰ χρήματα.	I gave you the money.
"Εδωκά σοι τῶν χρημάτων.	I gave you some of the money.

[H. 574, e, 596: C. 357, 358, 401: S. 178, 181, N. 2; 195.]

### 373. VOCABULARY.

Δέω, δεήσω, ἔδεῃσα, δεδέηκα,	ληκεν ( <i>Impersonal</i> ), it concerns, there is a care of.
δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, to need,	Μῆλον, οὐ, τό, apple.
δεῖ, <i>impers. there is need.</i>	Μισθοφόρος, οὐ, ὁ, mercenary.
Μαθητής, οὐ, ὁ, <i>pupil, learner.</i>	Πράξις, εὖς, ἡ, action, deed, exploit.
Μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέ-	

### 374. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Δεῖ τῶν βιβλῶν. 2. Ὑμῖν δεῖ τῶν βιβλῶν. 3. Τῷ μαθητῇ δεῖ ταύτης τῆς βίβλου. 4. Δεῖ ταχειῶν τριήρων ἡμῖν. 5. Μισθοφόρων τυράννων δεῖ. 6. Δεῖ τῇ πόλει πράξεως. 7. Τῆς πόλεως ἐμοὶ μελήσει. 8. Μέλει ἡμῖν τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 9. Δώσομέν σοι τὰ μῆλα. 10. Δώσω ὑμῖν τῶν μῆλων. 11. Σωφροσύνης δεήσει τοῖς νεανίαις. 12. Διδάξομεν τὰ βέλτιστα τοὺς παῖδας.

#### II.

1. We need you. 2. Do you need us? 3. Who needs this book? 4. My brother needs it. 5. Will you give me the money? 6. I will give you some of it.

## LESSON LXXIX.

*Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Attribute.—Adverbs.*

375. The verb of the predicate, as already stated (332), may take not only *objective*, but also *attributive* modifiers. These may be,

I. Adverbs.

II. Adverbial Expressions.

376. Adverbs, as attributive modifiers of the predicate, may denote

1) The *place* of the action or event, e. g. :

Ἑμεῖς ἐκεῖ πολεμήσετε.		You will carry on war there.
------------------------	--	------------------------------

2) Its *time*, e. g. :

Ἑμεῖς νῦν πολεμεῖτε.		You are waging war now.
----------------------	--	-------------------------

3) Its *manner, means, &c.*, e. g. :

Ἑμεῖς καλῶς πολεμεῖτε.		You wage war well.
------------------------	--	--------------------

4) Its *cause*, e. g. :

Τί πολεμεῖτε ;		Why do you wage war?
----------------	--	----------------------

377. There is also a class of adverbs which do not express the attribute of the predicate, but show the *manner* or *mode* of the assertion, and are accordingly called *modal* adverbs. They denote either *certainty* or *uncertainty*, and are either *affirmative* or *negative*, e. g. :

Οὐκ οἶδα.		I do not know.
-----------	--	----------------

378. RULE.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g. :



Καλῶς λέγεις.  
Ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς.

*You speak well.*  
*Very steep.*

[C. 646 : S. 223.]

### 379. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγάγον, ἦχα, ἡγμαι,  
ἡχθην, *to lead, conduct, draw,*  
*attract.*

Ἄεί, *always, ever.*

Ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἡρξα, *to command,*  
*rule, govern.*

Ἀὔριον, *to-morrow, on the mor-*  
*row.*

Δαίς, δαιτός, ἡ, *banquet, feast ;*  
*meal.*

Δεῖπνον, ου, τό, *dinner, chief*  
*meal.*

Ἡμέρα, ας, ἡ, *day.*

Κινέω, ἤσω, *to move, excite, pro-*  
*voke.*

Οἶκοι, *at home.*

Οὖν, *then, therefore.*

Ποῦ ; *where ?*

Πράττω (or σσω), ἄξω, ἀξα,  
ἄχα, αἰμαι, ἀχθην, *to do,*  
*manage ;* εὖ πράττω, *to suc-*  
*ceed well, do well.*

Πρωί, *early, early in the day.*

Τί (from τίς, τί, *used as adv.*),  
*why, wherefore ?*

Τότε, *then, at that time.*

Φορέω, ἤσω, *to wear.*

Ὡδε, *so, thus, as follows.*

### 380. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Εὖ πράττεις. 2. Εὖ ποιήσομεν ὑμᾶς. 3. Αὔριον ὑμᾶς πρωτὶ ἄξομεν. 4. Ξενοφῶν ἔλεξεν ὧδε. 5. Τί ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν ; 6. Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν ; 7. Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν νῦν ; 8. Πότε ταῦτα πράξετε ; 9. Ἦρχον τότε πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. 10. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ δεῖπνα δαΐτας ἐκάλουν. 11. Ὁ τύραννος πολέμους τινὰς αἰεὶ κινεῖ. 12. Ἡ Φωκίωνος γυνὴ οὐκ ἐφόρει χρυσοῦν κόσμον.

#### II.

1. When will you give me the letter ? 2. I will

give it to you to-morrow. 3. Where is your brother?  
 4. He is at home. 5. Is your father at home? 6.  
 He is not at home.

## LESSON LXXX.

*Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place and Time.*

381. The oblique cases of nouns, with or without prepositions, may be used as adverbial expressions to modify the verb-predicate. They may be referred to the following classes, viz.:

- 1) Adverbial expressions of *place*.
- 2) Adverbial expressions of *time*.
- 3) Adverbial expressions of *manner, means*.
- 4) Adverbial expressions of *cause*.

382. RULE.—*Place*.

I. Extent of space is expressed by the *Accusative*,  
 e. g.:

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει παρα- σάγγας εἴκοσιν.		Thence he marches twenty parasangs.
---	--	--

II. The other relations of place are generally expressed by the appropriate cases with prepositions,  
 e. g.:

Ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαι- μόνιοι.		Lacedaemonians rule on the land.
Ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος ἐπορεύ- θησαν.		They proceeded from the Tigris.

[H. 550, 617: C. 439, 648: S. 169, 172, 194, 203.]

383. RULE.—*Time.*

I. Time *at which* is expressed by the *Dative*, e. g.:

Ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἔμαχέ- σατο βασιλεύς.	The king did not fight on that day.
---	--

II. Time *during which* (in the course of which), by the *Genitive*, e. g.:

Γίνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιὼν πολλή.	There is a heavy fall of snow during the night.
-----------------------------------	--

III. *Length* of time, by the *Accusative*, e. g.:

Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε. | Cyrus remained five days.

[H. 550, 591, 613: C. 378, 420, 439: S. 168, 191, 201.]

## 384. VOCABULARY.

Δέκα, <i>ten.</i>	Εὔσκιος, <i>ον, well shaded, in the shade.</i>
Δέκατος, <i>η, ον, tenth.</i>	Θέρος, <i>εος, τό, summer.</i>
Ἐνταῦθα, <i>there, in that place.</i>	Κολοσσαί, <i>ων, αἱ (plur.), Colossae, city of Phrygia.</i>
Ἐξέτασις, <i>εως, ἡ, review, examination.</i>	Ὀκτώ, <i>eight.</i>
Ἐξελαίνω (ἐξ and ἐλαίνω), ἐλά- σω <i>or</i> ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλαθην, <i>to march forth, to march.</i>	Παρασάγγης, <i>ον, ὁ, parasang = about four miles.</i>
Ἑπτά, <i>seven.</i>	Φύλακή, <i>ἡς, ἡ, guard.</i>
Εὐήλιος, <i>ον, sunny, having the sun, well sunned.</i>	Χειμών, <i>ωνος, ὁ, winter.</i>

## 385. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας ὀκτώ. 2. Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς. 3. Ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς. 4. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά.

5. Ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα. 7. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν φυλακὴν ἔπεμψαν. 8. Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξει σε. 9. Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος εὐήλιος ἔστω. 10. Ἡ οἰκία τοῦ θέρους εὐσκίος ἔστω.

## II.

1. Cyrus remained ten days. 2. Cyrus remained in the city ten days. 3. They sent messengers on the tenth day. 4. I will send a messenger into the city in the course of the tenth day.

## LESSON LXXXI.

*Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions—Manner, Means, Cause.*

386. RULE.—*Manner, Cause, &c.*

I. The *manner* or *means* of an action and the *instrument* employed are expressed by the *Dative*, e. g. :

Τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ὁρῶμεν. | *We see with our eyes.*

II. *Cause* and *price*, by the *Genitive*, e. g. :

Τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν | *The gods sell us all blessings for labor.*  
πάντα τὰγαθ' οἱ θεοί.

III. The *agent* of an action after passive verbs, by the *Genitive* with *ὑπό* or some kindred preposition, as *πρός*, *παρά*, e. g. :

Ἐπαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς | *I was taught by my coun-*  
πατρίδος. | *try.*

[H. 577, 578, 606, 656, b : C. 372, 374, 415, 562 :  
S. 190, 198, 206.]

### 387. VOCABULARY.

Γυμνάζω, ἄσω, ασμαι, ἀσθην,  
*to exercise, train, especially*  
*with gymnastics.*

Ἐκούσιος, ᾱ, ον, *voluntary.*

Ἔπαινος, ον, ὁ, *praise.*

Εὐδαιμονίζω, ἴσω, *to think or*  
*deem happy.*

Ἦδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, *to*  
*be pleased with.*

Κροκόδειλος, ον, ὁ, *crocodile.*

Μνᾶ, ᾱς, ἡ, *mina* = §17.

Νέος, α, ον, *young, new.*

Πέντε, *five.*

Πόνος, ον, ὁ, *labor, toil.*

Τρόπος, ον, ὁ, *turn, disposition,*  
*character.*

ὑπό (prep. with gen.), *by, by*  
*the agency of, under.*

Φόβος, ον, ὁ, *fear.*

Χαίρω, χαίρησω, κεχάρηκα, *to*  
*rejoice, rejoice in.*

### 388. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Ἦδομαι φίλοις ἀγαθοῖς. 2. Οἱ νέοι ἐπαίνοισ  
χαίρουσιν. 3. Φόβῳ ἀποστερεῖται τῶν συμβούλων ἡ  
πόλις. 4. Ὁ δοῦλος πέντε μνῶν τιμᾶται. 5. Σωφρο-  
σύνης ἄρα οὐ δεήσει ἡμῖν ; 6. Θαυμάζω σε τῆς σωφρο-  
σύνης. 7. Οὐ ζηλῶ σε τοῦ πλούτου. 8. Εὐδαιμονίζω  
σε τοῦ τρόπου. 9. Γύμναζε σεαυτὸν πόνοισ ἐκουσίοις.  
10. Ὁ κροκόδειλος ἐθρεύετο ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων.

#### II.

1. We are pleased with the good. 2. We are  
pleased with the company of the good. 3. Let us not  
rejoice in the praises of the bad. 4. Tyrants are often  
praised by flatterers.



## LESSON LXXXII.

*Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions.*

389. Oblique cases with prepositions express a great variety of adverbial relations, as *time, place, manner, cause, &c.*

390. RULE.—*Prepositions.*

Of the Prepositions,

1) *Four, ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ (ἐξ), πρό,* govern the *Genitive*, e. g. :

Ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως.

From the city.

Πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν.

Before the gates.

2) *Two, ἐν, σύν (ξύν),* the *Dative*, e. g. :

Ἐν τῇ πόλει.

In the city.

Σὺν ἀνδράσιν.

With men.

3) *Three, ἀνά, εἰς, ὡς,* the *Accusative*, e. g. :

Εἰς Δελφοὺς.

To (into) Delphi.

Ὡς βασιλέα.

To a king.

4) *Four, διά, κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ,* the *Genitive* or *Accusative*, e. g. :

ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος.

For the sake of Greece.

ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον.

Beyond the Hellespont.

5) *Six, ἀμφί, ἐπί, παρά, περί, πρὸς, ὑπό,* the *Genitive, Dative, or Accusative*, e. g. :

Παρά τοῦ βασιλέως.

From (from near) the king.

Παρά τῷ βασιλεῖ.

With (near) the king.

Παρά τὸν βασιλέα.

To (into presence of) the king.

[H. 619 : C. 648 : S. 172, 194, 203.]

REM. 1.—In the poets, *ἀνά* and *μετά* sometimes govern the dative.

REM. 2.—The prepositions are only auxiliaries to assist the case-endings in expressing the various relations. Hence it happens that the same preposition seems to have at times a force very unlike its ordinary meaning. Thus, in the above examples, *παρά* with the genitive is rendered *from*, but with the accusative, *to*. This difference, however, is not in the preposition itself, but in the case which it assists.

REM. 3.—Prepositions in composition often govern the same case as when they stand alone.

## 391. VOCABULARY.

Εἰς (*prep. with accus.*), *to, to the practice of.*

Εἰς ἀρετὴν, *to the practice of virtue, for virtue.*

Εὐδοξέω, ἦσω, εὐδόγησα (218), *to be illustrious, famous.*

Μετά (*prep. with accus.*), *after.*

Ναυμαχία, *as, ἡ, naval battle.*

Πρέσβεις, *εων, οἱ, Pl. (Sing. poetic), ambassadors.*

Σαλαμίς, ἴνος, ἡ, *Salamis, island on the coast of Attica, celebrated for the victory of the Greeks over the Persians, B. C. 480.*

## 392. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 2. Αὐτοὶ πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 3. Αὐτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 4. Αὐτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον περὶ εἰρήνης πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 5. Παιδεύομεν ἀνθρώπους εἰς ἀρετὴν. 6. Ἐπαίδεῦθη ὁ Κῦρος ἐν Περσῶν νόμοις. 7. Ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐδόγησε μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν. 8. Ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐδόγησε μετὰ τὴν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίαν πρὸς τοῦ Πέρσην.

## II.

1. Let us educate our boys in the laws of our coun-

try. 2. In what laws were you educated? 3. I was educated in the laws of the Athenians. 4. Our fathers brought us up to (the practice of) virtue.

## LESSON LXXXIII.

*Complex Substantive Predicate.*

393. The Substantive Predicate may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject, as also for nouns generally (see 314 and 338), e. g.:

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν.

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν πρῶτος  
τῶν Περσῶν.

*Cyrus was king.*

*Cyrus was the first king  
of the Persians.*

REM.—The copula ἐστίν may be modified by a modal adverb (377), e. g. Ταῦτ' οὐκ ἔστι καλὰ, *These things are not beautiful.*

## 394. VOCABULARY.

Αἰτία, ας, ἡ, *cause.*

Ἀληθής, ἐς, *true.*

Ἀμφίων, ονος, ὁ, *Amphion*, son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre.

Ἀσφαλής, ἐς, *sure, unfailing.*

Βᾶσανίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἴσα, &c.,  
*to test, try.*

Γλῶσσα, ης, ἡ, *tongue.*

Διά (*prep. with gen.*), *by means of, through.*

Εἰδωλον, ου, τό, *image.*

Εὐδόκιμος, ου, *famous, illustrious.*

Εὐσέβεια, ας, ἡ, *piety, religion.*

Λύρα, ας, ἡ, *lyre.*

Ὀργή, ἡς, ἡ, *passion, anger.*

Πανταχοῦ, *everywhere.*

Σιωπή, ἡς, ἡ, *silence.*

Φάρμακον, ου, τό, *medicine, remedy.*

Χρῦσιον, ου, τό, *gold, piece of gold, money.*

Ψυχή, ἡς, ἡ, *soul, spirit, life.*

## 395. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ἡ μέθη μανία ἐστίν. 2. Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἐστίν. 3. Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. 4. Κῦρος εὐδοκιμώτατος βασιλεὺς ἦν. 5. Πασῶν τῶν ἀρετῶν ἡγεμὼν ἐστὶν ἡ εὐσέβεια. 6. Ὁ χρόνος πάσης ἐστὶν ὀργῆς φάρμακον. 7. Πανταχοῦ τῷ νέῳ κόσμος ἀσφαλῆς ἐστὶν ἡ σιωπή. 8. Τὸ χρυσίον ἐν τῷ πυρὶ βασανίζομεν. 9. Ἡ γλῶσσα πολλῶν ἐστὶν αἰτία κακῶν. 10. Λόγος ἀληθείας ψυχῆς πιστῆς εἰδωλὸν ἐστὶν. 11. Ὁ Ἀμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστυ εἰτείχισεν.

## II.

1. Philip was king. 2. Philip was king of all Macedonia. 3. Alexander was the son of this great king. 4. Who was the father of Linus? 5. Hermes was the father of Linus.

## LESSON LXXXIV.

*Complex Adjective Predicate.*

396. The Adjective Predicate may be modified,

I. By Adverbs, e. g. :

Ἡ ὁδὸς ἦν ἰσχυρῶς ὀρθία. | *The way was very steep.*

II. By the Genitive, e. g. :

Ὁ παράδεισος ἦν ἀγρίων | *The park was full of wild*  
θηρίων πλήρης. | *beasts.*

III. By the Dative, e. g. :

Τύραννος ἐχθρὸς ἐλευθερίᾳ.		<i>A tyrant is hostile to freedom.</i>
----------------------------	--	--

IV. By the Accusative, e. g. :

Δεινὸς εἰμι ταύτην τὴν τέχνην.		<i>I am skilled in (as to) that art.</i>
--------------------------------	--	--

REM.—For the use of adverbs, see Rule 378.

397. RULE.—*Genitive after Adjectives.*

Many adjectives signifying *desire, care, knowledge, skill, participation, possession, recollection, fullness*, and the like, together with their contraries, take the Genitive, e. g. :

Ἔρημοι συμμάχων ἐσμέν.		<i>We are destitute of allies.</i>
Ἱερὸς ὁ χώρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος.		<i>The place is sacred to (sacred property of) Artemis.</i>

[H. 584: C. 357, 375: S. 181, 185.]

398. RULE.—*Dative after Adjectives.*

The Dative is used,

- 1) After a large class of adjectives, to denote the object to which the quality is directed, or for which it exists, e. g. :

Οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐχθροί.		<i>The base are hostile to each other.</i>
-----------------------------	--	--

- 2) After any adjective to denote manner or means, e. g. :

Οὐδεὶς φύσει ἀγαθός.		<i>No one is good by nature.</i>
Γένει Ἕλλην.		<i>A Greek by birth.</i>

[H. 595, c; 596, 606: C. 398, 415: S. 195, 198.]



399. RULE.—*Accusative after Adjectives.*

An adjective may take an adverbial accusative to define more definitely its application, e. g. :

<i>Κακός ἐστι τὴν ψυχὴν.</i>	<i>He is base in (as to his) spirit.</i>
<i>Ποικίλοι τὰ νῶτα.</i>	<i>Tattooed on their backs.</i>

[ H. 549 : C. 437 : S. 167.]

REM.—This accusative frequently specifies the *part* to which the quality denoted by the adjective particularly belongs: thus τὰ νῶτα specifies the part to which ποικίλοι is particularly applicable.

400. Adjectives in any situation, whether as predicate or attribute, are modified according to the above Rules.

## 401. VOCABULARY.

<i>Εὖνοος, οον, or εὖνους, ουν, well disposed, kind.</i>	<i>Νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, night.</i>
<i>Ἱερός, ἄ, όν, sacred; τὰ ἱερά, victims, sacrifices.</i>	<i>Ὅμοιος, ᾱ, ον, like, resembling.</i>
<i>Κύριος, ἱα, ἱον, controlling, master, guardian, supreme.</i>	<i>Πονηρός, ἄ, όν, bad, base, worthless.</i>
<i>Μακεδονικός, ἡ, όν, Macedonian.</i>	<i>Φοβερός, ἄ, όν, fearful, dreadful, frightful.</i>
<i>Μεστός, ἡ, όν, full, abounding in.</i>	<i>Ὠφέλιμος, ον, useful, serviceable.</i>

## 402. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ἡ νύξ φοβερὰ ἦν.
2. Ἡ νύξ ἡμῖν φοβερὰ ἦν.
3. Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν.
4. Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν τὴν πατρίδα.
5. Τὰ ἱερά καλὰ ἦν.
6. Ἐγὼ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν.
7. Νῦν ὑμῖν εὖνους εἰμί.
8. Τὸ χωρίον χρημάτων πολλῶν μεστὸν ἦν.
9. Ἡ Μακεδονικὴ δύναμις πολλῶν

κακῶν ἐστι μεστή. 10. Ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες ὠφέλιμοι ταῖς πόλεσιν. 11. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς τῷ ἀγαθῷ φίλος. 12. Οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ὅμοιοι. 13. Ὁ δίκαιος εὐδαίμων. 14. Ἡ ψυχὴ τοῦ σώματος κυρία ἐστίν.

## II.

1. You are like your father. 2. These books will be useful to my pupils. 3. Your garden is beautiful. 4. My garden is full of beautiful flowers.

## LESSON LXXXV.

*Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation.*

403. We have seen that the elements of the simple sentence are,

I. *Principal Elements*, viz.:

- 1) Subject.
- 2) Predicate.

II. *Subordinate Elements*, viz.:

- 1) Objective Modifiers.
- 2) Attributive Modifiers.

404. We have also seen that these elements may stand either without qualifying words, in which case they are called *simple*—or with them, in which case they are called *complex*.

405. All subordinate elements stand as the modifiers of *substantives* (including pronouns), *adjectives*, *verbs*, and *adverbs*.

406. Prepositions and conjunctions are properly

connectives, and neither modify nor are modified, though they are used (the former *always* and the latter *often*) as elements in objective or attributive expressions.

407. Interjections are expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, and have no grammatical influence upon the rest of the sentence.

408. The name of a person to whom a sentence is addressed is often introduced into it, but forms no part of the sentence itself.

409. RULE.—*Vocative*.

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g. :

<p>Ταῦτα θαυμάζω, ὦ ἄνδρες 'Αθηναῖοι.</p>		<p><i>I wonder at these things, O Athenians.</i></p>
---	--	--

[H. 543 : C. 442 : S. 204.]

## CHAPTER II.

### COMPLEX SENTENCES.

---

#### SECTION I.

#### COMPLEX SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

---

### LESSON LXXXVI.

#### *Sentence as Subject or Predicate.*

410. Entire sentences are often used as elements in the formation of other sentences.

411. Sentences thus formed are called *complex*. (See 291.)

412. A complex sentence may take an entire sentence in place of any one of its elements, i. e. :

- 1) As Subject.
- 2) As Predicate.
- 3) As Object.
- 4) As Attribute.

#### *Sentence as Subject or Predicate.*

413. A declarative sentence may be used as the subject or as the predicate of a complex sentence,

- 1) Without either connective or change of form, e. g. :

Οἱ λόγοι εἰσὶ τοὺς Ἑλλη- νας ἐκδίδωσιν.		The words are : "He is de- livering up the Greeks."
--	--	--

REM.—In this example the sentence Τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκδίδωσι becomes the predicate after εἰσί.

- 2) By taking the connective ὅτι or ὥς, and by changing its verb, in case the leading verb is in a historical tense, to the optative, e. g. :

Δηλόν ἐστιν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τί ἐστιν.	<i>It is evident that there is some trouble.</i>
Δηλον ἦν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τι εἶη.	<i>It was evident that there was some trouble.</i>

REM.—In the first example the sentence πρᾶγμά τί ἐστιν becomes the subject of the new sentence, and is introduced without any change of form by the connective ὅτι : in the second example, however, it not only takes the connective, but also changes its verb ἐστίν to the optative εἶη, because the leading verb ἦν is in a past tense.

- 3) By changing its subject to the accusative, its verb to the infinitive, and its predicate-adjective or noun (if any) to the accusative, e. g. :

Βαρβάρων Ἕλληνας ἄρχειν εἰκός.	<i>It is proper that the Greeks should rule the barbarians.</i>
Αἰσχρόν ἐστι δικάστην ἄδικον εἶναι.	<i>It is base for a judge to be unjust.</i>

#### 414. VOCABULARY.

*Αἰδῖκος, ον, <i>unjust.</i>	*Ἑλληνικός, ή, όν, <i>Grecian, Hellenic.</i>
*Ἀθροίζω, σω, σμαι, σθην, <i>to collect, assemble.</i>	*Ἐμπροσθεν, <i>before, ό ἔμπροσθεν, the former.</i>
Δηλώω, ώσω, <i>to *show, make plain.</i>	*Ἐπικουρέω, ήσω, <i>to aid, assist.</i>



Κόρινθος, ου, ἡ, <i>Corinth</i> , im- portant city in the north- ern part of the Pelopon- nesus.	Δέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, <i>to tell, relate, say.</i> Ὅτι ( <i>conj.</i> ), <i>that.</i> Ὡς, <i>that, how.</i>
---	--

## 415. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ὁ Ἀμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστν ἐτείχισεν. 2. Λέγεται τὸν Ἀμφίωνα διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστν τειχίσαι. 3. Καλὸν ἀδελφοὺς ἀλλήλοις ἐπικουρεῖν. 4. Ἡθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα. 5. Ὡς ἠθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 6. Ὡς Κύρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ λόγῳ δεδήλωται.

## II.

1. Your father is in the city. 2. It is said that your father is in the city. 3. Where is the general? 4. It is said that he is at Corinth. 5. It is said that the judge is unjust.

## LESSON LXXXVII.

*Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun.*

416. A sentence introduced to modify the subject or any other noun in a complex sentence, frequently takes the form of the relative clause, e. g. :

Ἡ ὁδὸς ἣν ὁρᾷς ὀρθία.	<i>The way, which you see, is steep.</i>
-----------------------	--

Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐτείχισαν τὴν πόλιν, ἣ νῦν Ἑρά- κλεια καλεῖται.		<i>The Lacedaemonians for- tified the city which is now called Heraclēa.</i>
--	--	--

417. RULE.—*Relative Pronoun.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent

- 1) In *gender, number, and person*, but its *case* depends upon the construction of the relative clause itself, e. g. :

Οὗτοι, οὓς ἄρτι ἔλεγον, σοφώτατοί εἰσιν.		<i>These whom I just men- tioned are the wisest.</i>
---	--	--

- 2) Sometimes also in *case*, when it would otherwise be in the accusative, while its antecedent is in the genitive or dative, e. g. :

Αἰγισθος τούτων ἤρχεν, ὧν σὺ λέγεις.		<i>Aegisthus commanded these whom you men- tion.</i>
---	--	--

[H. 503, 808 : C. 522, 526 : S. 150, 151.]

REM.—Here ὧν, which is the object of λέγεις, would be regularly in the accusative, but is assimilated to the genitive to agree with τούτων.

418. The common position for the relative clause in Greek is directly after the antecedent, though one or more words are not unfrequently allowed to intervene.

419. The antecedent of the relative is often omitted, especially when it is a demonstrative, e. g. :

Ὁ δὲ ἔγραψα, δῆλον ἦν.		<i>What (that which) I wrote was evident.</i>
------------------------	--	---

REM.—Here ὁ is the relative, and is the object of ἔγραψα; its omitted antecedent is the subject of ἦν.

## 420. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδείμαντος, ου, ὁ, *Adimantus*,  
brother of Plato.

Ἐν, in, at.

Κίμων, ωνος, ὁ, *Cimon*, father  
of Miltiades.

Λίθος, ου, ὁ, sometimes ἡ,  
*stone, rock*.

Μαγνήτις, ιδος, ἡ (106), *mag-  
net*.

Μαράθῳ, ὠνος, ἡ, *Marathon*,  
plain in Attica, celebrated  
for the victory of the Athe-

nians over the Persians,  
B. C. 490.

Μιλτιάδης, ου, ὁ, *Miltiades*,  
Athenian commander at  
Marathon.

Πάρεμι (παρά, *near*, and εἰμί;  
*see* 276), *to be present*.

Ποῖος, ποία, ποῖον, *what ? of  
what sort or kind ?*

Σίδηρος, ου, ὁ, *iron*.

Ὦφελέω, ἥσω, ἥσα, ἥκα, ἥμαι,  
*ἥθην, to benefit*.

## 421. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις. 2. Πάντες ἐπαινοῦμεν ἃ σὺ  
λέγεις. 3. Ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἃ ἐγὼ ὑμῶν δέομαι. 4. Φίλιπ-  
πος ἐπιστολὴν ἔπεμψε. 5. Ἔχω τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἣν  
ἔπεμψε Φίλιππος. 6. Τὴν λίθον μαγνήτιν καλοῦσιν.  
7. Ἡ λίθος, ἣν μαγνήτιν καλοῦσιν, ἄγει τὸν σίδηρον. 8.  
Ποία ἐστὶν ἃ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖ ; 9. Πάρεστιν Ἀδείμαντος,  
οὗ ἀδελφός ἐστι Πλάτων.

## II.

1. What are you doing? 2. I am reading the  
book which you gave me. 3. Miltiades, who con-  
quered the Persians at Marathon, was the son of  
Cimon.

## LESSON LXXXVIII.

*Sentence as Object of Predicate.*

422. A sentence, whether declarative, interrogative, or imperative, may be used in direct quotation as the object of the predicate of a new sentence. It is then introduced without change, e. g.:

Εἶπε· Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ.	He said: "I see the man."
Εἶπε· Τί πράττεις;	He said: "What are you doing?"
Εἶπε· Γράφε τὴν ἐπιστολήν.	He said: "Write the letter."

423. In indirect quotation a sentence may become the object of the predicate in a new sentence:

- 1) If *declarative*, by taking the form of the Accusative with the Infinitive, or by taking ὅτι or ὥς with the finite verb, e. g.:

Ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος εὐδαίμων ἐστίν.	The good man is prosperous.
Τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα εὐδαίμονα εἶναί φημι.	I say that the good man is prosperous.
Οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκεν.	These said that Cyrus had died.

- 2) If *interrogative*, either without any change, or by changing the *direct* interrogative word to the indirect,\* as τίς (*who?*) to

---

\* The indirect interrogative is in most instances formed from the direct, by prefixing ὅ, as πότε, ὅποτε; ποῦ, ὅπου, &c.

ὅστις; τί το ὅ τι; πότε (*when?*) το ὁπότε;  
ποῦ (*where?*) το ὅπου, e. g.:

Τίς ἐστὶν ὁ διδάσκαλος;	Who is the teacher?
Ἐρήσομαι τίς ἐστὶν ὁ διδά- σκαλος.	I will ask who is the teacher.
Ἐρήσομαι ὅστις ἐστὶν ὁ δι- δάσκαλος.	I will ask who is the teacher.

3) If *imperative*, by changing the verb to the infinitive, e. g.:

Μὴ γάμει.	Do not marry.
Ἔλεγον σοι μὴ γαμεῖν.	I told you not to marry.

### Use of Moods.

424. In regard to the use of moods in declarative sentences, introduced by ὅτι or ὥς, and in interrogative sentences in indirect discourse, it may be observed,

- 1) That after the *leading* tenses, there is no change of mood, as in the above examples.
- 2) That after the *historical* tenses, the optative is generally used, though sometimes the indicative is retained, e. g.:

Ἔγνωσαν ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φό- βος εἶη.	They knew that the fear was groundless.
-------------------------------------	--

REM.—Here the indicative ἦν is changed to the optative εἶη, because it is made dependent upon a historical tense, ἔγνωσαν.

### 425. VOCABULARY.

Ἐῖπον, es, 2 Aor. of εἶπω (not used), I said.	Ἐρωτάω, ἥσω, to ask, ask a question.
--	---



Θέω, θείσομαι ( <i>defective</i> ), to run.	Ὀλβίος, ᾧ, ον, <i>happy, blessed.</i>
Κλέανδρος, ου, ὁ, <i>Cleander</i> , a Spartan.	Χρή, <i>Fut. χρήσει (impers.), it</i> <i>is necessary, one ought.</i>

## 426. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ὀρθῶς λέγετε. 2. Εἶπε Κλέανδρος· Ὀρθῶς λέγετε. 3. Εἶπεν· Ὑμῖν ἡγεμόνας δώσω. 4. Κλέανδρος τῷ Ξενοφῶντι λέγει· Μὴ ποιήσης ταῦτα. 5. Τί χρὴ λέγειν; 6. Ὑμᾶς ἐρωτήσω, Τί χρὴ λέγειν. 7. Λεγέτω, τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 8. Μὴ θεῖτε. 9. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι πατρίδα. 11. Κροῖσος ἐνόμιζεν ἑαυτὸν εἶναι πάντων ὀλβιώτατον.

## II.

1. The boy said, "Give me a book." 2. I said, "I will give you a book." 3. Your father thinks this a very useful book. 4. It is necessary to read good books.

## LESSON LXXXIX.

*Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time.*

427. Sentences may be used to express some attribute of the action or event denoted by the predicate; and may then be called *adverbial attributive sentences*.

428. Sentences used as *adverbial attributives* of place, are generally introduced by adverbs of place;

as, οὐ, *where*, ὅπου, *where*, &c. Frequently this adverb has a correlative in the principal member of the sentence, as ὅπου—ἐνταῦθα, e. g. :

"Ὅπου παῖδές εἰσιν, ἐνταῦθ' ἀνάγκη πολλὰς εἶναι βου- λήσεις.	<i>Where there are children,</i> <i>there must be many de-</i> <i>sires.</i>
--	--

REM.—The learner will observe that the assertion is, that *there must be many desires* (where?) *where there are children*. The clause beginning with ὅπου is therefore in effect an *adverb of place*.

429. Sentences used to denote the *adverbial attribute* of time, are generally introduced by adverbs of time, as ὅτε, *when*; sometimes with a correlative in the principal member, as ὅτε—τότε.

Ἀμφιάραος, ὅτε ἐπὶ Θήβας ἐστράτευσε, πλείστου ἐκ- τήσατο ἔπαινον.	<i>Amphiaraus, when he</i> <i>fought against Thebes,</i> <i>obtained great praise.</i>
"Ὅτε τὸ ἔαρ ἦλθε, τότε τὰ ἄνθη θάλλει.	<i>When spring comes, then</i> <i>the flowers bloom.</i>

### *Use of Moods in Temporal and Local Clauses.*

430. Subordinate clauses used to express *place* and *time*, generally take the verb in the indicative mood. We must notice, however, the following important exceptions :

- 1) The compounds of ἄν, as ὅταν (ὅτε and ἄν), ὁπότεν (ὁπότε and ἄν), ἐπειδάν (ἐπειδή and ἄν), &c., and adverbs of place with ἄν, as οὐ ἄν, require the *Subjunctive*, e. g. :

Ἐπειδὴν ἅπαντα ἀκούσητε, κρινάτε.	<i>When you have heard all,</i> <i>judge.</i>
--------------------------------------	--

2) Clauses introduced by *πρίν* generally take the infinitive, e. g. :

<i>Ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος πρίν τινα αἰσθῆσθαι τῶν πο- λεμίων.</i>	<i>Chirisophus goes up before any one of the enemy perceives it.</i>
---	--

### 431. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἀριαῖος, ου, ὁ, Ariaeus, com- mander under Cyrus.</i>	<i>Ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε (see 176), this, this which follows.</i>
<i>Ἀχάριστος, ου, ungrateful.</i>	<i>Οἰκησις, εως, ἡ, abode, dwelling.</i>
<i>Διαβάλλω (διά and βάλλω), βαλῶ, 2 A. ἔβαλον, βέβλη- κα, ἡμαι, ἦθην, to slander, accuse.</i>	<i>Ὅπου, where.</i>
<i>Ἔνοικέω (ἐν and οἰκέω), ἦσω, ἐνέκησα, to dwell, inhabit.</i>	<i>Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ, Proxenus, Grecian commander un- der the younger Cyrus.</i>
<i>Ἐπεῖ, when, after.</i>	<i>Συνοικία, ας, ἡ, house for sev- eral families, lodging-house.</i>
	<i>Τισσαφέρνης, εος, ὁ, Tissapher- nes, Persian satrap.</i>

### 432. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος. 2. Ἐπεὶ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. 3. Ὅπου εἰς ἐνοικεῖ, οἰκίαν καλοῦμεν. 4. Ὅπου πολλοὶ μίαν οἰκησιν ἔχουσι, συνοικίαν καλοῦμεν. 5. Πρόξενος εἶπεν, Αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς. 6. Ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἶπεν, Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος. 7. Ἐπεὶ Πρόξενος εἶπεν, ὅτι αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς, εἶπεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε· Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος. 8. Πονηρός ἐστι πᾶς ἀχάριστος ἄνθρωπος.

#### II.

1. When did the Athenians conquer the Persians? 2. The Athenians conquered the Persians at

Marathon, when Darius was king. 3. Where there are good laws, there are good citizens.

## LESSON XC.

*Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition.*

433. Sentences used to assign a cause or reason for an action or event denoted by the principal verb, are called *causal clauses*. They are usually introduced either by a pure causal conjunction, as *ὅτι*, *διότι*, or by *ἐπεί*, *ἐπειδή*, *ὅτε*, *όποτε*, *ὥς*, which have reference both to *cause* and *time*, e. g. :

Τοὺς παῖδας ζηλῶ, ὅτι νεώτεροί εἰσιν.		<i>I envy the children, because they are younger.</i>
---------------------------------------	--	---

434. Attributive sentences of *manner* sometimes take the form of a comparison, and sometimes indicate the manner or character of an action or event by giving its *results* or *consequences*, e. g. :

Ὡςπερ φρονοῦμεν, οὕτως λέγομεν.		<i>As we think, so we speak.</i>
Οὕτως ἀγνωμόνως ἔχετε, ὥστε διὰ τούτων ἐλπίζετε ;		<i>Are you so senseless as to hope that by these means? &amp;c.</i>

435. Clauses denoting consequence or result are introduced by *ὥστε* or *ὥς*, and generally take the *infinitive* mood ; though the finite verb is sometimes used, especially when the *fact itself* is to be made emphatic, as in the second of the above examples.



436. Conditional sentences are of four kinds :

1) Those which assume the condition, e. g. :

<i>Εἰ τι ἔχει, δίδωσιν.</i>		<i>If he has any thing, he gives it, or is giving it.</i>
-----------------------------	--	---

REM.—Here assuming that he has something, we affirm that he gives it.

2) Those which represent the condition as a *present uncertainty*, i. e. as one which at the present moment may or may not be realized, e. g. :

<i>Ἐάν τι ἔχῃ, δώσει.</i>		<i>If he has any thing, he will give it.</i>
---------------------------	--	--

3) Those which represent the condition as a *mere possibility*, i. e. as one which has not yet been realized, but may or may not be at some future time, e. g. :

<i>Εἰ τι ἔχοι, δίδοι ἄν.</i>		<i>If he should have any thing, he would give it.</i>
------------------------------	--	---

4) Those which represent the condition as an *impossibility*, i. e. as one which has not been realized, and never can be, e. g. :

<i>Εἰ τι εἶχεν, ἐδίδου ἄν.</i>		<i>If he had any thing, he would give it.</i>
--------------------------------	--	---

<i>Εἰ τι ἔσχευ, ἔδωκεν ἄν.</i>		<i>If he had had any thing, he would have given it.</i>
--------------------------------	--	---

REM.—In both these examples, the condition relates to a definite time—the former to the present, the latter to the past ; and is represented then as not realized.

437. In regard to the use of moods in conditional sentences, it may be observed,

1) That the *condition* is expressed in the *first* of



the above forms by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, in the *second* by *ἐάν* with the *subjunctive*, in the *third* by *εἰ* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

- 2) That the *consequence* is expressed in the *first* and *second* by the *indicative*, sometimes by the *imperative*, in the *third* by *ἄν* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *ἄν* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

## 438. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδικέω, ἤσω, <i>to do wrong, to injure.</i>	Θάνατος, ου, ὁ, <i>death.</i>
Ἄν ( <i>particle</i> ), <i>denoting uncertainty, possibility.</i> (See 436.)	Καί, <i>and, also.</i>
Ἀπαλλάγῃ, ἦς, ἡ, <i>escape, escape from.</i>	Οὕτως ( <i>before consonants generally οὕτω</i> ), <i>thus, so.</i>
Ἐάν ( <i>particle</i> ), <i>if.</i>	Πολυμᾶθής, ἐς, <i>having much learning, very learned.</i>
Εἰ, <i>if.</i>	Πυκτεύω, σω, <i>to box.</i>
Ἐπειδή, <i>since, when.</i>	Φιλομᾶθής, ἐς, <i>fond of learning.</i>
Ἔργον, ου, τό, <i>work, deed, business, duty.</i>	Φρονέω, ἤσω, <i>to think, have in mind.</i>
Ἑρμαιον, ου, τό, <i>favor, privilege, good luck.</i>	Ὡςπερ, <i>as, just as.</i>

## 439. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Χειρίσοφος ἡγείσθω, ἐπειδὴ Λακεδαιμόνιός ἐστιν.
2. Θαυμάζομεν ὅτι οἱ φιλόσοφοι οὐ τιμῶνται. 3. Εἰ θνητὸς εἶ, θνητὰ καὶ φρόνει. 4. Εἰ θεοὶ εἰσίν, ἔστι καὶ

ἔργα θεῶν. 5. Ἐὰν ᾗς φιλομαθής, ἔση πολυμαθής.  
 6. Εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσῃς, ἀδικήσῃς ἄν. 7. Εἰ ᾗν ὁ θάνα-  
 τος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγὴ, ἔρμαιον ἂν ᾗν τοῖς κακοῖς.  
 8. Ὡςπερ οἱ βάρβαροι πυκτεύουσιν, οὕτω πολεμεῖτε  
 Φιλίππῳ.

## II.

1. Always speak as you think. 2. We honor the  
 general, because he is brave. 3. We shall honor  
 him, if he is brave. 4. If you say that, you speak the  
 truth. 5. If you say that, you will speak the truth.

## SECTION II.

## COMPLEX SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

## LESSON XCI.

*Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Sub-  
 ject, Abridged.*

440. An infinitive sentence used as subject or  
 predicate, may have its own subject omitted when it  
 expresses a general truth, or when its subject may be  
 easily supplied, e. g. :

Τὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν ῥάδιόν ἐστιν. | *To find fault is easy.*

REM. 1.—Here ἐπιτιμᾶν is the subject, but its own subject is  
 omitted, because, the truth being a general one, any subject may  
 be supplied: thus, *that you, I, any one, should find fault* is easy.

REM. 2.—The infinitive used substantively, whether with or  
 without a subject, sometimes takes the article, as in the above  
 example, τὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν, and sometimes omits it.

441. The relative clause, whether modifying the subject or any other noun, may be abridged by dropping the relative, and sometimes also the copula, and retaining the attribute.

442. When a relative clause is thus abridged, the attribute may be expressed,

- 1) By a *participle* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate of the relative clause would have been expressed by a *verb*, e. g. :

Ὁ ταῦτα ἔχων, πλουτεῖ.		He who has these things is rich.
------------------------	--	-------------------------------------

- 2) By an *adjective* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by an *adjective* and the copula εἰμί, e. g. :

Ἦσαν κῶμαι πολλαὶ πλή- ρεις πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν.		There were many villages (which were) full of many good things.
---	--	---

- 3) By a *noun* in apposition with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by a *noun* and the copula εἰμί, e. g. :

Κροῖσος, ὁ Λυδῶν βασι- λεύς, ἐπλούτει.		Croesus, (who was) the king of the Lydians, was rich.
---	--	---

REM.—Combining the above with article 316, we have the following

443. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun, is put,

- 1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Κροῖσος, ὁ βασιλεύς. | *Croesus, the king.*

- 2) In the genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g.:

Ὁ Λυδῶν βασιλεύς. | *The king of the Lydians.*

[H. 499, 558 : C. 331, 382 : S. 136, 173.]

#### 444. VOCABULARY.

Καλῶς, *well, nobly.*

Μακεδών, ὄνος, ὁ, *Macedonian.*

Νοσέω, ἥσω, *to be sick, be ill.*

Προδίδωμι (πρό and δίδωμι, 268), *to betray.*

Ὑγιαίνω, ὑγιανῶ, ὑγιᾶνα, *to be well, be in health.*

Ὦν, οὔσα, ὄν (276), *being.*

#### 445. EXERCISES.

##### I.

1. Αἰσχρόν ἐστι προδοῦναι τοὺς εὐεργέτας. 2. Τὸ ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθόν ἐστιν. 3. Τὸ νοσεῖν κακόν ἐστιν. 4. Τὸ ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι νομίζω. 5. Ἡδύ ἐστι τὸ ἔχειν χρήματα. 6. Οὐχ ἡδὺ πολλοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἔχειν. 7. Βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν; 8. Ἕλληνες ὄντες βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν; 9. Φίλιππος, ὁ Μακεδόνων βασιλεύς, ἔγραψε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. 10. Ὁμηρος τοὺς πολεμήσαντας ἐνεκωμίασεν. 11. Ὁμηρος καλῶς τοὺς πολεμήσαντας τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐνεκωμίασεν.

##### II.

1. Miltiades, the Athenian general, conquered Darius the king of the Persians. 2. We love those who love us. 3. Let us love those who hate us. 4. It is pleasant to have friends.

## LESSON XCII.

*Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged.*

446. When the subject of an infinitive sentence used as object is the same person or thing as that of the verb on which it depends, it is omitted, e. g. :

Ὁμολογῶ ἀδικεῖν. | *I confess that I do wrong.*

REM.—Here ἀδικεῖν is the direct object of ὁμολογῶ. Its subject ἐμέ is omitted, because it is the same person as the subject of ὁμολογῶ, i. e. ἐγώ, implied in the termination of the verb.

447. When the subject of the infinitive is thus omitted, any predicate noun or adjective after the infinitive is attracted into the nominative to agree with the subject of the principal verb, e. g. :

Νομίζω οὐδὲν χείρων εἶναι | *I think that I am not at*  
τῶν ἄλλων. | *all worse than the others.*

448. An attributive sentence of *time, cause, manner, condition, &c.*, may be abridged,

- 1) When its subject is some person or thing mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the subject, and generally the connective, and retaining the predicate in the form either of a *participle* or of a *noun* or *adjective*, with or without ὄν (οὐσα, ὄν), in agreement with that noun in the principal clause, e. g. :

Κῦρος συλλέξας στρατεύμα | *Cyrus having collected*  
ἐπολιόρκει τὴν πόλιν. | *(i. e. when he had collected) an army, besieged the city.*



Κῦρος ἔτι παῖς ὢν πάντων | *Cyrus while still a boy was*  
 κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο. | *thought the best of all.*

- 2) When the subject is some person or thing not mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the connective and putting the subject in the genitive, and changing the verb to the participle in agreement with it. This construction is called the *Genitive Absolute*, e. g. :

Περικλέους ἡγουμένου, κα- | *While Pericles led, the*  
 λὰ ἔργα ἀπεδείξαντο οἱ | *Athenians exhibited no-*  
 Ἀθηναῖοι. | *ble deeds.*

449. RULE.—*Agreement of Participles.*

Participles, like adjectives (315), agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, with the nouns to which they belong. (See examples above.)

[H. 498 : C. 444 : S. 137.]

450. RULE.—*Genitive Absolute.*

A noun and a participle standing grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence, are put in the *Genitive Absolute*. (See above example.)

[H. 790 : C. 638 : S. 192.]

451. Comparisons of inequality take two different constructions :

- 1) The connective ἤ may be used ; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before ἤ, e. g. :

Μεῖζων εἰ ἢ ἐγώ. | *You are taller than I.*

- 2) The connective may be omitted ; and then the following noun is put in the genitive, e. g. :

Μείζων ἐμοῦ εἶ. | *You are taller than I.*

452. RULE.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

- 1) Without ἤ by the genitive.
- 2) With ἤ by the case of the corresponding noun before it. (See examples above.)

[H. 660 : C. 351 : S. 186.]

453. VOCABULARY.

Βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην or ἤβουλήθην (*Depon.*), *to be willing, wish, desire.*

Ἐλεύθερος, ᾱ, ον, *free.*

Πρέπω, πρέψω, ἔπρεψα, *to be becoming, to suit.*

Πορθέω, ἥσω, *to destroy, plunder.*

Σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, *to save, preserve.*

Υγία, ας, ἡ, *health.*

454. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Βούλομαι ἀληθεύειν. 2. Ὁ δῆμος οὐ βούλεται αὐτὸς δουλεύειν. 3. Ὁ δῆμος βούλεται ἐλεύθερος εἶναι. 4. Θεός ἐστιν ὁ σώζων τὰ πάντα. 5. Λέγεται τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ Διὸς βασιλεύεσθαι. 6. Ὁ κάλλιστος κόσμος τῷ νικᾷν πρέπει. 7. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐνόμιζε τὸν κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ νικᾷν πρέπειν. 8. Ἕλληνας ἀδικεῖ. 9. Δίκαια λέγοντες πολλοὶ ἄδικα ποιοῦσιν. 10. Τί ἐστι μείζον ἀγαθὸν ἀνθρώποις ὑγείας ;

II.

1. He thinks he is wise. 2. We think he is wise. 3. You think you are wise. 4. We think you are wise. 5. What is better than virtue ?

## CHAPTER III.

### COMPOUND SENTENCES.

---

#### SECTION I.

#### COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

---

### LESSON XCIII.

#### *Classes of Compound Sentences.*

455. A compound sentence is one which consists of two or more independent, though related, sentences.

REM.—The sentences, thus united, may themselves be either simple, complex, or compound.

456. Compound sentences may be divided into three classes, viz.:

- 1) *Copulative* sentences; in which two or more thoughts are presented in harmony with each other, e. g.:

Πρεσβεύετε.

*You send ambassadors.*

Κατηγορεῖτε.

*You make accusation.*

Πρεσβεύετε καὶ κατηγορεῖτε.

*You send ambassadors and make accusation.*

- 2) *Disjunctive* sentences; in which a choice between two or more thoughts is offered, e. g.:

ἢ λέγε τι σιγῆς κρεῖττον ἢ σιγὴν ἔχε.	Either say something bet- ter than silence, or keep silence.
--	--

3) *Adversative* sentences ; in which the thoughts stand opposed to each other, e. g. :

Λέγεις μὲν εὖ, πράττεις δ' οὐδέν.	You speak well, but you do nothing.
--------------------------------------	--

457. Copulative clauses may be connected by *καί*, *τέ*, or *οὔτε*.

REM.—*Καί* is the most common, and may be used as the affirmative connective in all cases, unless the preceding member is more important than that which follows : *τέ*, which is an enclitic and seldom used in prose, indicates a more intimate relationship, and may be used when the second member represents something as belonging to the first, or derived from it, &c. *Οὔτε* (οὐ and *τέ*) has the force of *and not*.

458. Frequently a connective appears in both clauses ; thus we find the following correlatives : *καί*—*καί* ; *τέ*—*τέ* ; *τέ*—*καί* ; *οὔτε*—*οὔτε*, e. g. :

Ὅρῳς τε λέγετε, καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ νόμῳ πείσομαι.	You speak well, and I will obey the law.
--	---

459. Disjunctive sentences usually employ the connective *ἢ* or the correlatives *ἢ*—*ἢ*.

460. The most common adversative particle is *δέ*, generally with the correlative *μέν* ; the strongest is *ἀλλά*.

461. The article is often used with the correlatives *μέν* and *δέ*, as follows :

Ὁ μὲν — ὁ δέ.	The one — the other.
Οἱ μὲν — οἱ δέ.	Some — others.

## 462. VOCABULARY.

Ἄλλά, <i>but</i> .	Μισθοδότης, ου, ὁ, <i>paymaster</i> .
Δέ, <i>but, and</i> , correlative of μέν.	Ὅπισθοφυλάκew, ἦσω, <i>to guard or command the rear</i> .
Ἐμπεδώω, ὥσω, <i>to observe, keep inviolate</i> .	Ὅρκος, ου, ὁ, <i>oath</i> .
Λύω, λῦσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθη, <i>to violate, break</i> .	Οὐδέποτε, <i>never</i> .
Μέν, <i>indeed, on the one hand</i> ; often omitted in translating.	Οὔτε, <i>neither</i> ; οὔτε—οὔτε, <i>neither—nor</i> .
	Τέ ( <i>enclitic</i> ), <i>and</i> ; τέ καί or τέ—καί, <i>both—and</i> .

## 463. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Εὐ λέγετε. 2. Ποιήσω ταῦτα. 3. Εὐ λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα. 4. Εὐ τε λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα. 5. Ὁ μὲν φιλεῖ, ὁ δὲ φιλεῖται. 6. Ἠγεῖτο μὲν Χειρίσοφος, ὡπισθοφυλάκει δὲ Ξενοφῶν. 7. Ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐμπεδοῦμεν τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὅρκους, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι τὰς σπονδὰς λελύκασιν. 8. Οὔτε ἡμεῖς ἔτι Κύρου στρατιῶται, οὔτε ἐκεῖνος ἡμῖν ἔτι μισθοδότης.

## II.

1. The boy is playing. 2. The girl is writing a letter to her mother. 3. The boy is playing, and the girl is writing a letter to her mother. 4. The boy is playing, but the girl is writing a letter to her mother.



## SECTION II.

## COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

## LESSON XCIV.

*Compound Elements.—Subjects, United.—Predicates, United.*

464. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ from each other only in their *subjects*, and then these subjects are generally united, and the other elements appear but once, though in such a form as to agree with the compound subject, e. g.:

Κριτίας Σωκράτει ὠμίλει.	<i>Critias associated with Socrates.</i>
Ἀλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ὠμίλει.	<i>Alcibiades associated with Socrates.</i>
Πλάτων Σωκράτει ὠμίλει.	<i>Plato associated with Socrates.</i>
Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ὠμιλείτην.	<i>Critias and Alcibiades associated with Socrates.</i>
Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Πλάτων Σωκράτει ὠμίλουν.	<i>Critias, Alcibiades, and Plato associated with Socrates.</i>

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the predicates of the three simple sentences are all in the singular, but when the first two sentences are united the predicate is changed to the dual, and when all three are united, to the plural.

465. RULE.—*Agreement, Number.*

The predicate generally agrees in number with its compound subject, as in the above examples, though the plural is often used for the dual when two singular subjects are united.

[H. 511 : C. 544 : S. 157, 3.]

466. RULE.—*Agreement, Person.*

The verb must agree in person with the compound subject, unless the various members are of different persons, in which case it takes the first person in preference to the second, and the second in preference to the third, e. g. :

Ἑμεῖς καὶ ἐγὼ τὰδε λέγομεν. | *You and I say this.*

[H. 511 : C. 544 : S. 157, 3.]

467. When the subjects are of different genders, any predicate-adjective in the plural generally takes the gender of one of the subjects, preferring the *masculine* to the *feminine* and the *feminine* to the *neuter* ; unless the subjects denote things without life, in which case it is usually neuter, with the copula in the singular, e. g. :

Καὶ ἡ γυνὴ καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγα- | *Both the woman and the*  
θοί εἰσιν. | *man are good.*

Πόλεμος καὶ στάσις ὀλέ- | *War and sedition are de-*  
θρια ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐστίν. | *structive (things) to cities.*

REM.—Sometimes the predicate, whether verb or adjective, agrees with one of the subjects, and is understood with the rest, e. g. : Σὺ τε Ἕλληνας εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς, *Both you and we are Greeks.*

468. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in their *predicates*, and then these predicates are united, while the other elements appear but once, e. g. :

Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παίει.	<i>Cyrus strikes his brother.</i>
Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν τιτρώ- σκει.	<i>Cyrus wounds his brother.</i>
Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παίει καὶ τιτρώσκει.	<i>Cyrus strikes and wounds his brother.</i>

REM. 1.—When the modifiers of the several predicates are not the same, they must be associated with their respective predicates, e. g.: Ὁ Δαρείος ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν καὶ ποιεῖ πόλεμον, *Darius is injuring the city and making war.*

REM. 2.—If the predicate is expressed by a copula and attribute separately, the copula being the same in the several members, we have only to unite the attributes, e. g.: Ἀτολμος εἶ καὶ μαλακός, *You are cowardly and effeminate.*

## 469. VOCABULARY.

Βασιλεῖον, ον, τό ( <i>common in plur.</i> ), palace.	Πλεῖστος, η, ον ( <i>superl. of πολὺς</i> ), most, very many.
Κριτίας, ον, ὁ, <i>Critias</i> , one of the thirty tyrants of Athens.	Πλήρης, ες, <i>full, full of, abounding in.</i>
Μένων, ονος, ὁ, <i>Menon</i> , commander under the younger Cyrus.	Πολιτικός, ή, όν, <i>constitutional, political.</i>

## 470. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Κριτίας πλεῖστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν. 2. Ἀλκιβιάδης πλεῖστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν. 3. Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης πλεῖστα κακὰ ἐποίησάτην. 4. Σωκράτης σοφὸς ἦν. 5. Πλάτων σοφὸς ἦν. 6. Σωκράτης καὶ Πλάτων σοφοὶ ἦσαν. 7. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας, ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν. 8. Λυκούργον θανμάζομεν. 9. Λυκούργον τιμῶμεν. 10. Λυκούργον θανμάζομεν καὶ τιμῶμεν. 11. Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων εἰσὶν ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ

στρατηγοί. 12. Τοῦτο ποιεῖν οὔτε πολιτικὸν οὔτε δίκαιόν ἐστιν. 13. Ὁ Φίλιππος οὔτε ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν οὔτε ποιεῖ πόλεμον.

## II.

1. My brothers admire this beautiful city. 2. My father admires this beautiful city. 3. Both my father and my brothers admire this beautiful city. 4. We love our parents. 5. We both love and honor our parents.

## LESSON XCV.

*Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.—Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Common to Different Members.*

471. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in the *modifiers* of their *subjects*; and then these modifiers may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

Μένων ὑμέτερος εὐεργέτης τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon your benefactor is honored.</i>
Μένων ἡμέτερος στρατηγὸς τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon our general is honored.</i>
Μένων ὑμέτερος μὲν εὐεργέτης, ἡμέτερος δὲ στρατηγὸς τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon, your benefactor but our general, is honored.</i>

472. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ only in the *objects* of their

*predicates*; and then these objects may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

Τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὴν ἄκραν φυλάττομεν.		<i>We are guarding the city          and the citadel.</i>
--	--	---

473. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other only in the *attributes* of their *predicates*; and then these attributes may be united, and the other elements appear but once, e. g.:

Ὁ Κῦρος ἐπολιόρκει Μίλη- τον κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν.		<i>Cyrus besieged Miletus by          land and sea.</i>
--	--	---

474. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other in two or more of their elements, and still have one or more in common. When this is the case, the parts which are common to the several members appear in one of them, but are usually omitted in the rest, e. g.:

Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος μὲν εὐή- λος ἔστω, τοῦ δὲ θέρους εὐσκίος.		<i>In winter let your house          have the sun, in sum-          mer the shade.</i>
--	--	--

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the common elements, ἡ οἰκία and ἔστω, appear but once, while all the other parts retain their positions in their respective members.

#### 475. VOCABULARY.

Γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, <i>land, earth.</i> Δεσπότης, ον, ὁ, <i>despot, ruler,</i> <i>master, lord.</i>	}	Θάλαττα (or αἶσσα), ἡς, ἡ, <i>sea.</i> Κατά ( <i>prep. with accus.</i> ), <i>on,</i>
---	---	--



*through, by; κατὰ γῆν, by* | Σύμμαχος, ον, ὁ, *ally, auxili-*  
*land.* | *iary.*

Προσκυνέω (πρός and κυνέω), | Τιμή, ἥς, ἡ, *honor, esteem.*  
*ἦσω, to worship, adore.* |

## 476. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας. 2. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος καλός. 3. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας καὶ καλός. 4. Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων, ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ στρατηγοί, ἐν μεγάλῃ τιμῇ εἰσιν. 5. Οὐδένα δεσπότην προσκυνοῦμεν. 6. Τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνοῦμεν. 7. Οὐδένα δεσπότην, ἀλλὰ τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνοῦμεν. 8. Τίνα χρόνον ἢ τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε; 9. Ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμαχούς.

## II.

1. Philip, the king of the Macedonians, conquered the Athenians. 2. Philip, the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians. 3. Philip, the king of the Macedonians and the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians.

## LESSON XCVI.

*Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation.*

477. Sentences may be divided, according to the form in which the thought is expressed, into three classes :

- 1) *Declarative Sentences*, which assume the form of an assertion.
- 2) *Interrogative Sentences*, which assume the form of a question.
- 3) *Imperative Sentences*, which assume the form of a command, exhortation, or entreaty.

478. Again : sentences may be divided, according to their structure, into three classes :

- 1) *Simple Sentences*, which express but a single thought, i. e. make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command.
- 2) *Complex Sentences*, which express two or more thoughts so related that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others.
- 3) *Compound Sentences*, which express two or more independent thoughts.

### I. SIMPLE SENTENCES.

479. The elements of the simple sentence, as we have seen, are of two kinds :

#### I. *Principal Elements* :

- 1) Subject.
- 2) Predicate.

#### II. *Subordinate Elements* :

- 1) Objective Modifiers.
- 2) Attributive Modifiers.

480. These elements appear in two different forms, viz. :

- 1) *Simple*, i. e. without modifiers.
- 2) *Complex*, i. e. with modifiers.

## II. COMPLEX SENTENCES.

### A. *Complex Sentences, Unabridged.*

481. A simple sentence may become complex by having one or more sentences substituted for one or more of its constituent elements.

482. A sentence thus used as an element in the formation of a complex sentence, may be itself either *simple, complex, or compound.*

483. The subordinate character of a sentence thus used may be denoted,

- 1) By a subordinate connective without any change in the sentence itself.
- 2) By change of form without the use of a connective.
- 3) By both a connective and a corresponding change of form.

### B. *Complex Sentences, Abridged.*

484. Complex sentences are abridged in two ways:

- 1) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest remains unchanged.
- 2) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest is changed to adapt it to its new situation.

## III. COMPOUND SENTENCES.

### A. *Compound Sentences, Unabridged.*

485. Compound sentences may be formed by co-ordinating any two or more sentences, whether simple, complex, or compound.

486. This co-ordination is of three distinct kinds :

- 1) Copulative.
- 2) Disjunctive.
- 3) Adversative.

B. *Compound Sentences, Abridged.*

487. When the several members of a compound sentence have one or more parts in common, those parts, as we have seen in the last few lessons, generally appear but once in the sentence.





PART II.  
GREEK SELECTIONS.

---

I. FABLES.

---

1.—THE WOLF.

488. Λύκος ἰδὼν ποιμένας ἐσθίουσας ἐν σκηνῇ πρόβατον, Ἑλίκος, ἔφη, ἂν ἦν θόρυβος, εἰ ἐγὼ τοῦτο ἐποιοῦν!

2.—THE WOLF AND THE LAMB.

489. Λύκος ἀμνὸν ἐδίωκεν. Ὁ δὲ εἰς ναὸν κατέφυγε. Προσκαλουμένου δὲ τοῦ λύκου τὸν ἀμνὸν καὶ λέγοντος, ὅτι θυσιάσει αὐτὸν ὁ ἱερεὺς τῷ θεῷ, ἐκεῖνος ἔφη πρὸς αὐτόν· Ἄλλ' αἰρετώτερόν μοί ἐστι θεῷ θυσίαν εἶναι, ἢ ὑπὸ σοῦ διαφθαρῆναι.

3.—THE GARDENER.

490. Κηπωρῷ τις ἐπιστὰς ἀρδεύοντι λάχανα ἐπυνθάνετο αὐτοῦ, δι' ἣν αἰτίαν τὰ μὲν ἄγρια τῶν λαχάνων εὐδαλῇ τέ ἐστι καὶ στερεά, τὰ δὲ ἡμερα λεπτὰ καὶ μεμαρασμένα· κακεῖνος ἔφη· Ἡ γῆ τῶν μὲν μήτηρ, τῶν δὲ μητρυνία ἐστίν.

## 4.—THE WOMAN AND THE HEN.

491. Γυνή τις χήρα ὄρνιν εἶχε, καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ὥν αὐτῇ τίκτουσαν. Νομίσασα δὲ, ὡς, εἰ πλείους τῇ ὄρνιδι κριθὰς παραβάλαι, δις τέξεται τῆς ἡμέρας, τοῦτο πεποίηκεν. Ἡ δὲ ὄρνις πιμελὴς γενομένη οὐδ' ἅπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας τεκεῖν ἠδύνατο.

## 5.—THE BIRDS AND THE PEACOCK.

492. Τῶν ὀρνίθων βουλομένων ποιῆσαι βασιλέα, ταῶς ἑαυτὸν ἡξίου διὰ τὸ κάλλος χειροτονεῖν. Αἰρουμένων δὲ τοῦτον τῶν ἄλλων, ὁ κολοῖδς ἔφη· Ἀλλ' εἰ, σοῦ βασιλεύοντος, ὁ αἰετὸς ἡμᾶς καταδιώκειν ἐπιχειρήσει, πῶς ἡμῖν ἐπαρκέσεις;

## 6.—THE WILD AND THE TAME ASS.

493. Ὄνος ἄγριος ὄνον ἡμερον ἰδὼν ἐν τινι εὐηλίῳ τόπῳ, ἐμακάριζεν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῇ εὐεξίᾳ τοῦ σώματος καὶ τῇ τῆς τρυφῆς ἀπολαύσει. Ὑστερον δὲ ἰδὼν αὐτὸν ἀχθοφοροῦντα καὶ τὸν ὀνηλάτην ὀπισθεν ἐπόμενον καὶ ῥοπάλοις αὐτὸν παίοντα ἔφη· Ἀλλ' ἔγωγε οὐκέτι σε εὐδαιμονίζω· ὁρῶ γὰρ, ὅτι οὐκ ἄνευ κακῶν μεγάλων τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἔχεις.

## 7.—THE DOG AND HIS MASTER.

494. Ἐχων τις κύνα Μελιταῖον καὶ ὄνον, διετέλει τῷ κυνὶ προσπαίζων· καὶ εἴ ποτε ἔξω δεῖπνον εἶχεν, ἐκόμιζε τι αὐτῷ. Ὁ δὲ ὄνος ζηλώσας προσέδραμεν αὐτὸς καὶ σκιρτῶν ἐλάκτισε τὸν δεσπότην· καὶ οὗτος ἀγανακτήσας ἐκέλευσε παίοντα αὐτὸν ἀναγαγεῖν πρὸς τὸν μυλῶνα καὶ τοῦτον δῆσαι.

## 8.—THE TRUMPETER.

495. Σαλπιγκτῆς στρατὸν ἐπισυνάγων, καὶ κρατῆ-  
 θεις ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ἐβόα· Μὴ κτείνετε με, ὦ ἄν-  
 δρες, εἰκῇ καὶ μάτην· οὐδένα γὰρ ὑμῶν ἀπέκτεινα· πλὴν  
 γὰρ τοῦ χαλκοῦ τούτου, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κτῶμαι. Οἱ δὲ πρὸς  
 αὐτὸν ἔφασαν· Διὰ τοῦτο γὰρ μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ, ὅτι σύ,  
 μὴ δυνάμενος πολεμεῖν, τοὺς πάντας πρὸς μάχην ἐγεί-  
 ρεις.

## 9.—THE CICADA AND THE ANTS.

496. Χειμῶνος ὥρα τέττιξ λιμώττων ἦτει τοὺς μύρ-  
 μηκας τροφήν· Οἱ δὲ μύρμηκες εἶπον αὐτῷ· Διὰ τί τὸ  
 θέρος οὐ συνήγες τροφήν; ὁ δὲ εἶπεν· Οὐκ ἐσχόλαζον,  
 ἀλλ' ἦδον μουσικῶς· οἱ δὲ γελάσαντες εἶπον· Ἄλλ' εἰ  
 θέρους ὥραις ἠύλεις, χειμῶνος ὄρχου.

## 10.—THE HORSE AND HIS GROOM.

497. Κριθὴν τὴν τοῦ ἵππου ὁ ἵπποκόμος κλέπτων  
 καὶ πωλῶν, τὸν ἵππον ἔτριβε καὶ ἐκτένιζε πάσας ἡμέρας·  
 ἔφη δὲ ὁ ἵππος· Εἰ θέλεις ἀληθῶς καλὸν εἶναί με, τὴν  
 κριθὴν τὴν τρέφουσιν μὴ πῶλει.

## 11.—THE HORSE AND THE STAG.

498. Ἴππος κατεῖχε λειμῶνα μόνος· ἐλθόντος δ'  
 ἐλάφου καὶ διαφθείροντος τὴν νομήν, βουλόμενος τιμωρή-  
 σασθαι τὸν ἐλάφον, ἠρώτα τιν' ἄνθρωπον, εἰ δύναιτο  
 μετ' αὐτοῦ κολάσαι τὸν ἐλάφον· ὁ δ' ἔφησεν, εἰάν λάβῃ  
 χαλινόν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἀναβῇ ἐπ' αὐτὸν, ἔχων ἀκόντια·  
 συνομολογήσαντος δέ, ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι, αὐτὸς  
 ἐδούλευσεν ἤδη τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.

## 12.—STAG.

499. Ἐλαφος διψήσας ἐπὶ πηγὴν ἦλθεν· ἰδὼν δὲ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκιάν, τοὺς μὲν πόδας ἐμέμφετο ὡς λεπτοὺς καὶ ἀσθενεῖς ὄντας· τὰ δὲ κέρατα αὐτοῦ ἐπὶναι ὡς μέγιστα καὶ εὐμήκη. Μηδέπω πιὼν, κυνηγοῦ καταλαβόντος, ἔφευγεν· ἐπὶ πολὺν δὲ τόπον δραμὼν καὶ εἰς ὕλην ἐμβάς, τοῖς κέρασιν ἐμπλακεῖς ἐθηρεύθη· ἔφη δέ· ὦ μάταιος ἐγὼ, ὃς ἐκ μὲν τῶν ποδῶν ἐσώθην, οἷς ἐμεμφόμεν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν κεράτων προεδόθην, οἷς ἐκαυχώμεν.

## 13.—THE FOX AND THE LION.

500. Ἀλώπηξ μήπω θεασαμένη λέοντα, ἐπειδὴ κατὰ τινα τύχην αὐτῷ συνήντησε, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὕτως ἐφοβήθη, ὡς μικροῦ καὶ ἀποθανεῖν. Ἐπειτα τὸ δεύτερον θεασαμένη, ἐφοβήθη μὲν, οὐ μὴν ὡς τὸ πρότερον. Ἐκ τρίτου δὲ τοῦτον θεασαμένη, οὕτως αὐτοῦ κατεδάρρησεν, ὡς καὶ προσελθοῦσα διαλεχθῆναι.

## 14.—THE LION, THE ASS, AND THE FOX.

501. Λέων καὶ ὄνος καὶ ἀλώπηξ κοινωνίαν ποιησάμενοι, ἐξῆλθον πρὸς ἄγραν. Πολλῆς οὖν θήρας συλληφθείσης, προσέταξεν ὁ λέων τῷ ὄνῳ διελεῖν αὐτοῖς· ὁ δὲ τρεῖς μερίδας ποιησάμενος ἐκ τῶν ἴσων, ἐκλέξασθαι τούτους προὔτρεπετο. Καὶ ὁ λέων θυμωθεὶς, τὸν ὄνον κατέφαγεν. Εἶτα τῇ ἀλώπεκι μερίζειν ἐκέλευσεν· ἡ δ', εἰς μίαν μερίδα πάντα σωρεύσασα, ἑαυτῇ βραχύ τι κατέλιπε. Καὶ ὁ λέων πρὸς αὐτήν· Τίς σε, ὦ βελτίστη, διαιρεῖν οὕτως ἐδίδαξεν; ἡ δ' εἶπεν· Ἡ τοῦ ὄνου συμφορά.

## II. J E S T S.

502. Σχολαστικὸς οἰκίαν πωλῶν, λίθον ἀπ' αὐτῆς εἰς δεῖγμα περιέφερεν.

503. Σχολαστικὸς θέλων εἰδέναι, εἰ πρέπει αὐτῷ κοιμᾶσθαι, καμμύσας ἐσοπτρίζετο.

504. Σχολαστικὸς μαθὼν ὅτι ὁ κόραξ ὑπὲρ τὰ διακόσια ἔτη ζῇ, ἀγοράσας κόρακα εἰς ἀπόπειραν ἔτρεφεν.

505. Σχολαστικὸς εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, καὶ τῶν συμπλεόντων ἐκάστου περιπλεκομένου σκευὸς πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, ἐκείνος μίαν τῶν ἀγκυρῶν περιεπλέξατο.

506. Διδύμων ἀδελφῶν εἰς ἐτελεύτησε. Σχολαστικὸς οὖν ἀπαντήσας τῷ ζῶντι ἡρώτα· Σὺ ἀπέθανες, ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός σου;

507. Σχολαστικὸς θέλων τὸν ἵππον αὐτοῦ διδάξαι μὴ τρώγειν πολλὰ, οὐ παρέβαλεν αὐτῷ τροφάς. Ἀποθανόντος δὲ τοῦ ἵππου τῷ λιμῷ, ἔλεγε· Μέγα ἐζημιώθην· ὅτε γὰρ ἔμαθε μὴ τρώγειν, τότε ἀπέθανεν.

508. Σχολαστικὸς ἰδὼν στρουθία ἐπὶ δένδρῳ, λάθρῃ ὑπεισελθὼν ὑφαπλώσατο τὸν κόλπον, καὶ ἔσειε τὸ δένδρον, ὥς ὑποδεξόμενος τὰ στρουθία.

509. Σχολαστικὸς σχολαστικῷ συναντήσας εἶπεν· Ἐμαθον ὅτι ἀπέθανες· καὶ ἐκείνος, Ἄλλ' ὁρᾷς με ἔτι, ἔφη, ζῶντα. Καὶ ὁ σχολαστικὸς, Καὶ μὴν ὁ εἰπὼν μοι πολλῷ σου ἀξιοπιστότερος ὑπάρχει.

510. Σχολαστικὸς κολυμβᾶν βουλόμενος, παρὰ μικρὸν ἐπνίγη. Ὡμοσεν οὖν μὴ ἄψασθαι ὕδατος, εἰ μὴ πρῶτον μάθῃ κολυμβᾶν.

511. Σχολαστικὸς φίλῳ συναντήσας εἶπε· Καθ'



ὑπνους σε ἰδὼν προσηγόρευσα. Ὁ δὲ, Σύγγνωθί μοι, ὅτι οὐ προσέσχον.

512. Σχολαστικὸς ναυαγεῖν μέλλων, πινακίδας ἤτει, ἵνα διαθήκας γράφῃ. Τοὺς δὲ οἰκέτας ὁρῶν ἀλγοῦντας διὰ τὸν κίνδυνον, ἔφη· Μὴ λυπεῖσθε, ἐλευθερῶ γὰρ ὑμᾶς.

513. Σχολαστικὸς ποταμὸν βουλόμενος περᾶσαι ἀνῆλθεν εἰς τὸ πλοῖον ἔφιππος· πυθομένου δέ τινος τὴν αἰτίαν ἔφη, σπουδάζειν.

514. Σχολαστικὸς ἀπορῶν δαπανημάτων τὰ βιβλία αὐτοῦ ἐπίπρασκε, καὶ γράφων πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἔλεγε· Σύγχαιρε ἡμῖν, πάτερ· ἥδη γὰρ ἡμᾶς τὰ βιβλία τρέφει.

515. Σχολαστικῷ φίλος ἔγραψεν, ἐν Ἑλλάδι ὄντι, βιβλία αὐτῷ ἀγοράσαι· τοῦ δὲ ἀμελήσαντος, ὥς, μετὰ χρόνον, τῷ φίλῳ συνώφθη, εἶπε· Τὴν ἐπιστολὴν, ἣν περὶ βιβλίων ἀπέστειλās μοι, οὐκ ἐκομισάμην.



### III. ANECDOTES.

#### AGESILAUS.

516. 1. Ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐρωτώμενος, πῶς μεγάλην δόξαν περιεποιήσατο, θανάτου καταφρονήσας, ἔφη. 2. Ἐπιζητούντός τινος, τίνα δεῖ μανθάνειν τοὺς παῖδας· Ταῦτ', εἶπεν, οἷς καὶ ἄνδρες γενόμενοι χρήσονται. 3. Ἐρωτώμενος, διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους εὐδαιμονοῦσιν οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται· Διότι, εἶπε, παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀσκούσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.

## AGIS.

517. 1. Ἄγισ, ὁ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς, ἔφη τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους μὴ ἐρωτᾶν, ὅποσοι εἰσὶν, ἀλλὰ ποῦ εἰσὶν οἱ πολέμιοι. 2. Ἐρωτῶντός τινος, πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Ὅσοι ἱκανοί, εἶπε, τοὺς κακοὺς ἀπερύκειν. 3. Ἄγισ, ὁ βασιλεύς, ἐν Μαντινείᾳ κωλυόμενος διαμάχεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις πλείοσιν οὖσιν, εἶπεν· Ἀνάγκη πολλοῖς μάχεσθαι τὸν ἄρχειν πολλῶν βουλόμενον.

## ALCIBIADES.

518. 1. Εἰπόντος τινὸς πρὸς τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, Οὐ πιστεύεις τῇ πατρίδι τὴν περὶ σεαυτοῦ κρίσιν; Ἐγὼ μὲν, ἔφη, οὐδὲ τῇ μητρὶ, μή πως ἀγνοήσασα τὴν μέλαιναν βάλῃ ψῆφον ἀντὶ τῆς λευκῆς. 2. Ἀκούσας ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης, ὅτι θάνατος αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ κατέγνωσται, Δείξωμεν οὖν, εἶπεν, αὐτοῖς ὅτι ζῶμεν· καὶ πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους τρεψάμενος τὸν Δεκελικὸν ἤγειρεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πόλεμον.

## ALEXANDER.

519. 1. Ἀλέξανδρος, προτρεπομένων τινῶν αὐτὸν ἰδεῖν τὰς Δαρείου θυγατέρας καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, ἔφη, Αἰσχρὸν τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας ὑπὸ γυναικῶν ἡττᾶσθαι. 2. Ἀλέξανδρος ἀκούσας ὅτι Δαρείος μυριάδας τριάκοντα εἰς παράταξιν ἄγει, ἔφη, Εἰς μάγειρος οὐ φοβεῖται πολλὰ πρόβατα.

## ANACHARSIS.

520. 1. Ἀνάχαρσις ὁ Σκύθης ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπὸ τινος, τί ἐστὶ πολέμιον ἀνθρώποις; Αὐτοί, ἔφη, αὐτοῖς. 2. Ὀνειδιζόμενος ὑπὸ Ἀττικοῦ, ὅτι Σκύθης ἐστίν, ἔφη·

Ἄλλ' ἐμοὶ μὲν ὄνειδος ἢ πατρίς, σὺ δὲ τῆς πατρίδος.  
3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί ἐστὶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἀγαθόν τε καὶ  
φαῦλον, ἔφη, Γλῶσσα.

#### ANTALCIDAS.

521. 1. Ἀνταλκίδας πρὸς τὸν ἀμαθεὶς καλοῦντα  
τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. Ἀθηναῖον, Μόνοι γοῦν, εἶπεν, ἡμεῖς  
οὐδὲν μεμαθήκαμεν παρ' ὑμῶν κακόν. 2. Ἐτέρου δ'  
Ἀθηναίου πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰπόντος, ἀλλὰ μὴν ἡμεῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ  
Κηφισοῦ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἐδιώξαμεν, Ἡμεῖς δέ, ἔφη, οὐ-  
δέποτε ἀπὸ τοῦ Εὐρώτα. 3. Σοφιστοῦ τινος μέλλοντος  
ἀναγινγνώσκειν ἐγκώμιον Ἡρακλέους, Τίς γὰρ αὐτὸν,  
ἔφη, ψέγει ;

#### ANTISTHENES.

522. 1. Ἀντισθένης ποτὲ ἐπαινούμενος ὑπὸ πονη-  
ρῶν, Ἀγωνιῶ, ἔφη, μή τι κακὸν εἴργασμαι. 2. Ἐρωτη-  
θεὶς, τί αὐτῷ περιγέγονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη. Τὸ  
δύνασθαι ἑαυτῷ ὁμιλεῖν. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί τῶν μαθη-  
μάτων ἀναγκαιότατον, ἔφη. Τὸ κακὰ ἀπομαθεῖν.

#### ARISTIPPUS.

523. 1. Ἀρίστιππος ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί αὐτῷ περιγέ-  
γονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη, Τὸ δύνασθαι πᾶσι θάρρουν-  
τως ὁμιλεῖν. 2. Συνίσταντός τινος αὐτῷ νίον, ἤτησε  
πεντακοσίας δραχμάς. τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος, Τοσούτου δύνα-  
μαι ἀνδράποδον ὠνήσασθαι, Πρίῳ, ἔφη, καὶ ἔξεις δύο.  
3. Ὀνειδιζόμενός ποτε ἐπὶ τῷ πολυτελῶς ζῆν, Εἰ τοῦτ',  
ἔφη, φαῦλόν ἐστιν, οὐκ ἂν ἐν ταῖς τῶν θεῶν ἐορταῖς  
ἐγίγνετο. 4. Λοιδορούμενός ποτε ἀνεχώρει. τοῦ δ' ἐπι-  
διώκοντος εἰπόντος, Τί φεύγεις ; Ὅτι, φησί, τοῦ μὲν  
κακῶς λέγειν σὺ τὴν ἐξουσίαν ἔχεις, τοῦ δὲ μὴ ἀκούειν  
ἐγώ.

ARISTOTLE.

524. 1. Ἀριστοτέλης ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί περιγίγνεται κέρδος τοῖς ψευδομένοις, "Ὅταν, ἔφη, λέγωσιν ἀλήθειαν, μὴ πιστεύεσθαι. 2. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί γηράσκει ταχύ, Χάρις, ἔφη. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τίνι διαφέρουσιν οἱ πεπαιδευμένοι τῶν ἀπαιδευτῶν, "Ὅσῳ, εἶπεν, οἱ ζῶντες τῶν τεθνηκότων. 4. Κατανοήσας μεράκιον ἐπὶ πολυτελείᾳ τῆς χλαμύδος σεμνυνόμενον, Οὐ παύσει, ἔφη, μεράκιον, ἐπὶ προβάτου δορᾷ σεμνυνόμενος; 5. Ἀριστοτέλης τῆς παιδείας ἔφη τὰς μὲν ρίζας εἶναι πικράς, γλυκεῖς δὲ τοὺς καρπούς. 6. Ὀνειδιζόμενός ποτε, ὅτι πονηρῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐλεημοσύνην ἔδωκεν, Οὐ τὸν τρόπον, ἔφη, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἀνδρωπον ἠλέησα. 7. Πρὸς τὸν καυχώμενον, ὡς ἀπὸ μεγάλης πόλεως εἴη, Οὐ τοῦτο, ἔφη, δεῖ σκοπεῖν, ἀλλ' εἴ τις μεγάλης πατρίδος ἄξιος ἐστίν.

DEMADES.

525. 1. Δημάδης ὁ ῥήτωρ εἶπεν, ὅτι δι' αἵματος, οὐ διὰ μέλανος τοὺς νόμους ὁ Δράκων ἔγραψε. 2. Δημάδης δημηγορῶν ποτε ἐν Ἀθήναις, ἐκείνων δὲ μὴ πάντῃ προσεχόντων, ἐδεήθη αὐτῶν, ὅπως ἐπιτρέψωσιν αὐτῷ Αἰσώπειον μῦθον εἰπεῖν. Τῶν δὲ προτρεψαμένων, αὐτὸς ἀρξάμενος ἔλεγε· Δήμητρα καὶ χελιδὼν καὶ ἔγχελυς τὴν αὐτὴν ἑβάδιζον ὁδόν· γενομένων δὲ αὐτῶν κατὰ τινα ποταμόν, ἡ μὲν χελιδὼν ἔπτη, ἡ δὲ ἔγχελυς κατέδυν· καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐσιώπησεν. Ἐρομένων δ' αὐτῶν, Τί οὖν ἡ Δήμητρα ἔπαθεν; ἔφη, Κεχόλωται ὑμῖν, οἵτινες τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα ἐάσαντες Αἰσώπειον μῦθον ἀνέχεσθε.

DIOGENES.

526. 1. Ἐρωτηθεὶς ὁ Διογένης, ποῦ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἴδοι ἀγαθοὺς ἀνδρας, "Ανδρας μὲν, εἶπεν, οὐδαμοῦ, παῖ-



δας δὲ ἐν Λακεδαίμονι. 2. Ἰδὼν ποτε μεираκιον ἐρυθριῶν, Θάρρει, ἔφη, τοιοῦτόν ἐστι τῆς ἀρετῆς τὸ χρῶμα. 3. Πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, Πολλοί σου καταγελῶσιν, Ἄλλ' ἐγώ, ἔφη, οὐ καταγελῶμαι. 4. Εἰς Μύνδον ἐλθὼν καὶ θεασάμενος μεγάλας τὰς πύλας, μικρὰν δὲ τὴν πόλιν, Ἄνδρες Μύνδιοι, ἔφη, κλείσατε τὰς πύλας, μὴ ἢ πόλις ὑμῶν ἐξέλθῃ. 5. Ἀλεξάνδρου ποτὲ ἐπιστάντος αὐτῷ καὶ εἰπόντος, Ἐγώ εἰμι Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ μέγας βασιλεὺς, Κἀγώ, φησί, Διογένης ὁ κύων. 6. Δύχνον μεθ' ἡμέραν ἄψας, Ἄνθρωπον, ἔφη, ζητῶ. 7. Ὅτε ἀλούς καὶ πωλούμενος ἠρωτήθῃ, τί οἶδε ποιεῖν, ἀπεκρίνατο, Ἀνδρῶν ἄρχειν· καὶ πρὸς τὸν κήρυκα, Κήρυσσε, ἔφη, εἴ τις ἐθέλει δεσπότην αὐτῷ πρίασθαι. 8. Μοχθηροῦ τινος ἀνθρώπου ἐπιγράψαντος ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν· Μηδὲν εἰσίστω κακόν· Ὁ οὖν κύριος τῆς οἰκίας, ἔφη, ποῦ εἰσέλθοι ἄν; 9. Πρὸς τὸν πυθόμενον, ποία ὥρα δεῖ ἀριστᾶν, Εἰ μὲν πλούσιος, ἔφη, ὅταν θέλῃ, εἰ δὲ πένης, ὅταν ἔχῃ. 10. Πλάτωνος ὀρισαμένου, Ἄνθρωπός ἐστι ζῶον δίπουν, ἄπτερον, καὶ εὐδοκιμοῦντος, τίλας ἀλεκτρυόνα εἰσηνεγκεν εἰς τὴν σχολὴν αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔφη, Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ Πλάτωνος ἄνθρωπος.

#### EPAMINONDAS.

527. 1. Ἐπαμινώνδας ἓνα εἶχε τρίβωνα· εἰ δέ ποτε αὐτὸν ἔδωκεν εἰς γναφεῖον, αὐτὸς ὑπέμενεν οἴκοι δι' ἀπορίαν ἐτέρου. 2. Ἐπαμινώνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἰδὼν στρατόπεδον μέγα καὶ καλόν, στρατηγὸν οὐκ ἔχον, Ἡλίκον, ἔφη, θηρίον, καὶ κεφαλὴν οὐκ ἔχει.

#### LEONIDAS.

528. 1. Λεωνίδας, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, λέγοντός τινος, Ἀπὸ τῶν οἰστευμάτων τῶν βαρβάρων οὐδὲ τὸν ἥλιον



ιδεῖν ἔστιν· Οὐκουν, ἔφη, χάριεν, εἰ ὑπὸ σκιὰν αὐτοῖς  
μαχεσόμεθα ; 2. Ἄλλου δὲ εἰπόντος, Πάρειςιν ἐγγὺς  
ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι· Οὐκουν, ἔφη, καὶ ἡμεῖς αὐτῶν ἐγγὺς ;  
3. Τοῦ Ξέρξου γράψαντος, Πέμπσον τὰ ὄπλα, ἀντέγρα-  
ψε· Μολὼν λάβε.

## LYCURGUS.

529. 1. Λυκούργος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος εἶθισε τοὺς πο-  
λίτας κομᾶν λέγων, ὅτι τοὺς μὲν καλοὺς ἡ κόμη εὐπρε-  
πεστέρους ποιεῖ, τοὺς δὲ αἰσχροὺς φοβερωτέρους. 2.  
Πρὸς τὸν ἀξιοῦντα δημοκρατίαν ἐν τῇ πόλει καταστή-  
σασθαι ὁ Λυκούργος εἶπε, Σὺ πρῶτος ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ σου  
ποιήσον δημοκρατίαν. 3. Πυνθανομένου τινὸς, διὰ τί  
μικρὰς οὕτω καὶ εὐτελεῖς ἔταξε τὰς θυσίας· Ὅπως, ἔφη,  
μηδέποτε τιμῶντες τὸ θεῖον διαλείπωμεν.

## PERICLES.

530. 1. Ὁ Περικλῆς, ὁπότε μέλλοι στρατηγεῖν,  
ἀναλαμβάνων τὴν χλαμύδα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔλεγε, Πρόσεχε,  
Περικλείς, ἐλευθέρων μέλλεις ἄρχειν, Ἑλλήνων καὶ  
Ἀθηναίων. 2. Μέλλων ἀποθνήσκειν ὁ Περικλῆς αὐτὸς  
ἑαυτὸν ἐμακάριζεν, ὅτι μηδεὶς Ἀθηναίων μέλαν ἱμάτιον  
δὲ αὐτὸν ἐνεδύσατο.

## PHILIP.

531. 1. Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου πατήρ, ἔλεγε,  
κρεῖττον εἶναι στρατόπεδον ἐλάφῳ, λέοντος στρατη-  
γοῦντος, ἢ λέοντων, ἐλάφου στρατηγοῦντος. 2. Φίλιπ-  
πος Ἀθηναίους μακαρίζειν ἔλεγεν, εἰ καθ' ἕκαστον  
ἐνιαυτὸν αἰρεῖσθαι δέκα στρατηγοὺς εὐρίσκουσιν· αὐτὸς  
γὰρ ἐν πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν ἓνα μόνον στρατηγὸν εὕρηκέναι,  
Παρμενίωνα.

## SOCRATES.

532. 1. Ὁ Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀνδρῶ-  
 πους ζῆν, ἵν' ἐσθίοιεν, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐσθίειν, ἵνα ζῶῃ. 2. Τῆς  
 γυναικὸς εἰπούσης, Ἀδίκως ἀποθνήσκεις· Σὺ δὲ, ἔφη,  
 δικαίως ἐβούλου; 3. Ἰδὼν μειράκιον πλούσιον καὶ  
 ἀπαίδευτον, Ἰδού, ἔφη, χρυσοῦν ἀνδράποδον. 4. Ἐρω-  
 τηθεὶς, τίνων δεῖ μάλιστα ἀπέχεσθαι, Τῶν αἰσchrῶν καὶ  
 ἀδίκων ἡδονῶν, ἔφη.

## THEMISTOCLES.

533. 1. Τῶν τὴν θυγατέρα μνωμένων ὁ Θεμιστο-  
 κλῆς τὸν ἐπιεικῆ τοῦ πλουσίου προτιμήσας, Ἄνδρα ἔφη  
 ζητεῖν χρημάτων δεόμενον μᾶλλον ἢ χρήματα ἀνδρός.  
 2. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἔτι μειράκιον ὢν ἐν πότοις ἐκυλινδεῖτο·  
 ἐπεὶ δὲ Μιλτιάδης στρατηγῶν ἐνίκησεν ἐν Μαραθῶνι  
 τοὺς βαρβάρους, οὐκ ἔτι ἦν ἐντυχεῖν ἀτακτοῦντι Θεμι-  
 στοκλεῖ. Πρὸς δὲ τοὺς θανυμάζοντας τὴν μεταβολὴν ἔλε-  
 γεν, Οὐκ ἐγὼ με καθεύδεις, οὐδὲ ῥάθυμειν τὸ Μιλτιάδου  
 τρόπαιον. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς δὲ, πότερον Ἀχιλλεὺς ἐβού-  
 λετ' ἂν εἶναι ἢ Ὅμηρος; Σὺ δὲ αὐτὸς, ἔφη, πότερον  
 ἦθελες ὁ νικῶν ἐν Ὀλυμπιάσιν ἢ ὁ κηρύσσων τοὺς  
 νικῶντας εἶναι; 4. Θεμιστοκλῆς πρὸς τὸν Εὐρυβιάδην  
 τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον ἔλεγέ τι ὑπεναντίον, καὶ ἀνέτεινεν  
 αὐτῷ τὴν βακτηρίαν ὁ Εὐρυβιάδης. Ὁ δέ, Πάταξον μέν,  
 ἔφη, ἄκουσον δέ.

## ZENO.

534. 1. Ζήνων δούλον ἐπὶ κλοπῇ ἐμαστίγου. Τοῦ  
 δὲ εἰπόντος, Εἴμαρτό μοι κλέψαι, Καὶ δαρῆναι, ἔφη.  
 2. Πρὸς τὸ φλυαροῦν μειράκιον, Διὰ τοῦτο, εἶπε, δύο  
 ὦτα ἔχομεν, στόμα δὲ ἓν, ἵνα πλείω μὲν ἀκούωμεν, ἥττονα  
 δὲ λέγωμεν. 3. Νεανίσκου πολλὰ λαλοῦντος, Ζήνων  
 ἔφη, Τὰ ὦτά σου εἰς τὴν γλῶσσαν συνέρρύηκεν.

## MISCELLANEOUS ANECDOTES.

535. 1. Ἡ Πελίου θυγάτηρ Ἀλκηστις ἠθέλησεν ὑπὲρ τοῦ αὐτῆς ἀνδρὸς ἀποθανεῖν. 2. Ἐπεὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὀρμωμένων ἐπὶ τὸν ἐξοστρακισμόν, ἄνθρωπος ἀγράμματος καὶ ἄγροικος ὄστρακον ἔχων προσῆλθεν Ἀριστείδῃ, κελεύων ἐγγράψαι τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Ἀριστείδου, Γιγνώσκεις γάρ, ἔφη, τὸν Ἀριστείδην; τοῦ δὲ ἀνθρώπου μὲν οὐ φήσαντος, ἄχθεσθαι δὲ τῇ τοῦ δικαίου προσηγορίᾳ, σιωπήσας ἐνέγραψε τὸ ὄνομα τῷ ὀστράκῳ καὶ ἀπέδωκεν. 3. Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ Ἀγησιλάου, Φιλίππου μετὰ τὴν ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ μάχην σκληροτέραν αὐτῷ ἐπιστολὴν γράψαντος, ἀντέγραψεν, Εἰ μετρήσεις τὴν σεαυτοῦ σκιάν, οὐκ ἂν εὔροις αὐτὴν μείζονα γεγεννημένην ἢ πρὶν νικᾶν. 4. Βίων ὁ σοφιστὴς τὴν φιλαργυρίαν μητρόπολιν ἔλεγε πάσης κακίας εἶναι. 5. Ὁ νεώτερος Διονύσιος ἔλεγε πολλοὺς τρέφειν σοφιστάς, οὐ θαυμάζων ἐκείνους, ἀλλὰ δι' ἐκείνων θαυμάζεσθαι βουλόμενος. 6. Ὁ Ζεῦξις, αἰτιωμένων αὐτὸν τινῶν, ὅτι ζωγραφεῖ βραδέως, Ὁμολογῶ, εἶπεν, ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ γράφειν, καὶ γὰρ εἰς πολὺν. 7. Ἰσοκράτης, ὁ ῥήτωρ, νεανίου τινὸς λάλου σχολάζειν αὐτῷ βουλομένου, διττοὺς ᾗτησε μισθοὺς. Τοῦ δὲ τὴν αἰτίαν πυθομένου, Ἐνα, ἔφη, μὲν, ἵνα λαλεῖν μάθῃς, τὸν δ' ἕτερον, ἵνα σιγᾶν. 8. Ἐλεγεν ὁ Κλεομένης, ὁ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεὺς, κατὰ τὸν ἐπιχώριον τρόπον, τὸν Ὅμηρον Λακεδαιμονίων εἶναι ποιητὴν, ὡς χρὴ πολεμεῖν λέγοντα, τὸν δὲ Ἡσίοδον τῶν Εἰλώτων, λέγοντα, ὡς χρὴ γεωργεῖν. 9. Λάκων ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τί ἀτείχιστός ἐστιν ἡ Σπάρτη, Μὴ ψεύδου, ἔφη, τετείχισται γὰρ ταῖς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς. 10. Ξενοκράτης πρὸς τὸν μήτε μουσικὴν μήτε γεωμετρίαν μήτε ἀστρονομίαν μεμαθηκότα, βουλόμενον δὲ παρ'

αὐτὸν φοιτᾶν, Πορεύου, ἔφη, λαβὰς γὰρ οὐκ ἔχεις φιλοσοφίας. 11. Πιπτακὸς ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπὸ τινος καὶ ἔχων ἐξουσίαν αὐτὸν κολάσαι, ἀφῆκεν, εἰπὼν, Συγγνώμη τιμωρίας ἀμείνων· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἡμέρου φύσεως ἐστὶ, τὸ δὲ θηριώδους. 12. Πλάτων ὀργιζόμενός ποτε τῷ οἰκέτῃ, ἐπιστάντος Ξενοκράτους, Λαβῶν, ἔφη, τοῦτον, μαστίγωσον· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀργίζομαι. 13. Πτολεμαῖόν φασι τὸν Λάγου, καταπλουτίζοντα τοὺς φίλους αὐτοῦ ὑπερχαίρειν· ἔλεγε δὲ ἄμεινον εἶναι πλουτίζειν ἢ πλουτεῖν. 14. Σιμωνίδης ἔλεγεν, ὅτι λαλήσας μὲν πολλάκις μετενόησε, σιωπήσας δὲ οὐδέποτε. 15. Ὁ Σόλων, ἐπειδὴ ἐδάκρυσε τὸν παῖδα τελευτήσαντα, πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, Ἄλλ' οὐδὲν ἀνύτεις, εἶπε· Δὶ αὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο δακρύω, ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀνύτω. 16. Στρατόνικος διδάσκων κιθαριστάς, ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ εἶχεν ἐννέα μὲν εἰκόνας τῶν Μουσῶν, τοῦ δ' Ἀπόλλωνος μίαν, μαθητὰς δὲ δύο, πυνθανομένου τινὸς, πόσους ἔχοι μαθητάς, ἔφη· Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς δώδεκα. 17. Χαρίλαος ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τί τοὺς νόμους ὁ Λυκοῦργος οὕτως ὀλίγους ἔθηκεν, Ὅτι, ἔφη, τοῖς ὀλίγα λέγουσιν ὀλίγων καὶ νόμων ἐστὶ χρεία.



## IV. LEGENDS.

### ÆEOLUS.

536. Λέγουσιν, ὅτι Αἴολος ἦν κυριεύων τῶν πνευμάτων, ὅστις ἔδωκεν Ὀδυσσεῖ τοὺς ἀνέμους ἐν ἀσκῷ. Περὶ δὲ τούτου, ὡς οὐχ οἶόν τε, δῆλον εἶναι πᾶσιν οἶμαι. Εἰκὸς δὲ, ἀστρολόγον γενόμενον Αἴολον φράσαι Ὀδυσσεῖ τοὺς χρόνους, καθ' οὓς ἐπιτολαί τινες ἀνέμων γενήσονται. Φασὶ δὲ, ὅτι καὶ χαλκοῦν τεῖχος τῇ πόλει αὐτοῦ



περιεβέβλητο· ὅπερ ἐστὶ ψευδές. Ὅπλίτας γὰρ, ὡς οἶμαι, εἶχε τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ φυλάττοντας.

### THE HORSES OF DIOMEDE.

537. Περὶ τῶν Διομήδους ἵππων φασὶν, ὅτι ἀνθρώπους κατήσθιον. Τοῦτο δὲ γελοῖον· τὸ γὰρ ζῶον τοῦτο κριθῇ καὶ χόρτῳ ἤδεται μᾶλλον, ἢ κρέασιν ἀνθρωπίνοις. Ἡ δὲ ἀλήθεια ἦδε. Τῶν παλαιῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐτων αὐτουργῶν, καὶ τροφῇ καὶ περιουσίαν πλείστην κεκτημένων, ἅτε τὴν γῆν ἐργαζομένων, ἵπποτροφεῖν οὗτος ἐπελάβετο, καὶ μέχρι τούτου ἵπποις ἤδετο, ἕως οὗ τὰ αὐτοῦ ἀπώλεσε, καὶ πάντα πωλῶν κατηνάλωσεν εἰς τὴν τῶν ἵππων τροφήν. Οἱ οὖν φίλοι τοὺς ἵππους ἀνδροφάγους ὠνόμασαν· οὗ γενομένου, προήχθη ὁ μῦθος.

### NIOBE.

538. Φασὶν, ὡς Νιόβη ζῶσα λίθος ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παίδων. Ὅστις δὲ πείθεται, ἐκ λίθου γενέσθαι ἀνθρώπον, ἢ ἐξ ἀνθρώπου λίθου, εὐήθης ἐστί. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς ἔχει ὧδε. Νιόβη, ἀποθανόντων τῶν ἑαυτῆς παίδων, ποιήσασα ἑαυτῇ εἰκόνα λιθίνην, ἔστησεν ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παίδων. Καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐθεασάμεθα αὐτὴν, οἷα καὶ λέγεται.

### LYNCEUS.

539. Λυγκέα λέγουσιν, ὡς τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ἑώρα. Τοῦτο δὲ ψεῦδος. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς ἔχει ὧδε. Λυγκεὺς πρῶτος ἤρξατο μεταλλεῦειν χαλκὸν, καὶ ἄργυρον, καὶ τὰ λοιπά. Ἐν δὲ τῇ μεταλλεύσει λύχνους καταφέρων ὑπὸ τὴν γῆν, τοὺς μὲν κατέλιπεν ἐπὶ τοῦ τόπου· αὐτὸς δὲ ἀνέφερε τὸν χαλκὸν καὶ τὸν σίδηρον. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἀνθρώποι, ὅτι Λυγκεὺς καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ὀρά, καὶ καταδύνων, ἀργύριον ἀναφέρει.



## EUROPA.

540. Φασιν, Εὐρώπην τὴν Φοίνικος, ἐπὶ ταύρου ὄχου-  
μένην διὰ τῆς θαλάττης, ἐκ Τύρου εἰς Κρήτην ἀφικέσθαι.  
Ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ οὔτε ταῦρον, οὔθ' ἵππον, τοσοῦτον πέλα-  
γος διανύσαι δύνασθαι, οὔτε κόρην ἐπὶ ταῦρον ἄγριον  
ἀναβῆναι· ὃ τε Ζεὺς, εἰ ἐβούλετο Εὐρώπην εἰς Κρήτην  
ἐλθεῖν, εὖρεν ἂν αὐτῇ ἑτέραν πορείαν καλλίονα. Τὸ δὲ  
ἄληθές ἔχει ὧδε· Ἀνὴρ Κνώσιος, ὀνόματι Ταῦρος, ἐπο-  
λέμει τὴν Τυρίαν χώραν, τελευταῖον δὲ ἐκ Τύρου ἥρπα-  
σεν ἄλλας τε κόρας, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως  
θυγατέρα Εὐρώπην. Ἔλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι· Εὐρώ-  
πην τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως Ταῦρος ἔχων ὥχετο. Τούτου δὲ  
γενομένου, προσανεπλάσθη ὁ μῦθος.

## HESPERIDES.

541. Λέγουσιν, ὅτι γυναῖκές τινες ἦσαν αἱ Ἑσπερί-  
δες. Ταύταις δὲ ἦν μῆλα χρυσᾷ ἐπὶ μηλέας, ἣν ἐφύ-  
λασσε δράκων· ἐφ' ἧ μῆλα καὶ Ἡρακλῆς ἐστρατεύσατο.  
Ἔχει δὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια ὧδε. Ἑσπερος ἦν ἀνὴρ Μιλήσιος,  
ὃς ὥκει ἐν τῇ Καρίᾳ, καὶ εἶχε θυγατέρας δύο, αἱ ἐκα-  
λοῦντο Ἑσπερίδες. Τούτῳ δὲ ἦσαν ὄϊς καλαὶ, καὶ εὐ-  
καρποὶ, οἷαι καὶ νῦν αἱ ἐν Μιλήτῳ. Ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὴ  
ὀνομάζονται χρυσαῖ· κάλλιστον γὰρ ὁ χρυσός· ἦσαν δὲ  
ἐκεῖναι κάλλισται. Μῆλα δὲ καλεῖται τὰ πρόβατα·  
ἅπερ ἰδὼν ὁ Ἡρακλῆς βοσκομένα παρὰ τῇ θαλάττῃ,  
περιελάσας ἐνέβητο εἰς τὴν ναῦν, καὶ τὸν ποιμένα αὐτῶν,  
ὀνόματι Δράκοντα, εἰσήγαγεν εἰς οἶκον, οὐκέτι ζώντος τοῦ  
Ἑσπέρου, ἀλλὰ τῶν παίδων αὐτοῦ. Ἔλεγον οὖν οἱ  
ἄνθρωποι· Ἐθεασάμεθα χρυσᾷ μῆλα, ἧ Ἡρακλῆς  
ἤγαγεν ἐξ Ἑσπερίδων, τὸν φύλακα ἀποκτείνας Δρά-  
κοντα. Καὶ ἔνθεν ὁ μῦθος προσανεπλάσθη.

## GERYON.

542. Γηρυόνην φασίν, ὅτι τρικέφαλος ἐγένετο. Ἀδύνατον δὲ, σῶμα τρεῖς κεφαλὰς ἔχειν. Ἦν δὲ τοιόνδε τοῦτο. Πόλις ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ πόντῳ, Τρικαρηνία καλουμένη. Ἦν δὲ Γηρυόνης ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνθρώποις ὀνομαστός, πλούτῳ τε, καὶ ἄλλοις διαφέρων. Εἶχε δὲ καὶ βοῶν ἀγέλην θαυμαστήν, ἐφ' ἣν ἐλθὼν Ἡρακλῆς ἀντιποιοῦμενον Γηρυόνην ἔκτεινεν. Οἱ δὲ θεώμενοι περιελαυνομένας τὰς βοῦς ἐθαύμαζον. Πρὸς τοὺς πυρθανομένους οὖν ἐλεγόν τινες· Ἡρακλῆς ταύτας περιήλασεν, οὔσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικαρηνίου· τινὲς δὲ ἐκ τοῦ λεγομένου ὑπέλαβον αὐτὸν τρεῖς ἔχειν κεφαλὰς.

## ORPHEUS.

543. Ψευδῆς δὲ ὁ περὶ τοῦ Ὀρφέως μῦθος, ὅτι κιθαρίζοντι αὐτῷ ἐφείπετο τὰ τετράποδα, καὶ τὰ ὄρνεα, καὶ τὰ δένδρα. Δοκεῖ δέ μοι ταῦτα εἶναι. Βάκχαι μανεῖσαι πρόβατα διέσπασαν ἐν τῇ Πιερίᾳ· τρεπόμεναί τε εἰς τὸ ὄρος, διέτριβον ἐκεῖ τινὰς ἡμέρας. Ὡς δὲ ἔμειναν, οἱ πολῖται μεταπεμψάμενοι τὸν Ὀρφέα, ἐδέοντο μηχανᾶσθαι, ὃν τρόπον καταγάγοι αὐτὰς ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους. Ὁ δὲ συνταξάμενος τῷ Διονύσῳ Ὀργια, κατάγει αὐτὰς βακχευούσας κιθαρίζων. Αἱ δὲ νάρθηκας τότε πρῶτον ἔχουσαι, κατέβαινον ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους, καὶ κλῶνας δένδρων παντοδαπῶν. Τοῖς δὲ ἀνθρώποις, θαυμαστὰ τότε θαυσαμένοις, ἐνεφαίνετο πρῶτον τὰ ξύλα καταγόμενα. Καὶ ἔφασαν ὅτι Ὀρφεὺς κιθαρίζων ἄγει τὴν ὕλην ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους. Καὶ ἐκ τούτου ὁ μῦθος ἀνεπλάσθη.

## ALCESTIS.

544. Περὶ Ἀλκήστιδος λέγεται μῦθος τραγικῶδης, ὥς δὴ, μέλλοντός ποτε τοῦ Ἀδμήτου θανεῖν, αὐτῇ εἴλετο

ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θάνατον· καὶ Ἡρακλῆς αὐτὴν διὰ τὴν εὐσέβειαν ἀφελόμενος, καὶ ἀναγαγὼν ἐκ τοῦ Ἄιδου, ἀπέδωκεν Ἀδμήτῳ. Ἄλλ' ἐγένετό τι τοιοῦτον. Ἐπειδὴ Πελίαν ἀπέκτειναν αἱ θυγατέρες, Ἀκαστος ὁ Πελίου ἐδίωκεν αὐτὰς, καὶ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας λαμβάνει· Ἀλκηστis δὲ καταφεύγει εἰς Φερὰς πρὸς Ἀδμητον, τὸν ἀνεψιὸν αὐτῆς· καὶ καθεζομένην ἐπὶ τῆς ἐστίας οὐκ ἐβούλετο Ἀδμητος Ἀκάστῳ ἔκδοτον ἐξαιτουμένῳ δοῦναι. Ὁ δὲ πολλὴν στρατιὰν παρακαθίσας ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἐπυρπόλει αὐτούς. Ἐπεξιὼν δὲ ὁ Ἀδμητος, ἔχων καὶ λοχαγούς, νύκτωρ, συνελήφθη ζῶν· ἠπείλει δὲ Ἀκαστος ἀποκτείνειν αὐτόν. Πυθομένη δὲ ἡ Ἀλκηστis, ὅτι μέλει ἀναιρεῖσθαι Ἀδμητος δι' αὐτὴν, ἐξελθοῖσα ἑαυτὴν παρέδωκε. Τὸν μὲν οὖν Ἀδμητον ἀφίησιν ὁ Ἀκαστος, ἐκείνην δὲ συλλαμβάνει. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι· Ἀνδρεία γε Ἀλκηστis ἐκοῦσα ὑπεραπέθανεν Ἀδμήτου. Τοιοῦτο μέντοι οὐκ ἐγένετο, ὥς ὁ μῦθος φησι. Κατὰ γοῦν τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον Ἡρακλῆς ἦκεν ἄγων ἐκ τινων τόπων τὰς Διομήδους ἵππους. Τοῦτον ἐκείσε πορευόμενον ἐξένισεν Ἀδμητος. Ὀδυρομένου δὲ Ἀδμήτου τὴν συμφορὰν τῆς Ἀλκῆστιδος, ἀγανακτησάμενος Ἡρακλῆς, ἐπιτίθεται τῷ Ἀκάστῳ, καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν αὐτοῦ διαφθείρει, καὶ τὰ μὲν λάφυρα τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ διανέμει, τὴν δὲ Ἀλκηστιν τῷ Ἀδμήτῳ παραδίδωσιν. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ὥς ἐντυχὼν Ἡρακλῆς, ἐκ τοῦ θανάτου ἐρρύσατο τὴν Ἀλκηστιν. Τούτων γενομένων, ὁ μῦθος προσανεπλάσθη.

## SPHINX.

545. Περὶ τῆς Καδμείας Σφιγγὸς λέγουσιν, ὡς θηρίον ἐγένετο, σῶμα μὲν ἔχον ὡς κυνὸς, κεφαλὴν δὲ καὶ πρόσωπον κόρης, πτέρυγας δὲ ὄρνιθός, φωνὴν δὲ ἀνθρώπου. Καθεζομένη δὲ ἐπὶ Σφιγγίου ὄρους, αἰνιγματῶ τι

τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκάστω ἔλεγε, καὶ τὸν μὴ εὐρόντα ἀνῆρει. Εὐρόντος δὲ τοῦ Οἰδίποδος τὸ αἶνιγμα, ῥίψασα ἑαυτὴν ἀνείλεν. Ἔστι δὲ ἄπιστος καὶ ἀδύνατος ὁ λόγος. Ἔχει οὖν ἡ ἀλήθεια ὧδε. Κάδμος ἔχων γυναῖκα Ἀμαζονίδα, ἣ ὄνομα Σφίγξ, ἦλθεν εἰς Θήβας, καὶ ἀποκτείνας τὸν Δράκοντα, τὴν τούτου βασιλείαν παρέλαβε· μετὰ δὲ καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν Δράκοντος, ἣ ὄνομα Ἀρμονία. Αἰσδομένη δὲ ἡ Σφίγξ ὅτι καὶ ἄλλην ἔγημε, πείσασα τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν συναπαίρειν αὐτῇ, καὶ τῶν χρημάτων τὰ πλεῖστα ἀρπάσασα, καὶ τὸν ποδῶκυν κύνα, ὃν ἦκε Κάδμος ἄγων, λαβοῦσα, μετὰ τούτων ἀπῆρεν εἰς τὸ λεγόμενον ὄρος Σφινγίον, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐπολέμει τῷ Κάδμῳ. Ἐνέδρας δὲ ποιουμένη κατ' ἐκάστην ὥραν ἀνῆρει. Καλοῦσι δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὴν ἐνέδραν αἶνιγμα. Ἐθρύλλουν δὲ οἱ πολῖται λέγοντες, ἡ Σφίγξ ἡμᾶς, αἶνιγμά τι λέγουσα, διαρπάζει. Ἐξευρεῖν δὲ τὸ αἶνιγμα οὐδεὶς δύναται. Κηρύττει δὲ ὁ Κάδμος τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι τὴν Σφίγγα δώσειν χρήματα πολλά. Ἐλθὼν οὖν ὁ Οἰδίπους, ἀνὴρ Κορίνθιος, τά τε ἄλλα πολεμικὰ ἀγαθός, ἔχων ἵππον ποδῶκυν, καὶ τινὰς λαβὼν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν Καδμείων, νυκτὸς ἀπῶν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἀπέκτεινε τὴν Σφίγγα. Τούτων οὕτω συμβάντων, ὁ μῦθος ἐπετηδεύθη.



## V. MYTHOLOGY.

### PROMETHEUS.

546. Προμηθεὺς ἐξ ὕδατος καὶ γῆς ἀνθρώπους πλάσας ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς καὶ πῦρ λάδρα Διός, ἐν νάρθηκι κρύψας. Ὡς δὲ ἤσθετο Ζεὺς, ἐπέταξεν Ἡφαίστῳ τῷ



Καυκάσῳ ὄρει τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ προσηλῶσαι· τοῦτο δὲ Σκυδικὸν ὄρος ἐστίν· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ προσηλωθεὶς Προμηθεὺς πολλῶν ἐτῶν ἀριθμὸν ἐδέδετο· κατ' ἐκάστην δὲ ἡμέραν αἰετὸς ἐφιπτάμενος αὐτοῦ τοὺς λοβοὺς ἐνέμετο τῶν ἡπάτων, αὐξανομένων διὰ νυκτός. Καὶ Προμηθεὺς πυρὸς κλαπέντος δίκην ἔτινε ταύτην, μέχρις Ἑρακλῆς αὐτὸν ὕστερον ἔλυσεν.

#### ORPHEUS.

547. Ὀρφεὺς ὁ ἀσκήσας κιθαρωδίαν ᾄδων ἐκίνει λίθους τε καὶ δένδρα. Ἀποθανούσης δὲ Εὐρυδίκης τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ, δηχθείσης ὑπὸ ὄφεως, κατῆλθεν εἰς Ἅιδου θέλων ἀγαγεῖν αὐτήν, καὶ Πλούτωνα ἔπεισεν ἀναπέμψαι. Ὁ δὲ ὑπέσχετο τοῦτο ποιήσῃν, ἂν μὴ πορευόμενος Ὀρφεὺς ἐπιστραφῇ, πρὶν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ παραγενέσθαι. Ὁ δὲ ἀπιστῶν, ἐπιστραφεὶς ἐθεάσατο τὴν γυναῖκα· ἡ δὲ πάλιν ὑπέστρεψεν.

#### TANTALUS AND NIOBE.

548. Τάνταλος μὲν Διὸς ἦν υἱός, πλουτῶ δὲ καὶ δόξῃ διαφέρων κατόκει τῆς Ἀσίας περὶ τὴν νῦν ὀνομαζομένην Παφλαγονίαν. Διὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς Διὸς εὐγένειαν, ὥς φασι, φίλος ἐγένετο τῶν θεῶν ἐπὶ πλεῖον. Ὑστερον δὲ τὴν εὐτυχίαν οὐ φέρων ἀνθρωπίνως, μετασχὼν κοινῆς τραπέξης καὶ πάσης παρρησίας ἀπήγγελλε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰ παρὰ τοῖς ἀθανάτοις ἀπόρρητα. Δι' ἣν αἰτίαν καὶ ζῶν ἐκολάσθη καὶ τελευτήσας αἰωνίου τιμωρίας ἡξιώθη καταχθεὶς εἰς τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς. Τούτου δ' ἐγένετο Πέλοψ υἱὸς καὶ Νιόβη θυγάτηρ. Αὕτη δὲ ἐγέννησεν υἱοὺς ἑπτὰ καὶ θυγατέρας τὰς ἴσας, εὐπρεπεῖα διαφερούσας. Ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πλήθει τῶν τέκνων μέγα φρυαττομένη πλεονάκῃς ἐκάνχάτο καὶ τῆς Λητοῦς ἑαυ-



τὴν εὐτεκνοτέραν ἀπεφαίνετο. Εἰς ἣ μὲν Λητὼ χολωσαμένη προσέταξε τῷ μὲν Ἀπόλλωνι κατατοξεῦσαι τοὺς υἱοὺς τῆς Νιόβης, τῇ δ' Ἀρτέμιδι τὰς θυγατέρας. Τούτων δ' ὑπακουσάντων τῇ μητρὶ καὶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν κατατοξευσάντων τὰ τέκνα τῆς Νιόβης, συνέβη αὐτὴν ὀξέως ἅμα εὐτεκνον καὶ ἄτεκνον γενέσθαι.

ALCESTIS.

549. Ἀδμήτου δὲ βασιλεύοντος τῶν Φερῶν, ἐθήτευσεν Ἀπόλλων αὐτῷ μνηστευομένῳ τὴν Πελίου θυγατέρα Ἀλκηστιν. Δώσειν ἐπαγγειλαμένου Πελίου τὴν θυγατέρα τῷ καταζεύξαντι ἄρμα λεόντων καὶ κάπρων, Ἀπόλλων ζεύξας ἔδωκεν ἐκείνῳ. Ὁ δὲ κομίσας πρὸς Πελίαν, Ἀλκηστιν λαμβάνει. Ἀπόλλων δὲ ἠτήσατο παρὰ Μοιρῶν, ἵνα, ὅταν Ἀδμητος μέλλῃ τελευτᾶν, ἀπολυθῇ τοῦ θανάτου, ἂν ἐκουσίως τις ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θνήσκειν ἔλθῃ, πατὴρ, ἢ μήτηρ, ἢ γυνή. Ὡς δὲ ἦλθεν ἡ τοῦ θνήσκειν ἡμέρα, μήτε τοῦ πατρὸς, μήτε τῆς μητρὸς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θνήσκειν θελόντων, Ἀλκηστις ὑπεραπέθανε, καὶ αὐτὴν πάλιν ἀνέπεμψε ἡ Κόρη.

PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA.

550. Ὁ Περσεὺς παραγενόμενος εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν, ἧς ἐβασίλευε Κηφεύς, εὔρε τὴν τούτου θυγατέρα Ἀνδρομέδαν παρακειμένην βορὰν θαλασσίῳ κήτει. Κασσιέπεια γὰρ ἡ Κηφέως γυνὴ Νηρηΐσιν ἤρισε περὶ κάλλους καὶ πασῶν εἶναι κρείσσων ἠΰχησεν. ὅθεν αἱ Νηρηίδες ἐμήνισαν, καὶ Ποσειδῶν αὐταῖς συνοργισθεὶς πλήμμυράν τε ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἔπεμψε καὶ κῆτος. Ἀμμωνος δὲ χρησάντος τὴν ἀπαλλαγὴν τῆς συμφορᾶς, ἐὰν ἡ Κασσιεπείας θυγάτηρ Ἀνδρομέδα προτεθῇ τῷ κήτει βορά, τοῦτο ἀναγκασθεὶς ὁ Κηφεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν ἔπραξε καὶ

προσέδῃσε τὴν θυγατέρα πέτρα. Ταύτην θεασάμενος ὁ Περσεὺς καὶ ἔρασθεὶς ἀναιρήσειν ὑπέσχετο Κηφεῖ τὸ κῆτος, εἰ μέλλει σωθεῖσαν αὐτὴν αὐτῷ δώσειν γυναῖκα· ἐπὶ τούτοις γενομένων ὄρκων, ὑποστὰς τὸ κῆτος ἔκτεινε καὶ τὴν Ἀνδρομέδαν ἔλυσεν.

## SPHINX.

551. Κρέοντος δὲ βασιλεύοντος, οὐ μικρὰ συμφορὰ κατέσχε Θήβας. Ἐπεμψε γὰρ Ἡρα Σφίγγα· εἶχε πρόσ-  
ωπον μὲν γυναικός, στήθος δὲ λέοντος καὶ πτέρυγας ὄρνι-  
θος. Μαθοῦσα δὲ αἶνιγμα παρὰ Μουσῶν ἐπὶ τὸ Φίκειον  
ὄρος ἐκαθέζετο καὶ τοῦτο προὔτεινε Θηβαίοις. Ἦν δὲ  
τὸ αἶνιγμα· Τί ἐστὶν ὃ μίαν ἔχον φωνὴν τετράπουν καὶ  
δίπουν καὶ τρίπουν γίγνεται; Χρησμοῦ δὲ Θηβαίοις  
ὑπάρχοντος τηνικαῦτα ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι τῆς Σφιγγός,  
ἥνίκα ἂν τὸ αἶνιγμα λύσωσι, προσιόντες πολλοὶ ἐπει-  
ρῶντο εὐρεῖν, τί τὸ λεγόμενόν ἐστιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ μὴ εὔροιεν,  
ἀρπάσασα ἓνα κατεβίβρωσκε· Πολλῶν δὲ ἀπολλυμένων  
καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον Αἴμονος τοῦ Κρέοντος, κηρύσσει  
Κρέων τῷ τὸ αἶνιγμα λύσουντι καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ τὴν  
Λαΐου δώσειν γυναῖκα. Οἰδίπους δὲ ἀκούσας ἔλυσεν  
εἰπὼν τὸ αἶνιγμα τὸ ὑπὸ τῆς Σφιγγὸς λεγόμενον ἄνθρω-  
πον εἶναι· γεννᾶσθαι γὰρ τετράπουν βρέφος τοῖς τέτταρ-  
σιν ὀχούμενον κώλοις, τελειούμενον δὲ τὸν ἄνθρωπον  
εἶναι δίπουν, γηρῶντα δὲ τρίτην προσλαμβάνειν βάσιν  
τὸ βάκτρον. Ἡ μὲν οὖν Σφίγξ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως  
ἑαυτὴν ἔρριψεν, Οἰδίπους δὲ καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν παρέ-  
λαβε, καὶ τὴν μητέρα ἔγημεν ἀγνοῶν.

# NOTES.

## FABLES.

PAGE

These Fables are from a collection bearing the name of Aesop, the celebrated fabulist of antiquity, who probably lived about 600 B. C. He was born a slave, but, having obtained his freedom, he entered upon a course of travel, and became distinguished as a wit and a philosopher. Many of the fables ascribed to him were probably composed by later writers.

488. ἰδών, 2 aor. act. part. of ὁράω.—ἔφη, imp. 3 sing. of φημί.—ἂν ἦν, *would be*, 436.

489. Ὁ δέ, *and it, the lamb*: the article with δέ is often best rendered by *and*, with the appropriate pronoun.—κατέφυγε, 2 aor. of καταφεύγω.—προσκαλουμένου . . . λέγοντος, genit. absol. with λίκου, denoting time, *when the wolf called*, &c. 448.—ἐκεῖνος, *that one, he*, i. e. *the lamb*.—Ἀλλ', *well but*, assenting to what had been said; i. e. *true, he will sacrifice me, but*.—ἐστί, *what is the subject?*—διαφθαρήναι, 2 aor. infin. pass. of διαφθείρω.

490. ἐπιστάς, from ἐφίστημι.—ἄρδούντι, 442.—αὐτοῦ, genit. of source after ἐπυνθάνετο, *inquired of him, asked from him*. This verb takes the same construction as those of hearing, 346.—μεμαρασμένα, perf. pass. part. of μαράινω.—κακείνος, καὶ ἐκεῖνος, *and he*.—τῶν μὲν, *the former*, referring to τὰ μὲν ἄγρια.

491. τίκτουσαν, lit. *laying*; translate *which laid*.—πλείους, 216 accus. pl. of πλείων, comparative of πολύς; decline like μείζων, 148.—τέξεται and τεκείν from τίκτω.—ἡμέρας, 383.—τοῦτο, *this*, referring to the condition, εἰ . . . παραβάλαι.—γενομένη, 2 aor. mid. part. of γίγνομαι, *having become, or when she had become*.

492. τῶν . . . βουλομένων, gen. absol. denoting time, *when the birds wished*.—χειροτονεῖν, *to extend or raise the hand*, as in voting; hence, *to elect, choose*.—σοῦ βασιλεύοντος, lit. *you being king*; translate *while you are king, or if you are king*.—ἡμῖν, indirect object, 342.

## PAGE

216 493. ῥοπάλοις, dative of means, 386.—παίοντα belongs to *δνηλάτην*.—ἔφη takes the rest of the sentence as direct object.—'Ἄλλ', *but*: the thought is, Before I deemed you happy, *but* now I do not.—ὀρῶ, give the direct object.

494. ἔχων, *having*; translate *who had*, 442.—κύνα Μελιταίων, *Melitæan dog*. The lap-dogs of Melite, now Malta, were, according to Strabo, much esteemed by the Roman ladies.—διετέλει . . . προσπαίζων, lit. *continued playing*; trans. *was continually playing*.—εἰ . . . εἶχεν, *if at any time he took (had) his meal out of doors*.—ἐκόμιζε, *he used to bring, was wont to bring*; imperfect to express customary action.—αὐτῷ, *for him*, i. e. the dog.—ζηλώσας, *having envied*; trans. *from envy*, as the cause of his action, 448.—προσέδραμεν, 2 aor. act. of *προστρέχω*.—αὐτός, *himself*; trans. *of his own accord*, i. e. uncalled.—After ἐκέλευσε supply *τινά*, *some one*.—παίοντα . . . ἀναγαγεῖν, lit. *beating to take*; trans. *to beat him and to take him*.—τοῦτον, *this one*, i. e. the ass.

217 495. Χαλκοῦ, lit. *brass*, hence *brazen trumpet*; governed by *πλήν*, *except*. H. 619: C. 349: S. 194.—Διὰ τοῦτο γάρ; there is an ellipsis here, and γάρ introduces a reason for that which is omitted. The thought is, *We will not grant your request, for, &c.*—μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ, *you shall more surely die*; τεθνήξῃ is in the fut. perf. mid. of *θνήσκω*.—μὴ δυνάμενος, *not being able*; trans. *though not able, or without being able*.

496. Χειμῶνος ὥρα, *in the season of winter*, or simply *in the winter*, 383.—μύρμηκας . . . τροφήν, 357: H. 553: C. 435, 436: S. 165.—What is the direct object of εἶπον? See 422.—τὸ θέρος, *during the summer*, 383.—ὁ δέ, *but he*, i. e. the cicada.—γελάσαντες εἶπον, lit. *having laughed, said*; trans. *laughed and said*.—'Ἄλλ', see note on this word in 489.—With χειμῶνος supply ὥραις.—εἰ . . . ἤβλεις, *if you piped*; the indicative to denote a real case, 436.

497. Κρίθην, *barley*, still much used in the East as food for horses.—κλέπτων . . . πωλῶν, participles denoting time, *while he was stealing and selling*, 448.—πάσας ἡμέρας, lit. *all days*; trans. *every day*, 383.—τὴν τρέφουσιν, lit. *the supporting*; trans. *which supports me*, 442.

498. ἐλθόντος, 2 aor. part. of *έρχομαι*. The participle denotes time relative to the principal verb; if the participle is present, its time is the same as that of the verb; but if it is past, it denotes time past with reference to that verb. Here ἐλθόντος is past with



reference to *ἡρώτα*, which is itself past; hence the participle has 217 the force of the pluperfect, *when the stag had come*: *διαφθείροντος*, on the contrary, being present, denotes the same time as *ἡρώτα*; hence translate *was destroying*.—*εἰ δύναιτο*, *if, or whether*, *he* (the man) *would be able*.—*μετ' αὐτοῦ*, *with him*, the horse.—*ἔφησεν*, aor. of *φημί*, *to say yes*.—*ἐὰν λάβῃ*, *if he* (the horse) *would take*; *λάβῃ*, 2 aor. subj. of *λαμβάνω*.—*αὐτός*, *he himself*, the man.—*ἀναβῇ*, 2 aor. subj. of *ἀναβαίνω*.—*ἔχων*, *having*, may be translated *with*.—With *συνομολογήσαντος* supply *τοῦ ἵππου*.—*ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι*, lit. *instead of the to avenge himself*, translate *instead of avenging himself*. See 440, R. 2.

499. *ὥς . . . ὄντας*, *as being*, i. e. because they were.—After 218 *ὥς . . . εὐμήκη*, supply *ὄντα*, from *ὄντας*, above.—*πίνων*, 2 aor. part. of *πίνω*.—*καταλαβόντος*, from *καταλαμβάνω*.—*δραμών*, 2 aor. part. of *τρέχω*; *ἐμβάς* of *ἐμβαίνω*; *ἐμπλακείς*, 2 aor. pass. part. of *ἐμπλέκω* (*ἐν* and *πλέκω*, 240); the first and second denoting time, the third means, *when he had run and had entered*, &c.; *he was caught by having become entangled*.—*ὦ . . . ἐγώ*, nominative used in exclamations. H. 541: C. 343.—*ἐκ*, lit. *from*, here *by means of*.—*προεδόδην*, 1 aor. pass. of *προδίδωμι*, *to betray*.

500. *μικροῦ*, used adverbially, *almost*.—*ἀποθανεῖν*, 2 aor. infin. of *ἀποθνήσκω*; for government, see 435.—*ἐκ τρίτου*, lit. *from the third* (time); trans. *the third time*.—*αὐτοῦ* depends upon *κατεδάρρησεν* by the force of the preposition *κατά*.—*προσελθοῦσα*, 2 aor. part. of *προσέρχομαι* (*πρός* and *ἔρχομαι*).—*ὥς . . . διαλεχθῆναι*, lit. *as even having approached to converse*; trans. *as even to approach and converse* (with him).

501. *ἐξήλδον*, 2 aor. of *ἐξέρχομαι*.—*πολλῆς . . . συλληφθείσης*, lit. *much game therefore having been jointly taken*; trans. *when therefore much game had been taken between them*; *συλληφθείσης*, 1 aor. pass. part. of *συλλαμβάνω* (*σύν*, *together*, and *λαμβάνω*, *to take*).—*διελεῖν*, 2 aor. of *διαίρέω* (*διά* and *αἰρέω*), *to take apart*; trans. *to divide* (it, i. e. the game).—*ἐκ τῶν ἴσων*, lit. *from the equal*; trans. *of equal value*.—*προὔτρεπετο* for *προετρέπετο*, imperf. mid. of *προτρέπω*, *urged them*.—*κατέφαγεν*, 2 aor. act. of *καταφάγω*, not used in pres.; *κατεσθίω* supplying its place.—*ἡ δ'*, *and she*, the fox.—*βραχύ τι*, *some trifling thing*.—*κατέλιπε*, from *καταλείπω*.—With *λέων* supply *ἔφη*.—After *συμφορὰ* supply *ἐδίδαξεν* from the preceding question.



## JESTS.

## PAGE

These Jests or Witticisms are from a work ascribed to Hierocles, a philosopher and wit who flourished at Alexandria, in the fifth century of our era.

- 219 502. Σχολαστικός, properly *a scholar, a philosopher*, then one who makes pretension to learning, a pedant. The object of Hierocles in these jests is to ridicule such pretensions. This word may generally be translated *pedant*, though in some instances *simpleton* will accord better with the context.—οἰκίαν πωλῶν, *selling a house, or having a house to sell*.—εἰς δείγμα, *for a sample*.—περιέφερον, imperfect to denote customary action, *used to carry about*.

503. εἰδέναι, 2 perf. infin. of ὁράω, *I see*; 2 perf. οἶδα, *I have seen, hence I know*. Synopsis as follows: Indic. οἶδα, Subj. εἰδῶ, Opt. εἰδείην, Imp. ἴσθι, Infin. εἰδέναι, Part. εἰδώς.—ἐσοπτρίζετο, imperf. mid. without the augment.

504. μαθών, 2 aor. part. of μαθαίνω.—ζῇ, pres. indic. act. 3<sup>d</sup> sing. of ζάω, irregular contraction, for ζῆ.

505. εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, *being shipwrecked in a storm*; lit. *into a storm*: the Greek involves the idea of coming *into* the storm, i. e. of being caught in it.—πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, lit. *to the to be saved*; render *for safety, or to save himself*.

506. τῷ ζῶντι, *the one who was still alive*; supply ἀδελφῷ.

508. ὑπείσελθών, 2 aor. act. part. of ὑπείσερχομαι.—ὑφαπλώσατο; observe the omission of the temporal augment.—τὸν κόλπον, *the bosom, lap*; here *the lap or folds of his robe*.—ὡς ὑποδεξόμενος; ὡς with fut. part. denotes *purpose or intention*; render *with the intention of catching, or simply to catch*.

509. What is the direct object of ξμαθόν? 423.—καὶ ἐκεῖνος, by crasis for καὶ ἐκεῖνος.—After ὁ σχολαστικός supply ἔφη.—ὁ εἰπών μοι, *he who told me*, 442.—πολλῷ, *by much, or much*. With comparatives the measure of difference is often expressed by the dative. H. 610: C. 419: S. 197: N. 3.—σου, 452.

510. ὤμοσεν, from ὀμνυμι.—ὕδατος, 346.

511. Καθ' for κατά.—Ὁ δέ, supply ἔφη.—Σύγγνωθι, 2 aor. imp. of συγγινώσκω (σύν and γινώσκω). Synopsis of 2 aor. of γινώσκω is: Ind. ἔγνω, Subj. γνῶ, Opt. γνοίην, Imp. γνῶθι, Infin. γνῶναι, Part. γνούς.—μοι, indirect object.—ὅτι οὐ προσέσχον, lit. *that I did not have (my mind) to (you)*; supply τὸν νοῦν and σοί; render *that I did not notice you*.

513. *πυθομένου* . . . *τινος*, 448; *πυθομένου*, from *πυθαγόμαι*. 220

514. *δαπανημάτων*, 346.—*ἡμῶν* depends upon *σύν* in *σύγχει*.  
—*τρέφει*, why singular? 326.

515. *ἐν Ἑλλάδι ὄντι*, *who was in Greece*, 442.—*τοῦ* . . . *ἀμελήσαντος*, 448.—*συνώφθη*, 1 aor. pass. of *συνοράω*; the agent is *τῷ φίλῳ*, the dative instead of the genitive with *ὑπό*, 386, III.—*ἀπέστειλας*, from *ἀποστέλλω*.

# ANECDOTES.

These Anecdotes of eminent men in antiquity are mainly from the works of Diogenes Laertius and Plutarch; a few are from Stobaeus and Aelian.

516. *Ἀγσιλάος*, celebrated Spartan king.—*θανάτου*, 346.  
—*καταφρονήσας*, *having despised*; render *by having disregarded*; this answers the question *πῶς*, 448.—2. *Ταῦτ'*, supply *δεῖ μανθάνειν*.—*οἷς*, dat. of means with *χρήσονται*, render like direct object *which* they will use.—3. *διὰ τί μάλιστα*, *for what reason especially*.

517. 2. *ἀπερύκειν* depends upon *ἱκανοί*. H. 767: C. 620: S. 221  
219.—3. *Μαντινεία*, city in Arcadia, famed for the victory of Epaminondas over the Spartans, 362 B. C., and that of Agis over the Argives, 418 B. C.—*κωλυόμενος*, *being restrained* (by others).  
—*τὸν* . . . *βουλούμενον* is the subject of *μάχεσθαι*, 413, 3). H. 773: C. 626: S. 158.

518. *Ἀλκιβιάδην*, an Athenian general and demagogue, of rare talents, but of unprincipled character. He refused to obey the summons of his country when ordered home from Sicily on a charge of sacrilege. Sentence of death was accordingly pronounced against him in his absence.—*Ἐγώ*, supply verb from *πιστεύεις* above, *I would not commit the decision even to my mother*.  
—*μέλαιναν ψῆφον*; the black pebble was used in voting for condemnation; the white, for acquittal.—2. *κατέγνωσται*, perf. pass. of *καταγιγνώσκω*, with augment in place of reduplication.  
—*Δείξωμεν*, *let us show*.—*Δεκελικὸν* . . . *πόλεμον*; the latter part of the Peloponnesian war is so called from the town of Decelæa in Attica, where, at the suggestion of Alcibiades, the Lacedaemonians, in the spring of 413 B. C., established a permanent encampment.

## PAGE

- 221 519. τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας, *those who have conquered men*; ἄνδρας, object of νικήσαντας.
520. Ἀνάχαρσις, a Scythian of noble family, who visited Athens, in the time of Solon, to acquire wisdom.—Αὐτοί, supply πολέμοι εἰσιν.—2. σὺ δέ, supply ὄνειδος εἰ.
- 222 521. πρὸς τὸν . . . καλοῦντα . . . Ἀθηναῖον, *to the Athenian who called*.—μεμαθήκαμεν, from μανθάνω.—2. Κηφισοῦ; the Cephissus is a small stream near Athens, the Eurotas a river near Sparta. The retort of the Spartan is particularly spirited, “We have never driven you from the Eurotas,” for the best of reasons, you were never there.—Εὐρώτα, genit. for Εὐρώτου.—3. ἔφη, supply Ἀντακίδας.
522. ἐργασμαι, perf. mid. of ἐργάζομαι; observe peculiarity of augment, εἰ for ἦ.—τί . . . φιλοσοφίας, *what advantage had accrued to him*, or *what advantage he had derived from philosophy*; περιγέγονεν, perf. of περιγίγνομαι, translated by the pluperf., because it is perfect with respect to ἐρωτηθεῖς, which is itself past.—Τὸ . . . ὁμιλεῖν, subject of περιγέγονεν understood.
523. 2. Τοσούτου, 386.—Πρίω, imperat. 2 aor. mid. of πρίαμαι, not used; supply ἀνδράποδον.—3. ἐπὶ . . . ζῆν, *for the extravagantly to live*; render *for his extravagant living*.—4. τοῦ . . . λέγειν, used as noun in gen. limiting ἐξουσίαν, 440, R. 2.—τοῦ . . . ἀκούειν, gov. by ἐξουσίαν understood.—With ἐγὼ supply ἐξουσίαν ἔχω.
- 223 524. μὴ πιστεῦεσθαι is subject of περιγίγνεται, understood: this is the κέρδος which they receive.—2. Χάρις, supply γηράσκει.—3. Ὅσῳ; see note on πολλῶ, 509.—Οἱ ζῶντες, supply διαφέρουσι.—7. εἴη, opt. because dependent upon past tense, as καυχώμενον relates to the same time as ἔφη, 424.—πατρίδος gov. by ἄξιος, *worthy of*.
525. δι’ αἵματος, lit. *through, by means of blood*; render *with or in blood*.—μέλανος, *black*, hence *ink*.—Δράκων, Athenian lawgiver, whose code, from its severity, was said to be written *in blood*.—2. ἐκείνων . . . προσεχόντων, *when they (the people) did not attend*: supply τὸν νοῦν.—ἐπιτρέψωσιν, subj. of purpose.—προτρεψαμένων, supply εἰπεῖν: observe difference of force between this word and ἐπιτρέπω, *to permit*: this means *to urge forward*, so eager were they to hear that they even urged him to speak.—ὁδόν, accus. of kindred signification as in the Eng. *to go a journey*.—ἔπτη, 2 aor. of ἵπταμαι.—ἔπαθεν, 2 aor. of πάσχω.—Κεχόλωται, supply Δήμητρα, as subject.

526. Ἑλλάδος, gov. by ποῦ, 151.—Ἰδοι, 424.—οὐδαμοῦ, Dio- 223  
genes could not find a man any where. See 6, below.—2. τοιοῦ-  
τον, *such*, i. e. *the blush of modesty*, implied in ἐρυθριῶν.—3. σου,  
346.—5. Καγώ = καὶ ἐγώ.—ὁ κύων, a name often given to Dio-  
genes from his habits of life.—6. μεθ' ἡμέραν, *by day*; μεθ' for  
μετά.—7. ἀλούς, 2 aor. part. of ἀλίσκομαι.—ἄρχειν, supply οἶδα.  
—κῆρυκα, *the crier at the auction*.—8. εἰσίτω, imperat. 3 sing.  
of εἶσεμι (eis and εἶμι, *to go*); εἶμι (*to go*) is irregular. Synopsis of  
the Present is as follows: Ind. εἶμι, Subj. ἴω, Opt. ἰοίην, Imp. ἔθι,  
Inf. ἰέναι, Part. ἰών.—10. Πλάτωνος ὀρισσάμενον, *when Plato had*  
*given the definition*, καὶ εὐδοκιμοῦντος, *and was making a reputation*  
*by it*.—τίλας, from τίλλω.—εἰσήνεγκεν, from εἰσφέρω.

528. Ἀπό, lit. *from*; render *on account of*.—ἔστιν, *is possi-* 224  
*ble*; what is its subject?—2. ἡμῶν depends upon ἐγγύς,—  
ἡμεῖς, supply παρέσμεν.—ἀντέγραψε. This was during his mem-  
orable defence of Thermopylae, 480 B. C.—Μολὼν λάβε, *having*  
*come take*; render *come and take* (them).—μολών, 2 aor. part.  
See ἔμολον, under βλώσσω.

529. εἰῴσε, 1 aor. of εἰρίζω, augment εἰ for ἡ.—3. Ὅπως . . . 225  
διαλείπωμεν, *that we may never cease honoring*, &c. Supply the  
leading clause.

530. ὁπότε μέλλοι, *whenever he was about*, &c.: the opt. here,  
as often, is used of repeated action.—Πρόσεχε, supply τὸν νοῦν,  
*attend, take heed*.—Ἑλλήνων καὶ Ἀθηναίων, in apposition with  
ἐλευθέρων, 443.—2. μέλαν ἱμάτιον, i. e. *in mourning*.

531. λέοντος στρατηγούντος, lit. *a lion being general*; render  
*with a lion for its general*.—δεκά στρατηγούς; ten generals were  
elected yearly at Athens.—αὐτὸς γὰρ . . . εὗρηκέναι, *for that he*  
*himself had found* = *for he said that he*, &c.; εὗρηκέναι from εὗ-  
ρίσκω.

532. 2. Τῆς γυναικός, *his wife*, Xanthippe.—ἐβούλου, sc. ἀπο- 226  
θνήσκειν με.—4. ἥδονῶν, gov. by ἀπέχεσθαι understood.

533. Τῶν . . . μνωμένων, dep. upon τὸν ἐπιεικῆ, 151.—χρή-  
ματα, scil. δεόμενα.—2. ἔτι . . . ὤν, abridged temp. clause, 448.  
—στρατηγῶν, part. *commanding*. There were ten Athenian  
generals in the field, Themistocles among the number, but Milti-  
ades was the general in command on the day of the battle. This  
is the celebrated battle of Marathon, in which 10,000 Athenians,  
aided by 1,000 Plataeans, in the year 490 B. C. won a signal victory  
over at least 100,000 Persians.—ἐντυχεῖν, 2 aor. infin. of ἐντυγχά-  
νω.—τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον, *the trophy of Miltiades* in commem-



## PAGE

226 oration of the victory.—3. Ἀχιλλεύς . . . Ὅμηρος, the former the hero of the Iliad, the latter its author.—Ὀλυμπιάδων, the Olympic games, celebrated at Olympia in Elis once in four years. An Olympic victory was one of the highest honors which a Greek could attain.—4. ὁ δέ, *he*, Themistocles.

534. Ἐμάρτο, plup. pass. of μείρομαι, with the force of imperf. used impers. *it was fated*.—δάρῃναι, 2 aor. pass. of δέρω, sc. ἐμάρτό σοι. Zeno was a Stoic; the slave therefore endeavored to justify himself on the Stoic principle that every thing was fated.

—2. ᾧτα, from οὐς.—πλείω, neut. pl. comp. of πολὺς.—ἥττονα, n. pl. of κακός, *less*.—συνεβρύηκεν, perf. act. of συνβρέω.

227 535. τοῦ . . ἀνδρός, *her husband*, Admetus king of Phærae. An oracle had declared that he could not recover from his illness unless some one would die in his stead. Alcestis offered herself as the substitute.—2. ἐξοστρακισμόν, *ostracism*. The Athenian government sometimes decreed that the citizens might write upon shells (ὄστρακον) the names of any persons whom they wished to banish. The one against whom the most votes were cast (if not less than 6,000) went into banishment for ten years. Aristides, one of the purest and best of the Athenian statesmen, was a victim of this unjust institution.—Γιγνώσκεις γάρ, &c. object of ἔφη: γάρ, *for*; render *then*, as often in questions. There is an ellipsis: Why do you ask this, *for do you know?*—τῇ τοῦ, &c. *the name of the Just*. The rustic voted against him simply because he was tired of hearing him called the Just. Probably many a vote cast at the ostracism was supported by no better reason.—3. ὁ Ἀγησιλάου, *the son of Agesilaus*, sc. υἱός; the article is often so used before a genitive to denote *son* or *daughter*.—Χαιρωνεῖα, city in Boeotia, famed for the victory of Philip over the Greeks, 338 B. C.—σκληροτέρων, *somewhat harsh*, or *too harsh*.—γεγενημένην, from γίγνομαι.—νικᾶν, 430, 2).—7. ἵνα σιγᾶν, sc. μάθῃς.—8. κατὰ . . τρόπον, *according to* or *in the style of his country*, i. e. with *laconic* (from Laconia) brevity.—Ὅμηρον, Ἡσιόδον, the two great Epic poets of Greece; the former treated of war, the latter of the arts of peace, husbandry, &c.; hence called the poet of the Helots, who were serfs, and cultivated the soil for their Spartan lords.—9. ἀτελίστος; Sparta, unlike Athens, was but a group of unpretending villages, without even an encircling wall to give it the appearance of a city; it was, however, well protected by mountain barriers, though the Spartan boast, in the anecdote before us, contains much truth.—10. μεμαθηκότα, from



μανθάνω.—11. ἀφῆκεν, from ἀφίημι.—τιμωρίας, 452.—16. 227  
 ἔχοι, 424.—ἔφη agrees with Στρατόνικος.—Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς in-  
 volves a pun, as it may mean either *with the blessing of the gods*,  
 as his hearer would understand it, or *with* (i. e. including) *the gods*  
 (the nine Muses and the Apollo), as he intended it.—δῶδεκα, sup-  
 ply μαθητὰς ἔχω.—17. λέγουσιν, part. dat. pl.

## LEGENDS.

These Legends are from an ancient work entitled Περὶ Ἀπί-  
 στων Ἱστοριῶν, whose object was to show that many of the Grecian  
 legends were historical fictions, having indeed a basis of fact, but  
 being in all their details fabrications of poets and fabulists. This  
 general view of mythological stories is perhaps correct, though the  
 particular explanations here given may not be worthy of much  
 confidence. The work is ascribed to\*Palaephatus, of whom little  
 is known: he probably lived in the fourth century before Christ.

536. Ὀδυσσεύς, one of the most celebrated of the Grecian 228  
 heroes at Troy. His wanderings form the subject of the Odessey  
 of Homer.—ἀσκῶ, a leathern bag; according to Homer, made of  
 the skin of an ox nine years old.—ὥς οὐκ οἶδόν τε, lit. *that* (this is)  
*not* (such) *as* (to be); render *that this is not possible*.—τῇ . .  
 αὐτοῦ, *his city*, i. e. Lipara, on the island of the same name in the  
 Aeolian group.—περιεβέβλητο, from περιβάλλω.

537. ἀλήθεια, sc. ἐστίν.—ἥδε, *this*, i. e. as follows.—ἄτε 229  
 . . . ἐργαζομένων, *as tilling*; render *since they tilled*.—ἵπποτρο-  
 φεῖν . . . ἐπελάβετο, *he undertook to keep horses*, interested himself  
 in keeping horses.—μέχρι τούτου . . . ἕως οὗ, lit. *until this* (time),  
*until which* (time), sc. χρόνου; render simply *until*. The Greek  
 idiom often uses correlatives, where in English a single adverb is  
 sufficient (429): *he delighted in horses until he lost, &c.*: μέχρι  
 and ἕως with the force of prepositions govern the genitive.—  
 ἀπώλεσε, from ἀπόλλυμι.—κατηνάλωσεν, from καταναλίσκω.—  
 προήχθη, from προάγω.

538. ἔχει ὧδε, *has itself thus*; render *is as follows*.—οἷα λέ-  
 γεται, *such as it is said* (to be); sc. εἶναι.

539. Λυγκέα . . . ἑώρα, lit. *they say Lynceus that he saw*; Greek  
 idiom; render *they say that Lynceus saw*: ἑώρα, imperf. of ὁράω,  
 with both temporal and syllabic augment.

## PAGE

- 230 540. τὴν Φολνίκος, *the daughter of Phoenix*. See Note 535, 3. The common tradition makes Europa the daughter of Agenor and sister of Phoenix. Palaephatus here follows the Homeric account. — ἀφικέσθαι, from ἀφικνέομαι. — ἀναβῆναι, from ἀναβαίνω. — εἶδεν, from εὗρίσκω. — προσανεπλάσθη, from προσαναπλάσσω.
541. ἐφ' ἃ μῆλα, *and that in quest of these apples*; the relative at the beginning of a clause is often best rendered by a demonstrative or by a personal pronoun. — ἐκαλοῦντο Ἑσπερίδες, i. e. *daughters of Hesperus*. — Μῆλα . . . πρόβατα; Palaephatus supposes the fable of the golden apples guarded by the dragon, to be founded on the twofold use of μῆλα and Δράκων: the former meaning either *apples* or *sheep*; the latter either *Draco* (proper name) or *dragon*. — περιέλασας, from περιελαύνω. — χρυσᾶ μῆλα, *golden sheep*, so called because very beautiful, as described above.
- 231 542. ἐν . . . πόντῳ, *on the shore of*. — ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνθρώποις, 282. — οὔσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικάρηνου, *belonging to Geryon, the Tricarenian* (i. e. of Tricarenia): Γηρυόνου depends upon οὔσας like the English possessive *being Geryon's*: εἰμί and γίγνομαι are often followed by the genitive of the possessor. H. 572: C. 390: S. 175. The attempted explanation turns on the twofold meaning of Τρικάρηνος, *Tricarenian* or *three-headed* (τρεις, *three*, and κάρηνον, *head*).
543. μῦθος; observe the several modifiers: 1st, ὁ; 2d, περὶ τοῦ Ὁρφέως; 3d, from ὅτι to the end of the sentence: the predicate is ψευδής (ἐστιν). — μανέισαι, aor. pass. part. of μαίνομαι. — ὃν τρόπον, supply κατὰ, *in what way*. — τότε πρῶτον, *then for the first time*; this is represented as the origin of the custom of carrying wands at the festivals of Bacchus. — κλῶνας depends upon ἔχουσai. — ἐνεφαίνετο . . . καταγόμενα, *trees (woods) seemed at first to be descending*.
544. εἴλετο, from αἰρέω. — ὁ Πελίου, *the son of Pelias*. — ἐπὶ τῆς ἐστίας, *upon the hearth*; thus rendering the appeal sacred as made in the name of the household gods. — ἔκδοτον . . . δοῦναι, *to deliver up*. — παρακαδίσας, from παρακαδίζω. — ἐπυρπόλει αὐτούς, lit. *laid them waste with fire*; render *laid waste their fields with fire*. — Ἐπεξιὼν, part. of ἐπέξειμι (ἐπί, ἐξ, and εἶμι). See Note on 526, 8. — συνελήφθη, from συλλαμβάνω. — Διομήδους ἱππους, 537. — τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ, *his own army*. — ἐντυγχάνω, from ἐντυγχάνω.
- 232 545. ἐπὶ Σφιγγίου ὄρους, *on Mount Sphingium*, so called because it was the resort of the Sphinx; otherwise known as Mount

Phicius, near Thebes in Boeotia.—τὸν μὴ εὐρόντα, *him who did not solve*, i. e. whoever did not solve: εὐρόντα, from εὐρίσκω.—ἀνεῖλεν, from ἀναίρειω.—ὕνομα, sc. ἦν.—ἀδελφήν, sc. παρέλαβε, lit. *took*, here *married*.—Αἰσδομένη, from αἰσδάνομαι: observe the accumulation of participles in this sentence.—ἐγήμε, from γαμέω.—ἀπῆρεν, from ἀπαίρω.—τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι, *to him who shall kill*: ἀποκτενοῦντι, fut. part. of ἀποκτείνω.—τὰ . . . πολεμικά, 399.—Τὰ ἄλλα, *the other*; ἔχων ἵππον πυδῶκυν being regarded as one qualification.—νυκτός, 383.—ἀπιών, from ἄπειμι.—συμβάντων, from συμβαίνω.

MYTHOLOGY.

After seeing the above attempts of Palaephatus to explain the legends of the Greek Mythology, the pupil will perhaps be interested in a few extracts from the Mythology itself. The extracts here given are from the mythologist Apollodorus, who lived in the second century B. C., and the historian Diodorus Siculus, in the first century B. C.

546. πλάσας ἔδωκεν = ἔπλασε καὶ ἔδωκεν, *fashioned and gave*. 233  
—λάδρα Διός, *without the knowledge of Zeus*: Διός depends upon λάδρα, which, with the force of a preposition, sometimes governs the genitive.—νάρθηκι, *a reed*; Giant Fennel, still used by the Greeks for tapers, is meant.—ῥσδετο, from αἰσδάνομαι.—ἔδεδετο, from δέω.—αὐξανομένων, *which grew*, 442.—πυρὸς κλαπέντος δίκην, lit. *penalty of the fire stolen*; render *penalty for having stolen fire*.

547. δηχθείσης, from δάκνω.—εἰς Ἀιδου, sc. δῶμα, depending upon εἰς and governing Ἀιδου, *into the abode of Hades*.—ὑπέσχετο, from ὑπισκνέομαι.—ἔν=ἐάν.—ἐπιστραφῇ, 2 aor. pass. with force of mid. from ἐπιστρέφω.—πρίν, 430, 2).


548. Ἀσίας depends upon τὴν Παφλαγονίαν.—περί, lit. *around*, in the vicinity of.—ἐπὶ πλεῖον, *to a higher* (degree than others).—μετασχών, from μετέχω.—τραπέζης, 346.—τὰ . . . ἀπόρρητα, lit. *the among the gods secrets*, i. e. *the secrets of the gods*.—καταχθείς, from κατάγω, *brought down*, *doomed*.—τὰς ἴσας, *the equal*, i. e. in number; render *the same number of daughters*.—Εἰδ=εἶτα.—Ἀρτέμιδι, supply *προσέταξε*.—δυγατέρας, supply

## PAGE

- κατατοξεῦσαι.—τούτων ὑπακουσάντων, *when these (Apollo and Diana) had obeyed*.—συνέβη, from συμβαίνω.—See 538.
- 235 549. Φερῶν, 346.—τῷ καταζεύξαντι, *to the having yoked*; render *to the one who would yoke*.—ἔν, *if*.—ἐληται, from αἰρέω.—ἡ τοῦ θνήσκειν ἡμέρα, *lit. the of the to die day*; render *the day of death*.—ἡ Κόρη, Proserpina, the goddess of the lower world. She was worshipped in Attica as ἡ Κόρη, *the Maiden or the Daughter*, i. e. of Ceres.—See 544.
550. βράν, *as food*, in apposition with θυγάτερα.—πασῶν depends upon κρείσσων, 451.—αὐταῖς συνοργισθεῖς, *having become angry along with them*, i. e. sympathizing with them, as Poseidon would be likely to with his Nereids.—Ἀμμωνος, Jupiter Ammon the god of the Libyans.—ἀναγκασθεῖς, from ἀναγκάζω.—τοῦτο, *this*, i. e. the act contemplated in the oracle; it depends upon ἔπραξε, below.—ἐρασθεῖς, 1 aor. pass. part. of ἐράω, with the active signification.—αὐτήν, *her* (Andromeda).—σωθεῖσαν, *when rescued*.—γυναικα, *as a wife*.—ἐπὶ τούτοις, *on these terms*. ὑποστάς, from ὑφίστημι.
- 236 551. Φίκειον ὄρος; see note on Σφιγγίου ἔρους, 545.—προὔτεινε for προέτεινε, from προτείνω.—τηνικαῦτα—ἡνίκα, *then—when*, 429.—ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι, from ἀπαλλάσσω.—Σφιγγός depends upon ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι by the force of the preposition ἀπό.—προσιόντες, *going forward*, from πρόσειμι.—ἄρπάσσα κατεβίβρωσκε, *having seized devoured* (i. e. each time); render *she seized and devoured*.—Αἴμονος, sc. ἀπολλυμένου.—Λαίου, Laius was king before Creon. In terror Creon now offers the throne and the widow of the late king to any one who will solve the enigma.—ἔλυσεν εἰπών, *solved (it) by saying*.—τελειούμενον τὸν ἄνδραπον, *when grown to manhood*.—ἔρριψεν, from ῥίπτω.—τὴν μητέρα, i. e. Jocasta the widow of Laius. Oedipus was the son of Laius and Jocasta, though he was ignorant of the fact, hence ἀγνοῶν in the text.—See 545.



## GREEK AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

 The numerals accompanying the proper names refer to articles in which those names occur.

### A.

- A; Alpha.** *As a prefix à often has the force of a negative, not, without, like the English un in unwise: it is then called à privative.*
- ἄβουλος (à priv. and βουλή, counsel), *ov*, inconsiderate, foolish.
- ἀγαθός (147), ἡ, óν, good, brave.
- ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, ornament, image, statue.
- Ἀγαμέμνων, ονος, ó, Agamemnon, commander of Grecian forces at Troy, 244.
- ἀγανακτέω, ἦσω, to be displeased, be angry.
- ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλαι, ἡγγεῖλθην, to announce, bring tidings, bear a message.
- ἄγγελος, ου, ó, messenger.
- ἀγείρω, ἐρῶ, ἡγειρα, ἡγέρθη, to collect, bring together.
- ἀγέλη, ης, ἡ, herd, drove of cattle.
- Ἀγησίλαος, ου, ó, Agesilaus, celebrated king of Sparta, 516.
- Ἄγης, ἴδος, ó, Agis, king of Sparta.
- ἄγκυρα, ας, ἡ, anchor.
- ἀγνοέω, ἦσω, to be ignorant, not to know.
- ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, to buy, purchase, trade.
- ἄγρᾱ, ας, ἡ, hunting, the chase.
- ἀγράμματος (à priv. γράμμα, letter), illiterate, ignorant.
- ἄγριος, ἰᾱ, ἰον, wild, uncultivated, fierce.
- ἄγροικος, ον, rustic, living in the country, countryman.
- ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγάγον, ἡχα, ἡγμαι, ἡχθην, to drive, lead, conduct, draw, attract.
- ἄγων, ὦνος, ó, contest, struggle, battle.
- ἀγωνιάω, ἄσω, to be troubled or distressed, to fear.
- Ἀδείμαντος, ου, ó, Adimantus, brother of Plato, 421.
- ἀδελφή, ἦς, ἡ, sister.
- ἀδελφός, οὔ, ó, brother.
- ἀδίκηώ, ἦσω, to do wrong, to wrong, to injure.
- ἄδικος, ον, unjust.
- ἄδικως, unjustly.
- Ἀδμητος, ου, ó, Admetus, fabled king of Phæacæ, 544.
- ἀδύνατος, ον, impossible.
- ἀεί, always, ever.
- αἰδῶ, or ἄδω, ἄσομαι, ᾗσα, ᾗσμαι, ᾗσθην, to sing.
- ἀειμνηστος, ον, memorable, not to be forgotten.
- αἰτός, οὔ, ó, eagle.
- ἀθάνατος (à, θάνατος), ον, immortal.
- Ἀθῆναι, ὦν, αἱ (plur.), Athens, city of Athens.
- Ἀθηναῖος (Ἀθῆναι), ᾱ, ον, Athe-



- nian; Ἀθηναῖος, ου, ὁ, an Athenian.
- ἄσροί(ω, σω, σμαι, σθην, to collect, assemble.
- ἄδῦμία, ας, ἡ, sadness, dejection, despondency.
- Αἰγύπτιος (Αἴγυπτος), ἁ, ου, Egyptian; Αἰγύπτιος, ου, ὁ, an Egyptian.
- Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, Egypt.
- Ἄιδης, ου, ὁ, Hades, the abode of the dead.
- Αἰθιοπία, ας, ἡ, Ethiopia, in Africa, 550.
- Αἰθίοψ (Αἰθιοπία), οπος, ὁ, an Ethiopian, 550.
- αἷμα, ἄτος, τό, blood.
- Αἴμων, ονος, ὁ, Haemon, *fabled son of Creon of Thebes*, 551.
- Αἰνείας, ου, ὁ, Aeneas, *celebrated Trojan prince*, 89.
- αἰνιγμα, ἄτος, τό, *enigma, riddle*.
- Αἰολος, ου, ὁ, Aeolus, *fabled king of the winds*, 536.
- αἰρετός (αἰρέω), ἡ, ὄν, preferable, desirable.
- αἰρέω, ἦσω, 2 aor. εἶλον, ηκα, ημαι, ἔδην, to take, capture; *Mid.* choose, elect.
- αἰσθάνομαι; αἰσθήσομαι, ἥσθημαι (dep.), to perceive, ascertain.
- αἰσχρός, ἁ, ὄν, shameful, base, ugly, hideous.
- Αἰσώπειος, ἁ, ου, Aesopic, of or like Aesop, 525.
- αἰτέω, ἦσω, to ask, beg, demand.
- αἰτία, ας, ἡ, cause, reason.
- αἰτιάομαι, ἄσομαι (dep.), to blame, accuse, charge.
- αἰώνιος, ἰᾶ, ἰον (also with two endings ἰος, ἰον), lasting, perpetual.
- Ἀκαστος, ου, ὁ, Acastus, *son of Pelias*, 544.
- ἀκόντιον, ου, τό, javelin, spear, dart.
- ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, P. ἀκήκοα, ἤκούσμαι, ἤκούσθην, to hear, listen to.
- ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, citadel, acropolis.
- ἄλγέα, ἦσω, to grieve, be pained.
- ἄλεκτρον, ὄντος, ὁ ὃν, cock, hen.
- Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ, Alexander, *surnamed the Great, of Macedon*.
- ἀλήθεια (ἀληθείης), ας, ἡ, truth.
- ἀληθεύω, εὔσω, to speak the truth.
- ἀληθής, ἐς, true, certain.
- ἀληθῶς (ἀληθείης), truly.
- ἄλίσκομαι (defect. pass.); ἄλώσομαι, ἤλωκα and ἔάλωκα, 2 aor. ἤλων and ἔάλων, part. ἄλους, to be taken, be captured.
- Ἀλκηστις, ἰδος, ἡ, Alcestis, *wife of Admetus*, 549.
- Ἀλκιβιάδης, ου, ὁ, Alcibiades, *Athenian general and politician*.
- ἄλλά, but.
- ἄλλήλων (173), one another, each other.
- ἄλλος, λη, λο, other, another.
- ἄλώπηξ, εκος, ἡ, fox.
- ἅμα, together, together with, at the same time.
- Ἀμάζονις, ἰδος, ἡ, Amazon.
- ἄμαθής, ἐς, ignorant, unlearned.
- ἄμαθία, ας, ἡ, ignorance.
- ἁμείνων (comp. of ἀγαθός), ου, better.
- ἁμελέω, ἦσω, to neglect.
- Ἄμμων, ωνος, ὁ, Ammon, *the Libyan Zeus*, 550.
- ἄμνος, οῦ, ὁ, lamb.
- Ἀμφίων, ονος, ὁ, Amphion, *son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre*.
- ἄν, a particle denoting uncertainty, possibility (436); by contraction for ἐάν, if.
- ἀνά (prep.), up, through; in comp. up, back, again.
- ἀναβαίνω (ἀνά, βαίνω), -βήσομαι, -έβην, -βέβηκα, -βέβᾶμαι, -εβᾶθην, to go up, to mount.
- ἀναγινώσκω (ἀνά, γινώσκω), -γνώσομαι, 2 aor. -έγνων, -έγνωκα, -έγνωσμαι, -εγνώσθην, to know again, to read.
- ἀναγκάζω (ἀνάγκη), ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, to compel, force.
- ἀναγκαῖος (ἀνάγκη), ἁ, ου, necessary.
- ανάγκη, ης, ἡ, necessity.
- ἀνάγω (ἀνά, ἄγω), -ᾶξω, -ήγαγον,

-ῆχα, -ῆγμαι, -ῆχθην, to lead up, lead back, lead away.

ἑναιρέω (ἀνά, αἰρέω), ἦσω, ἀνείλον, ἡκα, ἡμαι, ἔθην, to take up, destroy, kill.

ἀναλαμβάνω (ἀνά, λαμβάνω), ἀναλήψομαι, ἀνέλαβον, ἀνείληφα, ἀνείλημμαι, ἀνελήφθην, to take, take up.

ἀναπέμπω (ἀνά, πέμπω), ψα, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, ἀνεπέμφθην, to send up, send back.

ἀναπλάσσω (ἀνά, πλάσσω), -πλάσσω, σμαι, σθην, to form, fashion, invent.

ἀναρίδμητος, ον, countless.

ἀνατείνω (ἀνά, τείνω), -τενῶ, ἀνέτεινα, -τέτακα, -τέταμαι, ἀνετάσθην, to lift up, raise.

ἀναφέρω (ἀνά, φέρω), ἀνοίσω, αορ. ἀνήνεγκα, ἀνένηνοχα, ἀνενήνεγμαι, ἀννήνχθην, to bear back or up, to carry up or back.

Ἀνάχαρσις, ἴδος, ὁ, Anacharsis, Scythian philosopher.

ἀναχωρέω (ἀνά, χωρέω), ἦσω, to go back or away, to depart.

ἀνδράποδον, ον, τό, slave.

ἀνδρείος, ᾱ, ον, brave, manly.

Ἀνδρομέδα, ης, ἡ, Andromeda, daughter of Cepheus, 550.

ἀνδροφάγος, ον, feeding upon man, cannibal, eating human flesh, man-eating.

ἄνεμος, ου, ὁ, wind.

ἀνέρχομαι (ἀνά, ἔρχομαι), ἀνελεύσομαι or ἄνειμι, ἀνῆλθον, ἀνελήλυθα, to go up or upon, to mount.

ἄνευ (with gen.), without.

ἄνέχω (ἀνά, ἔχω), -έξω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέσθην, to raise up, mid. endure, put up with.

ἀνεψιός, ου, ὁ, cousin.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, man.

ἄνθος, εος, τό, flower.

ἀνθρώπινος (ἄνθρωπος), η, ον, human.

ἀνθρωπίνως (ἄνθρωπινος), humanly, as man ought.

ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ or ἡ, man, woman.

ἄνιστημι (ἀνά, ἵστημι), see 268 and

269, to set up, raise up, mid. to get up from seat, bed, &c.

ἀνόητος, ον, thoughtless, stupid, ignorant.

ἀνορθόω (ἀνά, ὀρθόω), ὥσω, to restore, repair.

Ἀνταλκίδας, ου, ὁ, Antalcidas, distinguished Spartan.

ἀντί (prep. with gen.), against, instead of.

ἀντιγράφω (ἀντί, γράφω), see γράφω, to write back, write in reply.

ἀντιποιέω (ἀντί, ποιέω), ἦσω, to act against, mid. to claim as one's own.

Ἀντισθένης, εος, ὁ, Antisthenes, Greek philosopher, 522.

ἀνύτω (only in pres. and impf.), to effect, accomplish.

ἄξιόπιστος, ον, trustworthy, entitled to belief.

ἄξιος, ἰᾱ, ἴον, worthy.

ἄξιόω (ἄξιος), ὥσω, to think worthy (whether of reward or punishment), ask, demand.

ἀπαγγέλλω (ἀπό, from, back, ἀγγέλλω), see 248, to bring or carry tidings back, report.

ἄπειδευτος, ον, ignorant, uneducated.

ἀπαίρω (ἀπό, αἶρω) ρῶ, ἀπῆρα, ἀπῆρκα, ἀπῆρμαι, ἀπῆρθην, to take away, destroy; to withdraw, depart.

ἀπαλλάγῃ, ἧς, ἡ, release.

ἀπαλλάσσω (ἀπό, ἀλλάσσω), ἄξω, ἀξα, ἄχα, ἀγμαι, ἀχθην, to release.

ἀπαντάω (ἀπό, ἀντάω), ἵσω, to meet.

ἅπαξ, once.

ἀπειλέω, ἦσω, to threaten.

ἄπειμι (ἀπό, εἶμι, to go), ἀπείσομαι, see εἶμι, to go away.

ἀπερύκω (ἀπό, ἐρύκω), ξω, to ward off.

ἀπέχω (ἀπό, ἔχω), see ἔχω, to hold from, mid. to obtain from.

ἄπιστός (ἄπιστος), ἦσω, to disbelieve.

ἄπιστος, ον, incredible.

- ἀπό (prep. with gen.), from, after, in consequence of.
- ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό, δείκνυμι), see 268 and 269, to show forth, *mid.* to show or express as one's own.
- ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό, δίδωμι), see 268, to give back, restore.
- ἀποδνήσκω (ἀπό, δνήσκω), see δνήσκω, to die.
- ἀποκρίνω, ἰνῶ, ἀπέκρινα, ἀποκέκρικα, ἱμαι, ἰδην, to separate, *mid.* to answer.
- ἀποκτείνω (ἀπό, κτείνω), see κτείνω, to slay, kill.
- ἀπόλαυσις, εὖς, ἡ, enjoyment.
- ἀπόλλυμι, ἀπολέσω or ἀπολώ, ἀπόλεσα, ἀπολώλεκα, to destroy, *mid.* to perish.
- Ἀπόλλων, ἄνος, ὁ, Apollo, *god of prophecy.*
- ἀπολύω (ἀπό, λύω), see λύω, to release.
- ἀπομανθάνω (ἀπό, μανθάνω), see μανθάνω, to unlearn.
- ἀπόπειρα, ας, ἡ, trial, experiment.
- ἀπορέω, ἦσω, to be in want, be at a loss for.
- ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, difficulty, want, embarrassment.
- ἀπόρρητος, ον, not to be told, secret.
- ἀποστέλλω, ἐλῶ, ἀπέστειλα, ἀπέσταλκα, ἀπέσταλμαι, ἀπεστάλην, to send.
- ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, στερέω), ἦσω, to deprive of, take from.
- ἀποφαίνω (ἀπό, φαίνω), see 249, to show, declare.
- ἄπτερος, ον, without wings.
- ἄπτω, ἄψα, ἦψα, ἦμαι, ἦφθην, to fasten, to light, *mid.* to touch, to lay hold of.
- ἄρα (interrog. part. 303), ἄρ' οὐ= *nonne expects answer yes*; ἄρα μή= *num expects answer no.*
- ἄργυριον, ον, τό, silver, silver coin.
- ἄργυρος, ον, ὁ, silver.
- ἄρδευω, εὖσω, to water.
- ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ, manhood, virtue, excellence, valor.
- ἀρήγω, ξω, ξα, to help, aid, succor.
- Ἀριαῖος, ον, ὁ, Ariaeus, *commander under Cyrus.*
- ἀριθμός, οὔ, ὁ, number.
- ἀριστάω, ἦσω, to take breakfast.
- Ἀριστείδης, ον, ὁ, Aristides, *Athenian statesman surnamed the Just*, 535.
- ἀριστεύω, εὖσω, to be the best or bravest.
- Ἀρίστιππος, ον, ὁ, Aristippus, *Greek philosopher*, 523.
- Ἀριστοτέλης, ον, ὁ, Aristotle, *Greek philosopher*, 524.
- ἄρμα, ἄτος, τό, chariot.
- Ἀρμενία, ας, ἡ, Armenia, *country in Asia.*
- Ἀρμονία, ας, ἡ, Harmonia, *Draco's sister*, 545.
- ἄρπάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, σμαι, σδην, to seize.
- Ἄρτεμις, ἰδος, ἡ, Artemis, *Diana, goddess of the chase.*
- Ἀρχιδάμος, ον, ὁ, Archidamus, *king of Sparta*, 535.
- ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἡρξα, ἡρχα, ἡργμαι, ἡρχθην, to rule, command; to begin.
- ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, archon, ruler.
- ἄσεβής, ἐς, impious.
- ἄσθενής, ἐς, weak, feeble.
- Ἀσία, ας, ἡ, Asia, 548.
- ἄσκέω, ἦσω, to practise.
- Ἀσκληπίος, οὔ, ὁ, Aesculapius, *god of medicine*, 321.
- ἄσκος, οὔ, ὁ, leathern bag, sack.
- ἄστρολόγος, ον, ὁ, astrologer, astronomer.
- ἄστρονομία, ας, ἡ, astronomy.
- ἄστυ, εος, τό, city.
- ἄσφαλής, ἐς, sure, unfailing.
- ἄσφαλῶς (ἄσφαλής), securely, firmly.
- ἁτακτέω, ἦσω, to be disorderly, lead a disorderly life.
- ἕτε, ας, inasmuch as.
- ἁτείχιστος, ον, unfortified, without walls.
- ἄτεκνος, ον, childless.
- Ἀττικός, οὔ, ὁ, citizen of Attica, an Athenian.
- αὐλέω, ἦσω, to pipe.
- αὐξάνω, αὐξήσω, ηὔξησα, ηὔξηκα,

ημαι, ἡδην, to enlarge, to increase, *mid.* to grow.

αὔριον, to-morrow, on the morrow.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, self, he, she, it; ὁ αὐτός, the same.

αὐτουργός, οὗ, ὁ, laborer, worker, one who works with his own hands.

αὐχέω, ἦσω, to boast.

ἐφαίρειω (ἀπό, αἰρέω), see αἰρέω, to take away, release.

ἀφίημι, ἀφήσω, ἀφεῖκα, to release, send away.

ἀφικνέομαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφικόμην, ἀφίγμαι, to come, arrive at, reach.

ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι), see ἵστημι, 268 and 269, to remove, make revolt; *intransitive tenses*, to depart from, revolt from.

ἀχάριστος, ον, ungrateful.

ἄχδομαι, ἄχδέσσομαι, 2 aor. ἤχδόμην, ἤχδεσμαι, ἤχδέσθην, to be displeased, tired of.

ἄχθοφορέω, ἦσω, to bear burdens.

Ἀχιλλεύς, ἑως, ὁ, Achilles, hero of the *Iliad*.

## B

βαδίζω, ἴσω (ἰῶ), ἴσα, ἴκα, to go, to march.

βαθύς, εἰα, ὕ, deep, profound.

βακτηρία, ας, ἡ, staff, stick.

Βακτριανή, ἧς, ἡ, Bactriana, country in Central Asia.

βάκτρον, ου, τό, staff.

βακχεύω, σω, to be frantic, celebrate the rites of Bacchus.

Βάκχη, ης, ἡ, priestess of Bacchus, Bacchante.

βάλλω, βαλῶ, 2 aor. ἐβάλλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, to throw, hurl, cast.

βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ, barbarian, applied to all who were not Greeks.

βᾶσάνίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, to test, try.

βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, kingdom.

Βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, queen.

Βασίλειον, ου, τό (common in plur.), palace, royal palace.

Βασίλεύς, ἑως, ὁ, king.

Βασίλεύω, εἴσω, to be king, reign, rule.

βάσις, εως, ἡ, basis, support, foot.

βέβαιος, α, ον, firm, trusty.

βιβλίον, ου, τό, book, little book.

βιβλος, ου, ἡ, book.

βίος, ου, ὁ, life, period of life.

Βίων, ωνος, ὁ, Bion, Greek philosopher and sophist, 535.

βλάπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to hurt, injure.

βλέπω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to see, look, look at.

βλώσκω, μολοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἔμολον, μέμβλωκα, to go, come.

βοᾶω, ἦσω, to shout, cry aloud.

βοηθέω, ἦσω, to assist, run to the assistance of.

Βοιωτός, οὗ, ὁ, Boeotian, citizen of Boeotia.

βορά, ᾤς, ἡ, food.

βόσσκω, βοσκήσω, ησα, to feed, keep.

βουλευώ, εἴσω, to advise, *mid.* to deliberate.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην or ἡβουλήθην (*dep.*), to be willing, wish, desire.

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ or ἡ, ox, cow, cattle.

βραδέως, slowly.

βραχύς, εἰα, ὕ, short, small, little.

βρέφος, εος, τό, infant.

βωμός, οὗ, ὁ, altar.

## Γ

γάλα, ακτος, τό, milk.

γαμέω, γαμῶ, ἔγημα, ηκα, ημαι, ἡδην, to marry.

γάρ, for, indeed, then.

γέ, at least, indeed, truly.

γελάω, ᾤσω or ᾤσομαι, ᾤσα, to laugh.

γελοῖος (or γέλοιος), οία, οῖον, laughable, absurd.

γεννάω, ἦσω, to beget, bring forth, bear.

γέφυρα, ας, ἡ, bridge.

γεωμέτρης, ου, ὁ, geometer, geometerician.

γεωμετρία, ας, ἡ, geometry.



γεωργέω, ἡσω, to till, to cultivate the soil.

γεωργός, οὐ, ὁ, husbandman, tiller of the soil.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, earth, land.

γηράσκω, ἄσω, to grow old, become old.

γηράω, ἄσω, to grow old.

Γηρυόνης, ου, ὁ, Geryon, 542.

γίνομαι, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, 2 perf. γέγονα, to become, come, spring from, be, be made.

γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, 2 aor. ind. ἐγνων, sub. γνῶ, opt. γνοίην, imp. γνῶθι, infin. γνῶναι, part. γνούς, to know, think.

γλυκύς, εἶα, ὕ, sweet, agreeable.

γλωσσα (or γλῶττα), ης, ἡ, tongue.

γναφεῖον, ου, τό, fuller's shop.

γνώμη, ης, ἡ, opinion.

γονεὺς, ἑως, ὁ, father, pl. parents.

γοῦν, therefore, now, certainly, indeed.

γράφω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φην, write, paint, propose, as law, bill, etc.

γυμνάζω, ἄσω, ασμαι, ἀσθην, to exercise, train, especially with gymnastics.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, Voc. S. γύναι, Dat. Pl. γυναιξίν, woman, wife.

## Δ

δαῖς, δαιτός, ἡ, banquet, feast, meal.

δάκνω, δήξομαι, δέδηχα, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην, 2 aor. ἔδακον, to bite.

δακρῦν, ὕσω, to weep, mourn for.

δάμων, ωνος, ὁ, Damon, celebrated musician.

δαπάνημα, ἄτος, τό, expense, money.

Δαρεῖος, ου, ὁ, Darius, king of Persia.

δέ, but, and, correlative of μέν.

δείγμα, ἄτος, τό, specimen, sample.

δείκνυμι, see 268, to show, exhibit.

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, terrible.

δεῖπνον, ου, τό, dinner, chief meal.

δέκα (indec.), ten.

δέκατος, η, ου, tenth.

Δεκελῖκος, ἡ, ὄν, of Decelēa, Decelice.

δένδρον, ου, τό, tree.

δεξιὰ, ἄς, ἡ, right hand, pledge.

δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι, ἐδάρην, to flay, skin, punish.

δεσπότης, ου, ὁ, ruler, despot, master, lord.

δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, secondly, second time.

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέεθην, to bind.

δέω, δέσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, to need, lack, *mid.* to ask, entreat, need, lack, *often impers.* δεῖ, δεήσει, &c., it is necessary, there is need, &c.

δή, indeed, in truth.

δηλός, η, ου, evident, plain.

δηλώ, ὥσω, to show, make plain.

Δημάδης, ου, ὁ, Demades, Athenian orator.

δημηγορέω, ἡσω, to harangue, address the people.

Δήμητρα, ἄς, ἡ, Demeter, Ceres.

δημοκρατία, ἄς, ἡ, democracy.

δῆμος, ου, ὁ, the people.

διά (prep. with gen. or acc.), through, by means of, because of, on account of.

διαβάλλω (διά, βάλλω), see βάλλω, to slander, accuse.

διαθήκη, ης, ἡ, will, testament.

διαίρέω (διά, αἰρέω), see αἰρέω, to take apart, to divide.

διακόσιοι, αι, α, two hundred.

διαλέγω (διά, λέγω), to converse, speak with.

διαλείπω (διά, λείπω), see λείπω, to leave off, cease.

διαμάχομαι (διά, μάχομαι), to fight with.

διανέμω (διά, νέμω), to divide, distribute.

διανύω (διά, ἀνύω), ὕσω, ὕσα, ὕκα, to accomplish, finish, to cross.

διαρπάζω (διά, ἀρπάζω), to carry off, plunder, tear in pieces.

διασπᾶω (διά, σπᾶω), ἄσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, ασμαι, ἀσθην, to tear in pieces.

διατελέω (διά, τελέω), ἑσω, εσα, εκα, εσμαι, ἐσθην, to continue.





- εἶμι, subj. ἴω, opt. ἰοίην, imp. ἴθι (8 pers. ἴτω), infin. ἰέναι, part. ἰών.  
 εἶπον, ες, 2 aor. of εἶπω (not used), I said, related.  
 εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ, peace.  
 εἷς, μία, ἓν, one.  
 εἰς (prep. with accus.), to, into, for, upon.  
 εἵσεμι (εἰς, εἶμι), see εἶμι, to enter, go in.  
 εἰσερχομαι (εἰς, ἔρχομαι), to come into, enter.  
 εἰσφέρω (εἰς, φέρω), to bear or carry into.  
 εἴτα, then, afterwards.  
 ἐκ (before vowels ἐξ, prep. with gen.), from, out of, by means of.  
 ἕκαστος, η, ον, each, every.  
 ἔκδοτος, ον, delivered up.  
 ἐκεῖ, there.  
 ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, he, she, that.  
 ἐκεῖσε, thither, there.  
 ἐκλέγω (ἐκ, λέγω), ξω, ξα, ἐξείλοχα, ἐξείλεγομαι, ἐξελέχθην, to select, choose.  
 ἐκούσιος, α, ον, voluntary.  
 ἐκουσίως, voluntarily, willingly.  
 Ἑκτωρ, ορος, ὁ, Hector, celebrated Trojan leader.  
 ἐκών, οὔσα, ὄν, willing.  
 ἐλάφος, ου, ὁ, stag.  
 ἐλεέω, ἤσω, to pity.  
 ἐλεημοσύνη, ης, ἡ, pity, mercy.  
 ἐλεύθερος, α, ον, free.  
 ἐλευθερώω, ὥσω, to liberate, free, set free.  
 Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Greece.  
 Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ, a Greek.  
 Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, Grecian, Hellenic.  
 ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, hope.  
 ἐμβαίνω, ἐμβήσομαι, ἐμβέβηκα, 2 aor. ἐνέβην, part. ἐμβάς, to go into, enter.  
 ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, my.  
 ἐμπεδῶω, ὥσω, to observe, keep inviolate.  
 ἐμπλέκω (ἐν, πλέκω), see 240, to entangle.  
 ἐμπροσθεν, before; ὁ ἐμπροσθεν, the former.  
 ἐμφαίνω (ἐν, φαίνω), see 249, to show, *mid.* to appear.  
 ἐν (prep. with dat.), in, on, among.  
 ἐνδύω (ἐν, δύω), -δύσω, -έδυσα, -δέδυκα, -δέδυμαι, -εδύθην, to put on.  
 ἐνέδρα, ας, ἡ, snare, ambush.  
 ἔνεκα (with gen.), for the sake of.  
 ἔνθεν, thence, hence.  
 ἐνῆαυτός, οὔ, ὁ, year.  
 ἐνίοτε, sometimes.  
 ἐννέα, nine.  
 ἐνοικέω (ἐν, οἰκέω), ἤσω, to dwell, inhabit.  
 ἐνταῦθα, there.  
 ἐντεῦθεν, thence.  
 ἐντίθημι (ἐν, τίθημι), see 268, to put or place in.  
 ἐντυγχάνω (ἐν, τυγχάνω), -τεύσομαι, -τετύχηκα, 2 aor. -έτυχον, to meet, fall in with; to happen to come.  
 ἕξ, six.  
 ἔξαιτέω (ἐκ, αἰτέω), ἤσω, to ask from, demand.  
 ἐξελάυνω (ἐκ, ἐλαύνω), -ελῶ, -ἤλασα, -εληλάκα, -εληλάμαι, -ηλάθην, to march forth, to march.  
 ἐξέρχομαι (ἐκ, ἔρχομαι), see ἔρχομαι, to go or come out.  
 ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, review.  
 ἐξευρίσκω (ἐκ, εὐρίσκω), to find out, solve.  
 ἐξηγητής, οὔ, ὁ, teacher, expounder.  
 ἐξοστράκισμός, οὔ, ὁ, ostracism, voting by ostracism, banishment by ostracism.  
 ἐξουσία, ας, ἡ, right, authority, power.  
 ἔξω, out of doors.  
 ἐορτή, ης, ἡ, feast.  
 ἐπαγγέλλω (ἐπί, ἀγγέλλω), to announce.  
 ἐπαινέω (ἐπί, αἰνέω), ἔσω, ἐπήμεσα, ἐπήμεκα, ημαι, ἐδην, to praise.  
 ἔπαινος, ου, ὁ, praise.  
 Ἐπαμινώνδας, ου, ὁ, Epaminondas, Theban general, 527.  
 ἐπαρκέω (ἐπί, ἀρκέω), ἔσω, ἐπήρκεσα, εκα, to assist, defend.  
 ἐπεί, when, after.  
 ἐπειδή, when, since.

ἔπειτα, then.

ἐπέξειμι (ἐπί, ἐκ, εἰμι), to go out against.

ἐπί (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, up to, as far as, against, in, on, upon, on account of; ἐπὶ τούτῳ, for this reason; ἐπὶ πλεῖον, in or to a higher degree.

ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, βουλεύω), to plot against.

ἐπιγράφω (ἐπί, γράφω), to write in or upon.

ἐπιδιώκω (ἐπί, διώκω), to pursue.

ἐπιεικής, ἐς, respectable, honest.

ἐπιζητέω (ἐπί, ζητέω), ἥσω, to seek, ask.

ἐπιθυμέω (ἐπί, θυμέω), ἥσω, to desire.

ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ, desire.

ἐπικουρέω, ἥσω, to aid, assist.

ἐπιλαμβάνω (ἐπί, λαμβάνω), to take, to receive.

ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ, letter, epistle.

ἐπιστρέφω (ἐπί, στρέφω), ψω, ψα, ἐπέστροφα, αμμαι, ἐφθην, to turn, turn to or about.

ἐπισυνάγω (ἐπί, συν, ἄγω), see ἄγω, to collect together.

ἐπιτάσσω (ἐπί, τάσσω), to enjoin upon.

ἐπιτελέω (ἐπί, τελέω), see διατελέω, to accomplish, finish, execute.

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, ον, necessary, useful.

ἐπιτηδεύω, εὔσω, εῡσα, ἐπιτετήδευκα, εῡμαι, ἐπετηδεύθην, to form, invent.

ἐπιτίδημι (ἐπί, τίδημι), to attack.

ἐπιτολή, ἡς, ἡ, rising, a rising.

ἐπιτρέπω (ἐπί, τρέπω), see τρέπω, to permit.

ἐπιχειρέω (ἐπί χειρέω, not used), ἥσω, to attempt, undertake.

ἐπιχώριος, ᾱ, ον, of a country, native.

ἐπομαι, ἔψομαι, imp. εἰπόμην, to follow.

ἐπτά, seven.

ἐράω, fut. ἐρασθήσομαι, ἤρασμαι, ἠράσθην (all with act. signification), to love.

ἐργάζομαι, σομαι, εἰργασάμην, εἰργα-

σμαι, εἰργάσθην, to do, accomplish, work, till.

ἐργάτης, ου, ὁ, laborer, workman.

ἔργον, ου, τό, work, deed.

ἐρίζω, ἴσω, ἴσα, ἴκα, to contend, quarrel.

ἔρις, ἴδος, ἡ, strife, contention.

ἔρμαιον, ου, τό, favor, privilege.

Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, ὁ, Hermes, Mercury, messenger of the gods.

ἐρυθρίᾳω, ἄσω, to blush.

ἐρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι or εἶμι, perf.

ἐλήλυθα, 2 aor. ἦλθον, to go, come.

ἐρωτάω, ἥσω, ηκα, 2 aor. mid. ἠρόμην, to ask, ask a question.

ἐς, prep. for εἰς.

ἐσθία, fut. ἔδομαι, 2 aor. ἔφαγον, to eat.

ἐσοπτρίζομαι, ἴσομαι, to look into a mirror.

Ἑσπερίδες, ον, αἱ, Hesperides, 541.

Ἑσπερος, ου, ὁ, Hesperus, 541.

ἐστία, ας, ἡ, hearth, fireside.

ἕτερος, ᾱ, ον, one of two, the one, the other.

ἔτι, still, yet, besides, further, longer.

ἔτος, εος, τό, year.

εἶ, well.

Εὐβουλος, ου, ὁ, Eubulus, Athenian statesman.

εὐγένεια, ας, ἡ, high birth, noble parentage.

εὐδαιμονέω (εὐδαίμων), ἥσω, to be prosperous or happy.

εὐδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, prosperity, happiness.

εὐδαιμονίζω, ἴσω, to think or deem happy.

εὐδαίμων, ον, happy, prosperous, blest.

εὐδοκίμέω (εὐδόκιμος), ἥσω, to be famous, to gain a reputation.

εὐδόκιμος, ον, famous, illustrious.

εὐδοξέω (218), ἥσω, to be illustrious, famous.

εὐεξία, ας, ἡ, good condition.

εὐεργέτης, ου, ὁ, benefactor.

εὐήλθης, es, simple.

εὐήλιος, ον, well sunned, sunny.

εὐδαλῆς, ἐς, flourishing, thrifty.

εὐκαρπος, *ον*, fruitful.  
 εὐμήκης, *ες*, tall.  
 εὐνοος, *ον* or *ευνους*, *ον*, kind, well disposed.  
 Εὐξεινός, *ου*, *δ*, Euxine or Black Sea.  
 εὐπορέω, ἦσω, to prosper, be rich in.  
 εὐπρέπεια, *ας*, ἡ, beauty.  
 εὐπρεπής, *ές*, good looking, comely.  
 Εὐριπίδης, *ου*, *δ*, Euripides, *tragic poet of Athens*.  
 εὐρίσκω, εὐρήσω, εὐρηκα, *ημαι*, ἔδην, 2 aor. εὕρον, to find.  
 Εὐρυβιάδης, *ου*, *δ*, Eurybiades, *Spartan general*, 533.  
 Εὐρύδικη, *ης*, ἡ, Eurydice, *wife of Orpheus*.  
 Εὐρώπη, *ης*, ἡ, Europa, 540.  
 Εὐρώτας, *ου* or *α*, *δ*, Eurotas, *chief river of Laconia*, 521.  
 εὐσέβεια, *ας*, ἡ, piety.  
 εὐσκίος, *ον*, well shaded.  
 εὐτεκνος, *ον*, happy in children, with many children.  
 εὐτελής, *ές*, cheap.  
 εὐτυχέω (218), ἦσω, to prosper.  
 εὐτυχία, *ας*, ἡ, prosperity.  
 εὐφορος, *ον*, fruitful.  
 ἐφέπομαι (ἐπί, ἔπομαι), to follow.  
 ἐφιπτος, *ον*, riding, on horseback.  
 ἐφίπτάμαι, ἐπιπτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐπέπτην, to fly to or upon.  
 ἐφίστημι (ἐπί, ἵστημι), to place near, stand near.  
 ἐχθρός, *οὔ*, *δ*, enemy, personal enemy.  
 ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχηκα, to have, hold, possess; ὥδε or οὕτως ἔχω, to have itself thus, to be thus or so.  
 ἕως, till, until.

## Z

ζᾶω, ἦσω (*in contract forms η and η are used in place of α and α*), to live.  
 ζεύγνυμι, ξω, ξα, ἔζευγμαι, ἐζεύχθην, to join, yoke, harness.

Ζεῦξις, ἴδος, *δ*, Zeuxis, *celebrated Grecian painter*.  
 Ζεὺς, *g*. Διός, *d*. Διί, *a*. Διδ, *v*. Ζεῦ, *δ*, Zeus, Jupiter, 535.  
 ζηλώω (219), ὥσω, to desire, emulate, envy.  
 ζημιόω, ὥσω, *f. m.* ζημιώσομαι as *pass.*, to injure, to punish.  
 Ζήνων, ὠνος, *δ*, Zeno, *Greek philosopher*, 534.  
 ζητέω (219), ἦσω, to seek, search for, desire.  
 ζωγράφω, ἦσω, to paint.  
 ζῶον, *ον*, τό, animal.

## H

ἢ, or, than.  
 ἡγεμών, ὄνος, *δ*, guide.  
 ἡγέομαι, ἡσομαι, to guide, lead, command.  
 ἡδέως, gladly, willingly.  
 ἡδη, at once, already.  
 ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, to delight in, be pleased with.  
 ἡδονή, *ης*, ἡ, pleasure.  
 ἡδύς, εἶα, *ύ*, sweet, pleasant; *comp.* ἡδίων, *superl.* ἡδιστος.  
 ἦκω, ἦξω, to come, to have arrived.  
 ἡλίκος, *η*, *ον*, how great.  
 ἥλιος, *ου*, *δ*, sun.  
 ἡμέρα, *ας*, ἡ, day.  
 ἡμερος, *ον*, tame, cultivated.  
 ἡμέτερος, *α*, *ον*, our.  
 ἡμιθεός, *ον*, *δ*, demigod.  
 ἡνικά, when.  
 ἦπαρ, ἄτος, τό, liver.  
 Ἥρα, *ας*, ἡ, Hera, Juno, 511.  
 Ἡρακλῆς, ἑους, *δ*, Heracles, Hercules.  
 ἡρόμην, 2 aor. mid. of ἑρωτάω.  
 Ἡσίοδος, *ου*, *δ*, Hesiod, *Grecian poet*.  
 ἡττάομαι (or ἡσσάομαι), ἡσομαι or ἡθήσομαι, to be defeated.  
 ἡττων (or ἡσσων), *ον*, *gen.* ονος, weaker, inferior to, less.  
 Ἡφαιστος, *ου*, *δ*, Hephaestus, Vulcan.



## Θ

θάλασσα (or αττα), ης, ἡ, sea.  
 θαλάσσιος (or αττιος), ια, ιον, of the sea, marine.  
 θάλλω, θάλλω, τέθληα, ἐθάλλον, to bloom, flourish.  
 θάνατος, ου, ὁ, death.  
 θάπτω, ψα, ψα, τέδαμμαι (236), 2 aor. pass. ἐτάφην, to bury, inter.  
 θαρρέω, ήσω, to take courage.  
 θαρρύντως, boldly.  
 θαυμάζω, ἄσομαι, ἄσα, ἄκα, σμαι, σδην, to wonder at, to admire.  
 θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν, wonderful, admirable.  
 θεῶμαι, ἄσομαι, τεθεῶμαι, to behold, to see.  
 θεῖον, ου, τό, the Deity.  
 θέλω, θελήσω, τεθέληκα, to wish.  
 θεμιστοκλῆς, εους, ὁ, Themistocles, Athenian general and statesman.  
 θεός, οὔ, ὁ or ἡ, god, goddess.  
 θέρος, εος, τό, summer.  
 θέω (defect.), θεύσομαι, to run.  
 Θῆβαι, ὦν, αἱ (pl.), Thebes, in Boeotia, 534.  
 Θηβαῖος, α, ου, Theban.  
 θήρ, ρός, ὁ, wild beast, beast.  
 θήρα, ας, ἡ, game, chase.  
 θηρευτής, οὔ, ὁ, hunter, huntsman.  
 θηρεύω, εὔσω, to hunt, to capture, take.  
 θηρίον, ου, τό, beast, wild beast.  
 θηριώδης, ες, brutal, savage.  
 θητεύω, εὔσω, to serve, be servant to.  
 θνήσκω, θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα, ἐθάνον, to die.  
 θνητός, ἡ, ὄν, mortal.  
 θορύβος, ου, ὁ, noise, tumult.  
 Θουκυδίδης, ου, ὁ, Thucydides, Greek historian.  
 Θρασύβουλος, ου, ὁ, Thrasybulus, 370.  
 θρεπτικός, ἡ, ὄν, nourishing.  
 θρυλλέω, ήσω, to report, noise abroad.  
 θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, daughter.  
 θύμα, ἄτος, τό, victim, offering.  
 θυμώω, ὠσω, to make angry.

θύσια, ας, ἡ, victim, offering.  
 θυσιάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, τεθυσιάκα, to sacrifice.  
 θύω, θύσω, ἐθύσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐθύθην, to sacrifice.  
 θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, breastplate, cuirass.

## Ι

ἰάομαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην, to heal, cure.  
 ἰδοῦ, lo! see!  
 ἱερεὺς, ἑως, ὁ, priest.  
 ἱερός, ἄ, ὄν, sacred; τὰ ἱερά, the sacred things, victims, sacrifices.  
 ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν, able, sufficient.  
 ἱκετεύω, εὔσω, to beseech, supplicate.  
 ἱμάτιον, ου, τό, cloak, mantle.  
 ἴνα, that.  
 ἱππεύς, ἑως, ὁ, horseman, pl. cavalry.  
 ἱπποκόμος, ου, ὁ, groom.  
 ἵππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ, horse.  
 ἱποτροφέω, ήσω, to keep or breed horses.  
 ἱπτάμαι, πτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπτην, ης, η, &c., to fly.  
 Ἰσοκράτης, εος, ὁ, Isocrates, Athenian orator, 535.  
 ἴσος, η, ου, equal (in size, strength, number).  
 ἵστημι, see 268, 269, 270, to place, erect, set up.  
 ἰσχύω, ἵσω, ὕσα, ἵσχυκα, to be strong, be powerful.

## Κ

Καδμείος, α, ου, Cadmēan, Theban; Καδμείος, ου, ὁ, a Theban.  
 Κάδμος, ου, ὁ, Cadmus, from Phoenicia, founder of Thebes.  
 καθέζομαι, -εδοῦμαι, to sit down, encamp.  
 καθεύδω (κατά, εὔδω), -ευδήσω, to sleep.  
 καθίστημι (κατά, ἵστημι), to establish, appoint.  
 καί, and, also, even.



καιρός, οὔ, δ, fit time, opportunity.

κακία, ας, ἡ, vice.

κακοδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, misfortune, unhappiness.

κακόν, οὔ, τό, misfortune, evil, calamity.

κακός, ἡ, όν, bad, cowardly.

κακῶς, badly.

καλέω, έσω, εσα, κέκληκα, ημαι, ήθην, to call.

καλλίων, ον (comp. of καλός), more beautiful.

κάλλιστος, η, ον (superl. of καλός), most beautiful, very beautiful.

κάλλος, εος, τό, beauty.

καλός, ἡ, όν, beautiful, noble, good, καλῶς, well, nobly.

καμῦναι, ύσω, to close the eyes.

κάπρος, ου, ό, boar.

καρπός, οὔ, ό, fruit.

Καρία, ας, ἡ, Caria, in Asia Minor.

Κασσιέπεια, ας, ἡ, Cassiepēa, 550.

κατά (prep. with gen. or acc.), as to, according to, in, at, on, through, by; κατά γῆν, by land.

καταβαίνω (κατά, βαίνω), see βαίνω, to go down, descend.

καταβιβρώσκω (κατά, βιβρώσκω), -βρώσω, to devour.

καταγελάω (κατά, γελάω), άσω (άσομαι), άσα, to laugh at, deride.

καταγιγνώσκω (κατά, γιγνώσκω), to condemn, pass sentence, decide.

κατάγω (κατά, άγω), to lead down, bring down.

καταδιώκω (κατα, διώκω), to pursue.

καταδύνω (or δύνω), -δύσω, -έδυσα, δέδυκα, 2 aor. -έδυν, to go down into, to enter.

καταζεύγνυμι (κατά, ζεύγνυμι), to yoke together, harness.

καταθάρβειν, ήσω, to be bold against.

καταλαμβάνω (κατά, λαμβάνω), to seize, lay hold of, to come upon, approach.

καταλείπω (κατά, λείπω), to leave behind, leave, abandon; to reserve.

κατανάλίσκω (κατά, αναλίσκω), λώ-

σω, λωσα, perf. κατηνάλωκα, to expend, waste.

κατανοέω (κατά, νοέω), ήσω, to perceive.

καταπλουτίζω (κατά, πλουτίζω), to make rich, enrich.

κατασκευάζω (κατά, σκευάζω), άσω, σμαι, σδην (219, 220), to make, to prepare.

κατατοξεύω (κατά, τοξεύω), εύσω, to shoot (with arrows).

καταφέρω (κατά, φέρω), to carry down.

καταφεύγω (κατά, φεύγω), to flee, flee for refuge.

καταφρονέω (κατά, φρονέω), to despise, disregard.

κατέρχομαι (κατά, έρχομαι), to come or go down, descend.

κατεσθίω (κατά, έσθίω), to eat up; devour.

κατέχω (κατά, έχω), see έχω, τέ possess, occupy, come upon.

κατηγορέω (κατά, άγορεύω), ήσω, τέ accuse.

κατοικέω (κατά, οικέω), ήσω, to dwell in, inhabit.

Καύκασος, ου, ό, Mt. Caucasus, near the Black Sea, 546.

καυχάομαι, ήσομαι, to boast, vaunt one's self.

κελεύω, σω, to direct, ask, or der.

κέρας, άτος (ας), ως, τό, horn.

κέρδος, εος, τό, gain, profit, lucre.

κεφαλή, ης, ἡ, head.

κήπος, ου, ό, garden.

κηπωρός, οὔ, ό, gardener.

κήρυξ, ύκος, ό, herald, crier, messenger.

κηρύσσω (ττω), ξω, ξα, κεκήρυχα, υγμαι, ύχδην, to proclaim, announce.

κητος, εος, τό, sea-monster, whale.

Κηφεύς, έως, ό, Cepheus, 550.

Κηφισός, οὔ, ό, Cephisus, river in Attica.

κιθάριζω, ήσω, to play the lyre.

κιθαριστής, οὔ, ό, one who plays on the lyre, a harper.

κιθάρα, ας, ἡ, singing to the music of the harp.

Κίμων, ωνος, ὁ, Cimon, *father of Miltiades.*

κίνδυνος, ου, ὁ, danger.

κινέω, ἥσω, to excite, move, provoke.

Κλέανδρος, ου, ὁ, Cleander, a Spartan.

Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ, Clearchus, commander under Cyrus.

κλεινός, ἡ, ὄν, celebrated, famous.

κλείω, σω, to shut, close.

Κλεομένης, εος, ὁ, Cleomenes, king of Sparta, 535.

κλέπτῃς, ου, ὁ, thief.

κλέπτω, ψω, ψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμαι, ἐκλέφθην, 2 aor. pass. ἐκλάπην, to steal.

κλοπή, ἡς, ἡ, theft.

κλών, κλωνός, ὁ, branch.

Κνώσιος, α, ου, Gnosian, Cretan.

κοιμάω, ἥσω, to put to sleep, mid. to sleep.

κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, common.

κοινωνία, ας, ἡ, company, copartnership.

κολάζω, ἄσω (άσομαι), to punish.

κολᾷκεύω, σω, to flatter.

κόλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ, flatterer.

κολοιός, ου, ὁ, jackdaw.

Κολοσσαί, ὦν, αἱ (pl.), Colossae, city of Phrygia.

κόλπος, ου, ὁ, bosom, folds.

κολυμβάω, ἥσω, to swim, dive.

κομάω, ἥσω, to wear long hair.

κόμη, ἡς, ἡ, hair.

κομίζω, ἴσω (ἰῶ), ἴσα, ἴκα, σμαι, σθην, to carry, bring, take, receive.

Κόνων, ωνος, ὁ, Conon, Athenian general.

κόραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, raven, crow.

κόρη, ἡς, ἡ, maiden, daughter, girl.

Κόρη, ἡς, ἡ, Core, Proserpine, 549.

Κορίνθιος, ἱα, ἰον, Corinthian.

Κόρινθος, ου, ἡ, Corinth, 414.

κόσμος, ου, ὁ, ornament, honor.

κρατέω, ἥσω, to rule, be master of, govern, take captive.

κρετήρ, ἥρος, ὁ, bowl.

κρέας, γ. (κρέας) κρέως, τό, flesh.

κρείσσαν (τταν), ου (comp. of ἀγα-

θός, 147), better, superior, stronger.

Κρέων, οντος, ὁ, Creon, king of Thebes, 551.

Κρήτη, ἡς, ἡ, Crete, now Candia, 540.

κριθή, ἡς, ἡ, barley.

κρίσις, εως, ἡ, decision.

κριτής, ου, ὁ, judge.

Κριτίας, ου, ὁ, Critias, one of the thirty tyrants of Athens.

Κροῖσος, ου, ὁ, Croesus, king of Lydia.

κροκόδειλος, ου, ὁ, crocodile.

κρύπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to conceal, hide.

κτᾶομαι, κτήσομαι, ἄμην, κέκτημαι, ἐκτέδην, to acquire, possess.

κτείνω, κτενῶ, ἐκτεινα, to slay, kill.

κτενίζω, ἴσω, to comb, to curry.

κτῆμα, ἄτος, τό, possession, treasures, means.

κυλινδέω (defect., used in pres. and imp.), to roll, to indulge in.

κῦμα, ἄτος, τό, wave, billow.

κυνηγός, ου, ὁ, hunter.

κύπελλον, ου, τό, cup.

κυριεύω, σω, to be master of, to rule.

κύριος, ἱᾶ, ἰον, controlling, master, guardian, supreme.

κύριος, ου, ὁ, master, owner.

Κῦρος, ου, ὁ, Cyrus, 102 and 274.

κύων, κυνός, ὁ or ἡ, dog.

κῶλον, ου, τό, leg, limb.

κυλύω, ἴσω, to detain, prevent, hold back.

κῶμη, ἡς, ἡ, village.

# Δ

λαβή, ἡς, ἡ, handle.

Λάγος, ου, ὁ, Lagus, 535.

λαγώς, ὦ, ὁ, hare.

λάδρα, secretly; with gen. without the knowledge of.

Λαῖος, ου, ὁ, Laius, king of Thebes.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, α, ου, Lacedaemonian.

Λακεδαίμων, *ονος, ἡ*, Lacedaemon, Sparta.

λακτίζω, *ῖσω*, to kick.

Λάκων, *ωνος, ὁ*, a Laconian.

λαλέω, *ήσω*, to talk, speak.

λάλος, *ον*, talkative.

λαμβάνω, *λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημαι, ἐλήφθην*, 2 aor. act. *ἔλαβον*, to take, receive.

λαῶς, *οὔ, ὁ*, people.

λάφυρον, *ον, τό* (common in pl.), booty, spoils.

λάχων, *ον, τό*, herbs, vegetables.

λέγω, *ξω, ξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην*, to say, speak; to tell, relate.

λειμών, *ωνος, ὁ*, meadow.

λείπω, *ψω, ψα, ἔλοιπα, ἀλείμμαι, ἐλείφθην*, to leave.

λεπτός, *ἡ, ὄν*, thin, lean, slender.

λέων, *οντος, ὁ*, lion.

Λεωνίδας, *ον, ὁ*, Leonidas, *the hero of Thermopylae*, 528.

λευκός, *ἡ, ὄν*, white.

Λητώ, *δος, οὐς, ἡ*, Latona, 528.

λίθινος, *η, ον*, of stone.

λίθος, *ον, ὁ*, sometimes *ἡ*, stone.

λιμός, *οὔ, ὁ*, hunger.

λιμώττω, *ξω*, to be hungry.

Λίνος, *ον, ὁ*, Linus, *mythical minstrel*, 280.

λοβός, *ον, ὁ*, lobe (*as of the liver*).

λόγος, *ον, ὁ*, word, account, report.

λοιδορέω, *ήσω*, to revile.

λοιπός, *ἡ, ὄν*, remaining, rest.

λούω, *σω, σα, μαι, θην*, to wash, *mid.* to bathe.

λόφος, *ον, ὁ*, hill, summit.

λοχᾶγός, *οὔ, ὁ*, commander, captain.

Λυγκεύς, *έως, ὁ*, Lynceus, 539.

λύκος, *ον, ὁ*, wolf.

Λυκοῦργος, *ον, ὁ*, Lycurgus, *law-giver of Sparta*.

λυπέω, *ήσω*, to give pain, *mid.* to grieve.

λύρα, *ας, ἡ*, lyre.

λύχνος, *ον, ὁ*, torch, lamp.

λύω, *λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην*, to violate, break, break down, solve, release.

## M

μάγειρος, *ου, ὁ*, cook, butcher.

μαγνήτης, *ιδος, ἡ*, magnet.

μάθημα, *αῖτος, τό*, lesson, learning, knowledge.

μαθητής, *οὔ, ὁ*, pupil, learner.

μαίνομαι, *μανοῦμαι, μέμνηα*, 2 aor.

*ἐμᾶρην*, to be mad or frantic.

μαῖκαίριζω, *ῖσω (ῖω), ἴκα*, to think or account happy.

μάλιστα (superl. of *μάλα*, very, much), especially, most.

μᾶλλον (comp. of *μάλα*, very much), more, rather.

Μακεδονία, *ας, ἡ*, Macedonia, 237.

Μακεδονικός, *ἡ, ὄν*, Macedonian.

Μακεδών, *ονος, ὁ*, a Macedonian.

μανθάνω, *μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα*, 2 aor. *ἐμάθον*, to learn.

μανία, *ας, ἡ*, frenzy, madness.

μαντεύομαι, *εὐόσομαι* (dep.), to predict, prophesy.

Μαντινεία, *ας, ἡ*, Mantinea, *city in Arcadia*, 517.

Μαραθών, *ωνος, ὁ, ἡ*, Marathon, 420.

μαραίνω, *ανῶ, ηνα, μεμάρασμαι, ἐμαράνθην*, to cause to wither or droop, *mid.* to droop or wither.

μαστιγῶω, *ώσω*, to whip, flog.

μάταιος, *α, ον*, useless, foolish.

μάτην, in vain.

μάχη, *ης, ἡ*, battle, engagement.

μάχομαι, *έσομαι* or *οὔμαι, εσάμην, ημαι*, to fight.

μέγας, *άλη, α*, great, large; comp. *μείζων*, superl. *μέγιστος*.

μέγεθος, *εος, τό*, size, height.

μέθη, *ης, ἡ*, drunkenness, intoxication.

μείζων, *ον, gen. ονος* (comp. of *μέγας*), greater, taller.

μειράκιον, *ου, τό*, youth.

μείρομαι, perf. *έμαρμαι*, impers. *έμαρται*, it is fated.

μέλαν, *ανος, τό*, ink.

μέλας, *αινᾶ, αν*, black, dark, mourning.

μέλει, *μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκεν* (impers.), it concerns, there is a care of.

Μελιταῖος, *ᾱ, ον*, of Malta, Maltese, Melitæan.

μέλλω, μελήσω, ἦσα, to be about to do.

μέμφομαι, ψομαι, ψάμην, ἐμέμφθην, to blame, find fault with.

μέν, indeed, on the one hand.

μέντοι, indeed, certainly.

μένω, νῶ, ξμείνα, μεμένηκα, to remain, wait for, await.

Μένων, *ωνος, ὁ*, Menon, 469.

μερίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἴσα, σμαι, σδην, to divide.

μερίς, ἴδος, *ῆ*, part, portion.

μεστός, *ῆ, ὄν*, full, abounding in.

μετά (prep. with gen. or acc.), with, in company with, after; *as adverb*, afterwards; μεθ' ἡμέραν, by day.

μεταβολή, *ῆς, ῆ*, change.

μετάλλευσις, *εως, ῆ*, mining.

μεταλλεύω, *σω*, to mine.

μετανοέω (μετά, νοέω), ἦσα, to repent.

μεταπέμπω (μετά, πέμπω), to send after, to send for.

μετέχω (μετά, ἔχω), to share in, take part in.

μετρέω, ἦσα, to measure.

μέχρι, before vowels μέχρῃς, till, up to.

μή, not, *used in prohibitions, conditions, &c.*

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, none, no one, nothing.

μηδέποτε, never.

μηδέπω, not yet, not as yet.

Μῆδος, *ον, ὁ*, Mede, of Media.

μηλέα, *ας, ῆ*, apple-tree.

μῆλον, *ον, τό*, apple, sheep.

μήν, μηνός, *ὁ*, month.

μήν, indeed, truly.

μηνίω, ἴσω, to be angry.

μήπω, not yet, never yet.

μήτε, and not, neither, nor.

μήτηρ, τρός, *ῆ*, mother.

μητρόπολις, *εως, ῆ*, mother city, home, metropolis.

μητρνιά, *ᾱς, ῆ*, step-mother.

μηχανᾶσθαι, ἥσθαι, to devise, plan.

Μίδας, *ον, ὁ*, Midas, celebrated king of Phrygia, who, according to

some accounts, mingled wine with the waters of a fountain, to which Silenus, the attendant of Bacchus, was accustomed to resort; and thus intoxicated and caught him.

μικρός, *ᾱ, ὄν*, small, little, short; μικροῦ, *adverbially*, within a little, almost.

Μιλήσιος, *ᾱ, ον*, Milesian.

Μίλητος, *ον, ῆ*, Miletus, city of Caria, 541.

Μιλτιάδης, *ον, ὁ*, Miltiades, 420.

Μίνως, *ως, ὁ*, Minos, king of Crete.

μισέω, ἦσω, to hate.

μισθοδότης, *ον, ὁ*, paymaster.

μισθός, *οὔ, ὁ*, pay.

μισθοφόρος, *ον, ὁ*, a mercenary.

μισθῶω, ὥσω, to let, rent, *mid.* to hire.

μισθωτός, *οὔ, ὁ*, hireling.

μνᾶ, *ᾱς, ῆ*, mina=§17.

μνᾶσθαι (*used in pres. and imp.*), to woo, court.

μνηστεύω, *σω*, to seek in marriage, to woo.

μολών, 2 aor. part. of βλώσκω, to come.

μοῖρα, *ας, ῆ*, fate.

μόνος, *η, ον*, alone.

Μοῦσα, *ης, ῆ*, Muse, goddess of music, poetry, &c.

μουσική, *ῆς, ῆ*, music.

μουσικῶς, sweetly, musically.

μοχθηρός, *ῆ, ὄν*, base, bad.

μυθολογέω, ἦσα, to tell mythic tales, to recount.

μῦθος, *ον, ὁ*, legend, story.

μυλῶν, *ωνος, ὁ*, mill.

Μύνδιος, *α, ον*, Myndian.

Μύνδος, *ον, ὁ*, Myndus, in Caria.

μυριάς, ᾱδος, *ῆ*, myriad, ten thousand.

μύρμηξ, ηκος, *ὁ*, ant.

μωρία, *ας, ῆ*, folly.

## N

Νάξιος, *ον, ὁ*, Naxian, 272.

ναός, *οὔ, ὁ*, temple.



νάρθηξ, ηκος, δ, reed, giant fennel.  
 ναυαγέω, ήσω, to suffer shipwreck.  
 ναυμαχία, ας, ή, naval battle.  
 ναῦς, g. νεώς, d. νηϊ, a. ναῦν, Du.  
 g. and d. νεοῖν, Pl. νήες, νεών,  
 ναυσί(ν), ναῦς, ship.  
 νεανίας, ου, δ, youth, young man.  
 νεανίσκος, ου, δ, youth, a youth.  
 Νεῖλος, ου, δ, Nile, in *Egypt*.  
 νεκρός, οὔ, δ, corpse, dead body.  
 νέμω, νεμῶ, ξνεια, νεμένηκα, ημαι,  
 ήδην, to distribute, mid. to take,  
 devour.  
 νέος, α, ον, young, new.  
 νεφέλη, ης, ή, cloud.  
 Νηρηΐς, ίδος, ή, Nereid, sea-nymph.  
 νικᾶω, ήσω, to conquer, prevail.  
 νίκη, ης, ή, victory.  
 Νιόβη, ης, ή, Niobe, 548.  
 νομή, ης, ή, pasturage.  
 νομίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, σμαι, σδην, to  
 regard, think, consider.  
 νόμος, ου, δ, custom, law.  
 νοσέω, ήσω, to be sick or ill.  
 νύκτωρ, by night.  
 νῦν, now.  
 νύξ, νυκτός, ή, night.

## Ξ

ξενίζω, ίσω, to entertain.  
 Ξενοκράτης, εος, δ, Xenocrates,  
*Greek philosopher*, 535.  
 Ξενοφών, ὠντος, δ, Xenophon, *Greek*  
*historian*.  
 Ξέρξης, ου, δ, Xerxes, *king of Per-*  
*sia*.  
 ξύλον, ου, τό, wood.

## Ο

ο, ή, τό, the.  
 ὅδε, ήδε, τόδε, this, as follows.  
 ὀδύρομαι (used mainly in pres. and  
 imp.), to lament.  
 Ὀδυσσεύς, έως, δ, Odysseus, Ulys-  
 ses, 536.  
 ὅθεν, whence, from which.  
 οἶδα, ας, ε, 2 perf. : Synopsis; ind.  
 οἶδα, subj. εἰδῶ, opt. εἰδείην,

imp. ἴσθι, inf. εἰδέναι, part. εἰδώς,  
 to know.  
 Οἰδίπους, οδος, δ, Oedipus, *king of*  
*Thebes*, 545.  
 οἰκέτης, ου, δ, servant, attendant.  
 οἰκέω, ήσω, to dwell, inhabit.  
 οἰκησις, εως, ή, abode, dwelling.  
 οἰκία, ας, ή, house, home.  
 οἴκοι, at home.  
 οἶκος, ου, δ, house.  
 οἰκτεῖρω, ερῶ, ειρα, to pity.  
 οἶμαι or οἶομαι, οἰήσομαι, φήδην, to  
 think, consider.  
 οἶνος, ου, δ, wine.  
 οἶος, α, ον, such, such as, possi-  
 ble.  
 ὄϊς, ὄϊος, pl. ὄϊες, cr. ὄϊς, δ or ή,  
 sheep.  
 ὀϊστευμα, ἄτος, τό, arrow.  
 οἶχομαι, ήσομαι, φχηναι, to depart,  
 go.  
 ὀκτώ, eight.  
 ὀλβιος, α, ον, happy, blessed.  
 ὀλιγαρχία, ας, ή, oligarchy, gov-  
 ernment by the few.  
 ὀλίγος, η, ον, few, little.  
 Ὀλυμπία, ας, ή, Olympia, in *Elis*  
*in Greece*.  
 Ὀλυμπιάς, ἄδος, ή, Olympic games.  
 Ὀμηρος, ου, δ, Homer, *the great*  
*Epic poet of Greece*.  
 ὀμιλέω, ήσω, to associate with.  
 ὀμνῦμι, ὀμοῦμαι, ὅμοσα, ὀμώμοκα,  
 to swear, take an oath.  
 ὅμοιος, α, ον, like, resembling.  
 ὁμολογέω, ήσω, to confess, con-  
 sent.  
 ὀνειδίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, to reproach,  
 cast in one's teeth.  
 ὀνειδος, εος, τό, disgrace, reproach.  
 ὀνηλάτης, ου, δ, driver of asses or  
 donkeys.  
 ὀνομα, ἄτος, τό, name.  
 ὀνομάζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σδην, to name,  
 call by name.  
 ὀνομαστός, ή, ὄν, celebrated, fa-  
 mous.  
 ὄνος, ου, δ, ass.  
 ὀξέως, quickly.  
 ὀπισθεν, behind.  
 ὀπισθοφυλακέω, ήσω, to guard or  
 command the rear.



ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ, heavy-armed soldier.

ὄπλα, ὦν, τὰ (pl.), armor, arms.

ὀπόσος, η, ου; how much? how many?

ὅποτε, when, whenever.

ὅπου, where, wherever.

ὅπως, that, in order that.

ὄραω, ὄφομαι, ἐώρακα, ὤμμαι, ὤφθην, 2 aor. εἶδον, imp. ἐώραον (with double aug.), to see.

ὄργή, ἧς, ἡ, anger, passion.

ὄργια, ὦν, τὰ (pl.), orgies, rites of Bacchus.

ὀργίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, to enrage, *mid.* be angry.

ὀρθῶς, rightly.

ὀρίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, to define, limit.

ὄρκος, ου, ὁ, oath.

ὀρμᾶω, ἦσω, to sally forth, go forth, attack.

ὄρνειον, ου, τό, bird.

ὄρνις, ἰδος, ὁ or ἡ, bird, hen.

Ὀρόντης, ου, ὁ, Orontes, 272.

ὄρος, εος, τό, mountain.

Ὀρφεύς, ἑως, ὁ, Orpheus, 547.

ὀρχέομαι, ἥσομαι, to dance.

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, who, which, what.

ὅσος, η, ου, as much or many as.

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, who, which.

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι, gen. οὐτίνος, ἡστί-  
νος, who, whoever.

ὄστράκον, ου, τό, shell.

ὅταν, when, whenever.

ὅτε, when.

ὅτι, that, since, because.

οὐ (*before smooth breathing* οὐκ, *before rough* οὐχ), not.

οὐδαμοῦ, nowhere.

οὐδέ, not even.

οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, none, no one, nothing.

οὐδέποτε, never.

οὐκέτι, not yet, no longer.

οὐκουν; (*interrog. part. expects affirmative answer,*) not then?

οὕν, therefore, accordingly, then.

οὐρανός, ου, ὁ, firmament, heaven.

οὖς, ὠτός, τό, ear.

οὔτε, neither; οὔτε—οὔτε, neither—nor.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this.

οὕτως or οὕτω, thus, so.

ὄφης, εως, ὁ, serpent.

ὀχέω, ἦσω, to bear, carry.

## Π

παῖαν, ἄνος, ὁ, paean, war-song.

παῖδα, ας, ἡ, lesson, knowledge, instruction.

παιδεύω, σω, to educate, *mid.* to cause to be educated, to have educated.

παίζω, παίζομαι, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, πέπαισμαι, ἐπαίχθην, to play, sport.

παῖς, παιδός, voc. παῖ, ὁ or ἡ, boy, child.

παίω, παίσω or παήσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην, to strike.

πάλαι, anciently, long ago, long since; ὁ πάλαι, the old; οἱ πάλαι, the men of old.

πάλαιός, α, ὄν, ancient, old.

πάλιν, back, again.

πανταχοῦ, every where.

πάντη, entirely, upon the whole.

παντοδαπός, ἡ, ὄν, of every kind.

παρά (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, into the presence of, near, among, beyond, from, by; παρά μικρόν, almost, within a little.

παραβάλλω (παρά, βάλλω), to throw to, give.

παραγίγνομαι (παρά, γίγνομαι), to arrive, be present.

παράδεισος, ου, ὁ, park, pleasure-grounds.

παραδίδωμι (παρά, δίδωμι), to give up, deliver.

παρακαθίζω (παρά, καθίζω), ἴσω or ἰῶ, to place near, *mid.* to sit near.

παρακείμει, -κείσομαι, to lie beside or near, be at hand.

παραλαμβάνω (παρά, λαμβάνω), to take, receive.

παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ, parasang=*about four miles*.

παρασκευάζω (παρά, σκευάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, to prepare.

παράταξις, εως, ἡ, array, battle.

παρεῖμι (παρά, εἰμί), to be present.  
 Παρμενίων, ωνος, ὁ, Parmenio, 531.  
 παρρησία, ας, ἡ, boldness, frankness, freedom.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, every, whole.  
 πάσχω, πείσομαι, πέπονθα, 2 aor. ἔπαθον, to suffer, experience, do.

πατάσσω, ἀξω, ἀξα, αἰμαι, to strike.  
 πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, father.

πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, country, native country.

παύω, σω, σα, κα, μαι, σθην, to cause to cease, *mid.* to cease, to stop one's self.

Παφλαγονία, ας, ἡ, Paphlagonia, in Asia Minor.

πείθω, σω, σα, κα, σμαι, σθην, to persuade, *mid.* to believe, obey.

πειράομαι, ἄσομαι, ἄσάμην, ἄμαι, to attempt, try.

Πεισίστρατος, ου, ὁ, Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens.

πέλαγος, εος, τό, sea.

Πελίας, ου, ὁ, Pelias, 549.

Πέλοψ, οπος, ὁ, Pelops, 548.

πέμπω, ψω, ψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, to send.

πένης, ητος, ὁ, day-laborer, poor man.

πενθέω, ἦσω, to lament, mourn for.

πεντακόσιοι, αι, α, five hundred.

πέντε, five.

πεντεκαίδεκα, fifteen.

περάω, ἄσω, to cross, go over.

περί (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), around, along, in the vicinity of, in regard to, concerning, about.

περιβάλλω (περί, βάλλω), to throw around, put around.

περιγίγνομαι (περί, γίγνομαι), to be over or above, to remain, accrue.

περιελαύνω (περί, ἐλαύνω), to drive about.

Περικλῆς, έους, voc. Περικλείς, ὁ, Pericles, Athenian statesman, 530.

περιουσία, ας, ἡ, abundance, wealth.

περιπλέκω (περί, πλέκω), to weave round, *mid.* to embrace, seize.

περιποιέω (περί, ποιέω), ἦσω, to obtain, win.

περιφέρω (περί, φέρω), to bear or carry about.

Περσεύς, έως, ὁ, Perseus, 550.

Πέρσης, ου, ὁ, Persian, a Persian.

πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπτην, ης, η, &c., to fly.

πέτρα, ας, ἡ, rock, stone.

πηγή, ἡς, ἡ, fountain, spring.

Πιερία, ας, ἡ, Pieria, in Thessaly, 543.

πικρός, ά, όν, bitter.

πιμελής, ές, fleshy, fat.

πίνακίς, ἰδος, ἡ, tablet.

Πίνδαρος, ου, ὁ, Pindar, 310.

πίνω, fut. πίομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, 2 aor. ἔπιον, to drink.

πιπράσκω, πεπράσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, ἄμαι, ἄθην, to sell.

πιστεύω, σω, to trust, confide in, intrust to.

πιστός, ἡ, όν, faithful.

Πίττακος, ου, ὁ, Pittacus, one of the seven wise men of Greece.

πλάσσω, πλάσω, σα, κα, σμαι, σθην, to form, fashion.

πλαστική, ἡς, ἡ, plastic art, statuary.

Πλάτων, ωνος, ὁ, Plato, 279.

πλείστος, η, ον (superl. of πολύς), most, very many.

πλείων, ον (comp. of πολύς), more.

πλεονάκις, more frequently, very frequently.

πληθος, εος, τό, multitude, number, people.

πλήμυρα, ας, ἡ, flood.

πλήν (with gen.), besides, except.

πλήρης, ες, full, full of, abounding in.

πλησίον, near; ὁ πλησίον, the neighboring, the neighbor.

πλοῖον, ου, τό, boat, vessel.

πλούσιος, ά, ον, rich, wealthy.

πλουτέω, ἦσω, to be rich or wealthy.

πλουτίζω, ἴσω, to make rich, enrich.

πλοῦτος, ου, ὁ, wealth, riches.

Πλούτων, ωνος, ὁ, Plato, 547.

πνεῦμα, άτος, τό, wind.

πνίγω, ξω, ξα, 2 aor. pass. ἐπνίγην, to strangle, *pass.* to be drowned.  
ποδῶκος, εια, υ, swift-footed, swift.  
ποιέω, ήσω, to build, make, do;  
εὖ ποιέω, to treat well, use well;  
κακῶς ποιέω, to treat ill, use badly.

ποιητής, οὔ, δ, maker, poet.

ποιμήν, ένος, δ, shepherd.

ποιός, α, ον; what? of what sort?

πολεμέω, ήσω, to make war upon, fight with, to fight.

πολεμικός, ή, όν, hostile, warlike.

πολέμιος, ου, δ, enemy.

πόλεμος, ου, δ, war.

πολιορκέω, ήσω, to besiege, blockade.

πόλις, εως, ή, city.

πολίτης, ου, δ, citizen.

πολιτικός, ή, όν, constitutional, political.

πολλάκις, many times, often.

πολυμάθης, ές, very learned, having much learning.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, gen. πολλοῦ,

πολλῆς, πολλοῦ, acc. πολύν, πολ-

λήν, πολύ, much, large, many;

πολλῷ, by much, much.

πολυτελεία, ας, ή, expense, costliness.

πολυτελής, ές, magnificent, costly.

πολυτελῶς, expensively.

πονηρός, ή, όν, bad, base, worthless.

πόνος, ου, δ, toil, labor.

πόντος, ου, δ, sea.

πορεία, ας, ή, journey, march, conveyance.

πορεύομαι, εὔσομαι, to go, march.

πορδέω, ήσω, to destroy, plunder.

Ποσειδῶν, ὠνος, δ, Poseidon, Neptune.

πόσος, η, ον; how much? how many?

ποτάμος, οὔ, δ, river.

πότε; when? ποτέ (*enclit.*), at some time, once, ever.

πότερον, whether.

πότος, ου, δ, drinking, carousal.

πού; where?

πούς, ποδός, δ, foot.

πράγμα, ατος, τό, thing, affair, interest.

πράξις, εως, ή, doing, action, deed, exploit.

πράσσω (ττω), αξω, αξα, άχα, γμαι, άχθην, to do, manage; εὖ πράσσω, to do well, succeed well.

πρέπω, ψω, ψα, to be becoming, to suit.

πρέσβεις, εων, οί, Pl. (Sing. poetic), ambassadors.

πρίᾱμαι (*defect. only used in 2 aor. ἐπριάμην*), to buy, purchase.

πρῖν, before, until.

πρό (prep. with gen.), before, both of time and place.

προάγω (πρό, άγω), to bring forward; *pass.* to be brought forward, to arise.

πρόβατον, ου, τό, sheep.

πρόγονος, ου, δ, ancestor, forefather.

προδίδωμι (πρό, δίδωμι), to betray.

Προμηθεύς, έως, δ, Prometheus, 546.

Πρόξενος, ου, δ, Proxenus, 431.

πρός (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), to, against, at, near, for the sake of.

προσαγορεύω (πρός, άγορεύω), σω, to address, speak to.

προσαναπλάσσω (πρός, ανά, πλάσσω), to form or invent.

προσδέω (πρός, δέω), -δήσω, to tie or fasten to.

πρόσειμι (πρός, είμι), to go to.

προσέρχομαι (πρός, έρχομαι), to go to, come to.

προσέχω (πρός, έχω), to attend, take heed.

προσηγορία, ας, ή, name, title.

προσηλώω, ὠσω, to nail or fasten to.

προσκαλέω (πρός, καλέω), see καλέω, to call to.

προσκυνέω (πρός, κυνέω), ήσω, to worship, adore.

προσλαμβάνω (πρός, λαμβάνω), to take, take in addition.

προσπαίζω (πρός, παίζω), to play or sport with.

προστάσσω (πρός, τάσσω), to enjoin upon, command.

προστρέχω (πρός, τρέχω), to run to.

πρόσωπον, ου, τό, face, countenance.

πρότερον, sooner, before.

προτείνω (πρό, τείνω), -τενῶ, -έτεινα, -τέτακα, -τέταμαι, -εταδην, to offer, propose.

προτίδημι (πρό, τίδημι), to set before.

προτιμάω (πρό, τιμάω), ήσω, to honour before, prefer.

προτρέπω (πρό, τρέπω), to exhort, ask, urge.

προφύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ, guard, advance guard, outpost.

πρωί, early, early in the day.

πρῶτος, η, ου, first; πρῶτον, τὸ πρῶτον, at first.

πτέρυξ, ὕγος, ή, wing.

Πτολεμαῖος, ου, ὁ, Ptolemy, 535.

πυκτεύω, σω, to box.

πύλη, ης, ή, gate.

πυνθάνομαι, πύσσομαι, πέπευσμαι, 2 aor. ἐπυθόμην, to inquire, ask, ascertain.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire.

πυρπολέω, ήσω, to destroy with fire.

πωλέω, ήσω, to sell.

πῶς; how?

πως (enclit.), somehow.

## P

ῥαθυμέω, ήσω, to be idle.

ῥητορική, ης, ή, rhetoric.

ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, rhetorician, orator.

ρίζα, ης, ή, root.

ρίπτω, ψω, ψα, perf. ἔρριψα, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην, to hurl, throw.

ῥόδον, ου, τό, rose.

ῥόπαλον, ου, το, stick, club.

ρύομαι, ρύσομαι, to rescue, release.

Ῥωμαῖος, ᾱ, ου, Roman.

Ῥώμη, ης, ή, Rome.

## Σ

Σαλαμίς, ἴνος, ή, Salamis, 391.

σαλπικτής, ου, ὁ, trumpeter.

Σάτυρος, ου, ὁ, a Satyr, companion

of Bacchus. The most famous of the Satyrs was Silenus, distinguished for prophetic powers, fabled to have been captured by Midas.

σεαυτοῦ, ης, ου, contr. σαυτοῦ, ης, ου, yourself.

σεῖω, σω, σμαι, σδην, to shake.

σεμνύνομαι, aor. ἐσεμνυνάμην, to be proud of, to pride one's self in.

σιγᾶω, ήσω, to be silent.

σίδηρος, ου, ὁ, iron.

Σικελία, ας, ή, Sicily.

Σιλᾶνός, ου, ὁ, Silanus, Grecian seer.

Σιμωνίδης, ου, ὁ, Simonides, Greek poet.

σιωπάω, ήσω, to be silent.

σιωπή, ης, ή, silence.

σκεῦος, εος, τό, implement, piece of furniture, baggage.

σκηνή, ης, ή, tent.

σκιά, ᾱς, ή, shade, shadow.

σκιρτάω, ήσω, to frisk, leap, bound.

σκληρός, ᾱ, ὁν, harsh, rough.

σκοπέω (used in pres. and imp.), to see, inquire, regard.

Σκύθης, ου, ὁ, Scythian, a Scythian.

Σκυθικός, ή, ὁν, Scythian.

Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ, Solon, lawgiver of Athens.

σός, σή, σόν, your, thy.

σοφία, ας, ή, wisdom.

σοφιστής, ου, ὁ, sophist, teacher of wisdom.

σοφός, ή, ὁν, wise.

Σπάρτη, ης, ή, Sparta.

Σπαρτιάτης, ου, ὁ, Spartan, a Spartan.

σπένδω, σπείσω, σα, κα, to pour, pour libation. [treaty, truce.

σπονδή, ης, ή, libation (plur.),

σπουδάζω, ἄσω, to be in haste.

στέργω, έω, ξα, to love.

στερεός, ᾱ, ὁν, firm, strong.

στερέω, ήσω, to deprive of.

στέφανος, ου, ὁ, crown, garland.

στεφανόω, ὠσω, to crown.

στῆθος, εος, τό, breast.

στόλος, ου, ὁ, expedition, force.

στόμα, ἄτος, τό, mouth.

στράτευμα, ἄτος, τό, army.



στρατεύω, εὔσω, to make an expedition.

στρατηγέω, ἦσω, to be general.

στρατηγός, οὐ, ὁ, general.

στρατιά, ᾤς, ἡ, army, force.

στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ, soldier.

Στρατόνικος, ου, ὁ, Stratonicus, 535.

στρατόπεδον, ου, τό, army, encampment.

στράτος, οὐ, ὁ, camp, army.

στρουθίον, ου, τό, sparrow.

σύ, σοῦ, thou, you.

συγγίγνομαι (σύν, γίγνομαι), to be with, to associate with.

συγγιγνώσκω (σύν, γιγνώσκω), to pardon.

συγγνώμη, ης, ἡ, pardon, favor, mercy.

συγχαίρω (σύν, χαίρω), rejoice with.

συλλαμβάνω (σύν, λαμβάνω), to take together or jointly, to take.

συμβαίνω (σύν, βαίνω), see ἐμβαίνω, to happen, take place.

συμβουλεύω (σύν, βουλεύω), to deliberate with.

σύμβουλος, ου, ὁ, adviser, counselor.

σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, ally, auxiliary.

συνπλέω (σύν, πλέω), -πλεύσομαι, συνέπλευσα, κα, σμαι, to sail with.

συμφορά, ᾤς, ἡ, misfortune.

σύν (prep. with dat.), with, with the favor of.

συνάγω (σύν, ἄγω), to bring together, collect.

συναντάω (σύν, ἀντάω), ἦσω, to meet.

συναπαίρω (σύν, ἀπό, αἶρω), -ᾶρῶ, -ἦρα, -ἦρκα, -ἦρμαι, -ἦρδην, to go with, migrate with.

συνίστημι (σύν, ἵστημι), to place together, to place with (as pupil).

συννοικία, ας, ἡ, house for several families, lodging house.

συννομολογέω, ἦσω, to agree with, assent.

συννοράω (σύν, ὁράω), to see, behold.

συνωργίζομαι (σύν, ὀργίζομαι), ἴσομαι, αοτ. συνωργίσδην, to be angry along with.

συνουσία, ας, ἡ, society, company, intercourse.

συντάσσω (σύν, τάσσω), to arrange.

συρρέω (σύν, ῥέω), -ρεύσομαι, συνέρβευσα, συνερρύηκα, to flow together.

Σφίγγιον, ου, τό, Mt. Sphingion, otherwise Phicius, near Thebes.

Σφίγξ, Σφιγγός, ἡ, Sphinx, 545, 551.

σχολάζω, ἄσω, to be at leisure, have time, attend school, have a school.

σχολαστικός, οὐ, ὁ, scholar, pedant, simpleton.

σχολή, ἧς, ἡ, school.

σώζω, σώσω, σα, κα, σέσωμαι, ἐσώδην, to save, preserve.

Σωκράτης, εος, acc. Σωκράτη or ην, Socrates, Athenian philosopher.

σῶμα, ἄτος, τό, body, person.

σwareύω, εὔσω, to heap up or together.

σωτηρία, ας, ἡ, safety, security.

σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, prudence, moderation, self-control.

σώφρων, ον, prudent, temperate.

# T

τάλαντον, ου, τό, talent=\$1000.

τάλας, ανᾶ, ᾶν, wretched, unhappy.

ταμεῖον, ου, τό, treasury, storehouse.

Τάνταλος, ου, ὁ, Tantalus, king of Phrygia.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, good order; ἐν τάξει, in order.

τάσσω, ξω, ξα, τέταχα, αγμαι, ἀχδην, to arrange, order.

Ταῦρος, ου, ὁ, Taurus, 540.

ταῦρος, ου, ὁ, bull.

τάφος, ου, ὁ, tomb.

ταχέως, quickly.

ταχύς, εἶα, ὁ, swift, fast, quick;

ταχύ, quickly.

ταῶς, ταῷ, ὁ, peacock.

τέ (enclit.), and; τε καί or τε—καί, both—and.

τεῖχος, εος, τό, wall, fortification.



- τειχίζω, ἰσω, σμαι, σδην**, to fortify, defend with a wall.  
**τέκνον, ου, τό**, child.  
**τελειόω, ὥσω**, to accomplish, complete, *pass.* to be mature, full grown.  
**τελευταῖον, τό τελευταῖον**, lastly, finally.  
**τελευτάω, ἥσω**, to end, finish, finish life, die.  
**τελευτή, ἥς, ἥ**, end.  
**τέσσαρες (τέτταρες), α, four**.  
**τετράκις**, four times.  
**τετράποδον, ου, τό**, quadruped.  
**τετράπους, ουν**, four-footed.  
**τέντιξ, ἱγος, ὁ**, cicada, kind of grasshopper.  
**τέχνη, ἡς, ἥ**, art, trade, occupation.  
**τηνικάυτα**, then.  
**τίθῃμι**, see 268 and 269, to place, appoint, enact, to stack (*of arms*).  
**τίκτω, τέξομαι, 2 perf. τέτοκα, 2 aor. ἔτεκον**, to produce, to lay (*of birds and hens*).  
**τίλλω, τιλῶ, ἔτιλα, τέτιλμαι, ἐτίλδην**, to pluck, to pick.  
**Τιμασίων, ωνος, ὁ**, Timasion, 274.  
**τιμᾶω, ἥσω**, to honor, prize, value, revere, worship.  
**τιμή, ἥς, ἥ**, honor, esteem.  
**τίμιος, α, ον**, precious, dear.  
**τιμωρέω, ἥσω**, to avenge, *mid.* to avenge one's self upon, punish.  
**τιμωρία, ας, ἥ**, help, punishment.  
**τίνω, τίσω, ἐτίσα, τέτικα, σμαι, σδην**, to pay, expiate.  
**τίς; τί;** (see 186,) who? which? what? **τί, often adverbially** why? wherefore?  
**τίς, τι**, certain, certain one, some one.  
**Τισσαφέρνης, εος, ὁ**, Tissaphernes, Persian satrap.  
**τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε**, such, such as follows.  
**τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτο**, such.  
**τόπος, ου, ὁ**, place, country, region, space, distance.  
**τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο**, so great, so much.
- τότε**, then, at that time.  
**τραγικῶδης, ες**, tragical.  
**τράπεζα, ἡς, ἥ**, table.  
**τρεῖς, τρία**, three.  
**τρέπω, ψω, ψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφδην**, to turn, *mid.* to turn one's self, flee.  
**τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέδραμμαι, ἐδρέφδην**, to nourish, support, keep.  
**τρέχω, δρᾶμοῦμαι, δεδράμῃκα, 2 aor. ἔδραμον**, to run.  
**τριάκοντα**, thirty.  
**τρίβω, ἰψω, ἰψα, ἰφα, ἰμμαι, ἰφδην**, to rub, rub down.  
**τρίβων, ωνος, ὁ**, a worn or threadbare garment or cloak.  
**τριήρης, εος, ἥ**, galley, trireme.  
**Τρικαρηνία, ας, ἥ**, Tricarenia, 542.  
**Τρικάρηνος, ου, ὁ**, Tricarenian, 545.  
**τρικέφαλος, ον**, three-headed.  
**τρίπους, ουν**, gen. **τρίποδος**, three-footed.  
**τρίτος, η, ον**, third.  
**Τροία, ας, ἥ**, Troy, celebrated city in Asia Minor.  
**τρόπαιον, ου, τό**, trophy.  
**τρόπος, ου, ὁ**, turn, style, character.  
**τροφή, ἥς, ἥ**, food.  
**τρυφή, ἥς, ἥ**, luxury.  
**τρώγω, τρώξομαι, 2 aor. ἔτρωγον**, to eat.  
**τύμβος, ου, ὁ**, tomb.  
**τύραννος, ου, ὁ**, tyrant, usurper.  
**Τύριος, α, ον**, Tyrian.  
**Τύρος, ου, ἥ**, Tyre, celebrated city of Phoenicia, 540.  
**τυφλός, ἥ, ὄν**, blind.  
**τύχη, ἡς, ἥ**, fortune, chance.

Τ

- ὕγιαινω, ὑγιάνω, ὑγίανω**, to be well, be in health.  
**ὕγεια, ας, ἥ**, health.  
**ὕδωρ, ὑδάτος, τό**, water.  
**υἱός, οὔ, ὁ**, son.  
**ῥλη, ἡς, ἥ**, wood.  
**ὑμέτερος, α, ον**, your.  
**ὑπακούω (ὑπό, ἀκούω)**, to obey.

ἰπάρχω (ὑπό, ἔρχω), to be, be at hand.

ἱπείσερχομαι (ὑπό, εἰς, ἔρχομαι), to come or go under quietly or by stealth.

ἱπεναντίος, ἄ, *ον*, adverse to, repugnant to, in opposition to.

ὑπέρ (prep. with gen. or acc.), in behalf of, for the sake of, beyond.

ὑπεραποθνήσκω (ὑπέρ, ἀπό, θνήσκω), to die for.

ὑπερχαίρω (ὑπέρ, χαίρω), to rejoice greatly.

ὑπισκνέομαι, ὑποσχήσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι, 2 aor. mid. ὑπείσχομην, to promise.

ὑπνος, *ον*, δ, sleep.

ὑπό (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), by, under, by the agency of.

ὑποδέχομαι (ὑπό, δέχομαι), ἔξομαι, ἐξάμην, *εγμαι*, to receive.

ὑπολαμβάνω (ὑπό, λαμβάνω), to take, assume, suppose, think.

ὑπομένω (ὑπό, μένω), to remain.

ὑποπτεύω (ὑπό, ὀπτεύω), *σω*, to suspect, anticipate, expect.

ὑποστρέφω (ὑπό, στρέφω), ἔψω, *εψα, οφα, αμμαι, ἐφθην* (219, 220), to turn, turn about.

ὑστερον, afterwards.

ὑφαπλόω (ὑπό, ἀπλόω), ὥσω, to spread out beneath.

ὑφίστημι (ὑπό, ἵστημι), to set or place under, to lie in ambush.

## Φ

φάρμακον, *ου, τό*, medicine, remedy.

φαῦλος, *η, ον*, worthless, bad.

φενᾱκίζω, ἴσω, to cheat, deceive.

Φεραί, ὦν, αἱ, Pherae, in Thessaly.

φέρω, fut. οἴσω, aor. ἤνεγκα, perf. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην, to bear, carry.

φεύγω, *ξομαι*, 2 aor. ἔφυγον, 2 perf. πέφευγα, to flee, shun, escape.

φημί, φήσω or ἔρῳ, 1 aor. ἔφησα, 2 aor. εἶπον, to say, say yes.

Φίκειον, *ου, τό*, Mt. Phicium, 551.

φιλαργγρία, *ας, ἡ*, avarice.

φιλέω, ἦσω, to love.

Φίλιππος, *ου, δ*, Philip, king of Macedonia, 535.

φιλόκαλος, *ον*, fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.

φιλομαῶδης, ἔς, fond of learning.

φίλος, *η, ον*, friendly, dear; φίλος, *ου, δ*, friend.

φιλοσοφία, *ας, ἡ*, philosophy.

φιλόσοφος, *ον, δ*, philosopher.

φλυᾱρέω, ἦσω, to trifle, talk nonsense.

φοβέομαι, ἦσομαι, *ημαι, ἦθην*, to fear.

φοβερός, ἄ, ὄν, fearful, dreadful, frightful.

φόβος, *ου, δ*, fear.

Φοῖνιξ, ἱκος, δ, Phinician, a Phinician.

Φοῖνιξ, ἱκος, δ, Phoenix, 540.

φοιτάω, ἦσω, to go to, to frequent; *with παρά*, to attend as pupil.

φονεύω, *σω*, to slay, kill, murder.

φορέω, ἦσω, to wear.

φράζω, ἄσω, to say, tell, declare.

φρονέω, ἦσω, to think, have in mind.

φρύνатτομαι (*σσομαι*), *ξομαι*, to be insolent, proud, haughty.

φυγάς, ἄδος, δ, fugitive, exile.

φύλακῆς, ἦς, ἡ, guard, guarding.

φύλαξ, ἄκος, δ, guard, keeper.

φυλάσσω (*ττω*), ἄξω, *αξα, πεφύλαχα*, to guard, keep, defend.

φύσις, *εως, ἡ*, nature.

Φωκικός, ἡ, ὄν, Phocian, of Phocis in Greece.

Φωκίων, *ωνος, δ*, Phocion, Athenian commander.

φωνή, ἦς, ἡ, voice, sound.

## X

χαίρω, χαίρησω, κεχάρηκα, to rejoice.

Χαιρωνεία, *ας, ἡ*, Chaeronea, in Boeotia, 535.

χαλεπαίνω, *ἀνῶ*, to be angry.

χαλινός, *ου, δ*, bridle, bit.

χαλκός, *ου, δ*, brass, copper.

χαλκοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, brazen.

χαρίεις, ἱεσσα, ἱεν, pleasing, agreeable.

Χαρίλαος, ου, δ, Charilæus, *Spartan king*, 535.

χάρις, ἱτος, ἦ, gratitude, grace.

χειμών, ὦνος, δ, winter.

Χειρίσοφος, ου, δ, Chirisophus, 256.

χειροτονέω, ἥσω, to vote, elect, choose.

χελιδών, ὄνος, ἦ, swallow.

χιῆρος, ᾱ, ου, bereft, widowed.

χιών, ὄνος, ἦ, snow.

χλαῖμυς, ὕδος, ἦ, cloak, mantle.

χολόω, ὤσω, to enrage, make angry, *mid.* to be or become angry.

χόρτος, ου, δ, provender, fodder.

χράω, ἥσω, to give an oracle, to predict; *mid.* χρᾶσμαι, χρήσμαι, κέχρημαι, to use.

χρεία, ας, ἦ, need, use.

χρή (impers.), χρήσει, ἔχρησεν, it is necessary.

χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό, thing, affair, money, property.

χρησμός, οὔ, ᾱ, oracle, response.

χρηστός, ἦ, ὄν, useful, serviceable.

χρόνος, ου, δ, time, season.

χρῦσιον, ου, τό, gold, piece of gold, money.

χρῦσός, οὔ, δ, gold.

χρῦσοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, golden, of gold.

χρῶμα, ἄτος, τό, color, complexion.

χώρα, ας, ἦ, place, land, country.

χωρίον, ου, δ, place.

Ψ

ψέγω, ξω, ξα, perf. ἔψογα, to blame, censure.

ψεῦδής, ἐς, false.

ψεῦδος, εος, τό, falsehood.

ψεῦδω (242), σω, to deceive, cheat.

ψήφισμα, ἄτος, τό, decree, act, statute.

ψηφος, ου, ἦ, pebble, vote.

ψιλώω (219), ὤσω, to strip bare, deprive of.

ψυχή, ἦς, ἦ, soul, spirit, life.

Ω

ὦ (interjection), O, used in direct address.

ὦδε, so, thus, as follows.

ὦν, οὔσα, ὤν (part. of εἶμι), being.

ὠνέομαι, ἥσομαι, imperf. ἐωνεόμην, to buy, purchase.

ῶν, οὔ, τό, egg.

ῶρα, ας, ἦ, hour, season.

ὥς, ας, when, so that, that, how.

ὥσπερ, ας, just as.

ὠφελέω, ἥσω, to benefit, help.

ὠφέλιμος, ου, useful, serviceable.

## ENGLISH AND GREEK VOCABULARY.

### A

Admire, θαυμάζω, ἄσω or ἄσομαι.  
advise, βουλεύω, εὖσω.  
Alexander, Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ.  
all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; ὁ πᾶς.  
always, αἰεί.  
and, καί; τέ.  
announce, ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελλῶ.  
army, στρατεύμα, ἄτος, τό.  
as, ὥσπερ.  
at, in, ἐν.  
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ᾱ, ον; an  
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ου, ὁ.  
Athens, Ἀθῆναι, ὦν (pl.).

### B

Bad, κακός, ή, ὄν.  
be, εἰμί, ἔσομαι.  
be general, στρατηγῶ, ἦσω.  
be king, βασιλεύω, εὖσω.  
be pleased, be pleased with, ἡδο-  
μαι, ἡσθῆσομαι.  
be silent, σιγᾶω, ἦσω.  
beautiful, καλός, ή, ὄν; comp. καλ-  
λίων, ον; superl. κάλλιστος, η,  
ον.  
beauty, κάλλος, εος, τό.  
because, ἐπειδή; ὅτι.  
better, see ἀγαθός, 147.  
bird, ὄρνις, ἴδος, ὁ or ή.  
Boeotian, Βοιωτός, οὔ, ὁ.  
book, βιβλος, ου, ή; βιβλίον, ου,  
τό.  
both—and, καί—καί; τέ—καί.  
boy, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.

brave, ἀνδρείος, ᾱ, ον.  
break, λύω, λύσω.  
breastplate, θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ.  
bring up, educate, παιδεύω, εὖσω.  
brother, ἀδελφός, οὔ, ὁ.  
bury, θάπτω, θάψω.  
but, ἀλλά; δέ.

### C

Call, καλέω, ἦσω; call by name,  
name, ὀνομάζω, ἄσω.  
celebrated, κλεινός, ή, ὄν.  
certain, a certain, τίς, τι.  
cheerfully, ἡδέως; comp. ἡδίων;  
superl. ἡδιστα.  
child, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ή.  
Cimon, Κίμων, ωνος, ὁ.  
citizen, πολίτης, ου, ὁ.  
city, πόλις, εως, ή.  
company, δμῖλια, ας, ή.  
conquer, νικᾶω, ἦσω.  
Corinth, Κόρινθος, ου, ή.  
country, native country, πατρίς,  
ἶδος, ή.  
cup, κύπελλον, ου, τό.  
Cyrus, Κύρος, ου, ὁ.

### D

Darius, Δαρεῖος, ου, ὁ.  
daughter, θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ή.  
day, ἡμέρα, ας, ή.  
deceive, φενᾱκίζω, ἴσω; ψεύδω,  
243.  
deliberate, βουλευομαι, εὖσομαι.



deliver, set free, ἐλευθερώω, ὥσω.  
 deprive, ἀποστερέω, ἥσω.  
 desire (*noun*), ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ.  
 desire (*verb*), ἐπιθυμέω, ἥσω.  
 die, τελευτάω, ἥσω.  
 do, ποιέω, ἥσω; πράττω, πράξω.

## E

Each other, one another, ἀλλήλων.  
 educate, παιδεύω, εὔσω.  
 enact, τίθημι, θήσω.  
 enemy, πολέμιος, ου, ὁ; personal  
 enemy, ἐχθρός, ου, ὁ.  
 enslave, δουλόω, ὥσω.  
 esteem happy, μακάρίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ.  
 Euripides, Εὐριπίδης, ου, ὁ.  
 express as one's own (opinion, for  
 instance), ἀποδείκνυμαι, -δείξομαι.

## F

Faithful, πιστός, ἡ, ὁν.  
 father, πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ.  
 flatter, κολλάεῦω, εὔσω.  
 flatterer, κόλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ.  
 flee, φεύγω, φεύξομαι.  
 flower, ἄνθος, εος, τό.  
 from, ἀπό; ἐκ, also expressed by  
 the *genitive*.  
 friend, φίλος, ου, ὁ.  
 fugitive, φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ.  
 full, μεστός, ἡ, ὁν; πλήρης, ες.

## G

Garden, κήπος, ου, ὁ.  
 general, στρατηγός, ου, ὁ.  
 girl, κόρη, ης, ἡ.  
 give, δίδωμι, δώσω.  
 give, express as one's own (as  
 opinion), ἀποδείκνυμι, ἀποδείξο-  
 μαι.  
 goblet, κύπελλον, ου, τό.  
 gold, χρυσός, ου, ὁ.  
 golden, χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὔν.  
 good, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν, 147.  
 govern, ἄρχω, ἄρξω; κρατέω, ἥσω.  
 great, μέγας, ἄλη, α.

Greek, Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ.  
 guard, φυλάττω (σσω), φυλάξω.  
 guide, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.

## H

Happy, εὐδαίμων, ου.  
 hate, μισέω, ἥσω.  
 have, ἔχω, ἔξω.  
 he, he himself, αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ.  
 height, μέγεθος, εος, τό.  
 herald, κήρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ.  
 Hermes, Ἑρμῆς, ου, ὁ.  
 himself, herself, itself, ἐαυτοῦ, ἡς,  
 ου, 168.  
 hire, μισθόμαι, ὥσομαι.  
 his, her, its, ὁ, ἡ, τό (101), *genitive*  
*of pronoun* (169).  
 home, at home, οἶκοι.  
 honor, τιμάω, ἥσω.  
 horse, ἵππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ.  
 house, οἰκία, ας, ἡ.  
 hunt, θηρεύω, εὔσω.

## I

I, ἐγώ.  
 if, εἰ, ἐάν.  
 in, ἐν.  
 in regard to, περί.  
 in the course of, expressed by the  
*genitive*, 383.  
 injure, ἀδικέω, ἥσω; βλάπτω, βλά-  
 ψω.  
 into, εἰς.  
 it, αὐτό, *neuter of αὐτός*.

## J

Journey, ὁδός, ου, ἡ.  
 judge, κριτής, ου, ὁ.  
 Jupiter, Ζεὺς, Διός, ὁ.  
 just, δίκαιος, ᾱ, ου.

## K

Kill, κτείνω, κτενῶ.  
 king, βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ.  
 kingdom, βασιλεία, ας, ἡ.



Λ

Laborer, ἐργάτης, ου, δ.  
 large, μέγας, ἀλη, α.  
 law, νόμος, ου, δ.  
 let, rent, μισθόω, ὥσω.  
 let, permit, ἐάω, ἐάσω, also *expressed by the subjunctive or imperative*.  
 letter, ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἥ.  
 life, βίος, ου, δ.  
 like, ὅμοιος, ᾱ, ον.  
 Linus, Λίνος, ου, δ.  
 long since, πάλαι.  
 love, φιλέω, ἦσω; στέργω, στέρξω.

Μ

Macedonia, Μακεδονία, ας, ἥ.  
 Macedonian, a Macedonian, Μακεδών, ὄνος, δ.  
 man, ἄνθρωπος, ου, δ; ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, δ; men of old, οἱ πάλαι, 282.  
 Marathon, Μαραθών, ὦνος, δ, ἥ.  
 messenger, κήρυξ, ὕκος, δ.  
 milk, γάλα, ἄκτος, τό.  
 Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης, ου, δ.  
 money, χρήμα, ἄτος, τό, *in this sense generally plural*.  
 mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, ἥ.  
 mountain, ὄρος, εος, τό.  
 murder, φονεύω, εὔσω.  
 music, μουσική, ἡς, ἥ.  
 my, ἐμός, ἥ, ὄν; δ, ἥ, τό, see 101.

Ν

Necessary, ἀναγκαῖος, ᾱ, ον; it is necessary, δεῖ.  
 necessity, ἀνάγκη, ἡς, ἥ.  
 need, δέομαι, δεήσομαι; there is need, δεῖ.  
 not, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ.

Ο

Often, πολλάκις.  
 Olympia, Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἥ.  
 opinion, γνώμη, ἡς, ἥ.

orator, ῥήτωρ, ορος, δ.  
 our, ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον; δ, ἥ, τό, see 101.

Ρ

Parent, father, γονεύς, ἑως, δ.  
 park, παράδεισος, ου, δ.  
 pay, μισθός, οὔ, δ.  
 people, δῆμος, ου, δ.  
 Persian, a Persian, Πέρσης, ου, δ.  
 Philip, Φίλιππος, ου, δ.  
 Pindar, Πίνδαρος, ου, δ.  
 pity, οἰκτεῖρω, ἐρῶ.  
 play, παίζω, παίξομαι.  
 pleasant, ἡδύς, εἶα, ὕ.  
 plot against, ἐπιβουλεύω, εὔσω.  
 poet, ποιητής, οὔ, δ.  
 praise (*noun*), ἔπαινος, ου, δ.  
 praise (*verb*), ἐπαινέω, ἑσω; ἐγκωμιάζω, ἄσω.  
 present, the present, ὁ νῦν, 282.  
 prudent, σώφρων, ὥφρον.  
 pupil, μαθητής, οὔ, δ.  
 purchase, ἀγοράζω, ἄσω.  
 pursue, διώκω, διώξω.

Q

Queen, βασίλεια, ας, ἥ.  
 quick, τᾶχύς, εἶα, ὕ.  
 quickly, τᾶχέως.

Ρ

Read, ἀναγινώσκω.  
 rejoice, χαίρω, χαίρησθω.  
 remain, μένω, μενῶ.  
 rent, μισθόω, ὥσω.  
 Rome, Ῥώμη, ἡς, ἥ.  
 rose, ῥόδον, ου, τό.  
 rule, βᾶσιλεύω, εὔσω.  
 run, τρέχω, δρᾶμῶμαι.

Σ

Same, ὁ αὐτός.  
 save, σώζω, σώσω.

say, λέγω, λέξω; is said, it is said,  
λέγεται.

send, πέμπω, πέμψω.

servant, δοῦλος, ου, δ.

serve, δουλεύω, εύσω.

set free, ἐλευθερώω, ὥσω.

shepherd, ποιμήν, ἐνος, δ.

short, βράχης, εἶα, ὕ.

show, δείκνυμι, δείξω.

sing, ᾄδω, ᾄσω or ᾄσομαι.

soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, δ.

son, υἱός, οὔ, δ.

speak, λέγω, λέξω; φημί, ἐρῶ.

speak the truth, ἀληθεύω, εύσω.

statue, ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό.

supplicate, ἱκετεύω, εύσω.

swift, τᾶχύς, εἶα, ὕ.

## T

Tall, μέγας, ἄλη, α.

teach, διδάσκω, διδάξω.

teacher, διδάσκαλος, ου, δ.

ten, δέκα.

tenth, δέκατος, η, ου.

than, ἥ.

that, ἐκεῖνος, η, ο.

the, ὁ, ἡ, τό.

their, ὁ, ἡ, τό (101), *genitive of pronoun* (169).

there, ἐκεῖ; there is, ἐστίν.

thief, κλέπτης, ου, δ.

thing, χρήμα, ἄτος, τό, *also expressed by the neuter of adjectives or pronouns*; these things, ταῦτα.

think, νομίζω, ἵσω; φρονέω, ἥσω.

thirty, τριάκοντα.

this, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.

Thrasylbulus, Θρασύβουλος, ου, δ.

three, τρεῖς, τρία.

three times, thrice, τρίς.

to, to the practice of, εἰς, *with accus.*; to the practice of virtue,

εἰς ἀρετήν.

to-morrow, αὔριον.

trireme, τριήρης, εος, ἡ.

truce, σπονδή, ἡς, ἡ.

two, δύο, *also expressed by the dual.*

tyrant, τύραννος, ου, δ.

## U

Unhappy, τάλᾶς, αἰνᾶ, ἄν.

unjust, ἀδίκος, ου.

useful, ὠφέλιμος, η, ου.

## V

Very, *often expressed by the superlative of the adjective*; very wise, σοφώτατος.

virtue, ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ.

## W

Wage war, πολεμέω, ἥσω.

war, πόλεμος, ου, δ.

well, εὖ.

what? which? τίς; τί;

when, ὅτε: *interrogative*, πότε;

where, ὅπου: *interrogative*, ποῦ;

which, ὅς, ἥ, ὅ.

who, which, what? τίς, τί;

whole, ὁ πᾶς; the whole city, ἡ πᾶσα πόλις.

wisdom, σοφία, ας, ἡ.

wise, σοφός, ἡ, ὄν.

wonder at, admire, θαυμάζω, ἵσω or ἄσομαι.

write, γράφω, γράψω.

## Y

Yield, εἴκω, εἴξω.

you, σύ, σοῦ.

your, σός, σή, σόν.

youth, νεανίας, ου, δ.

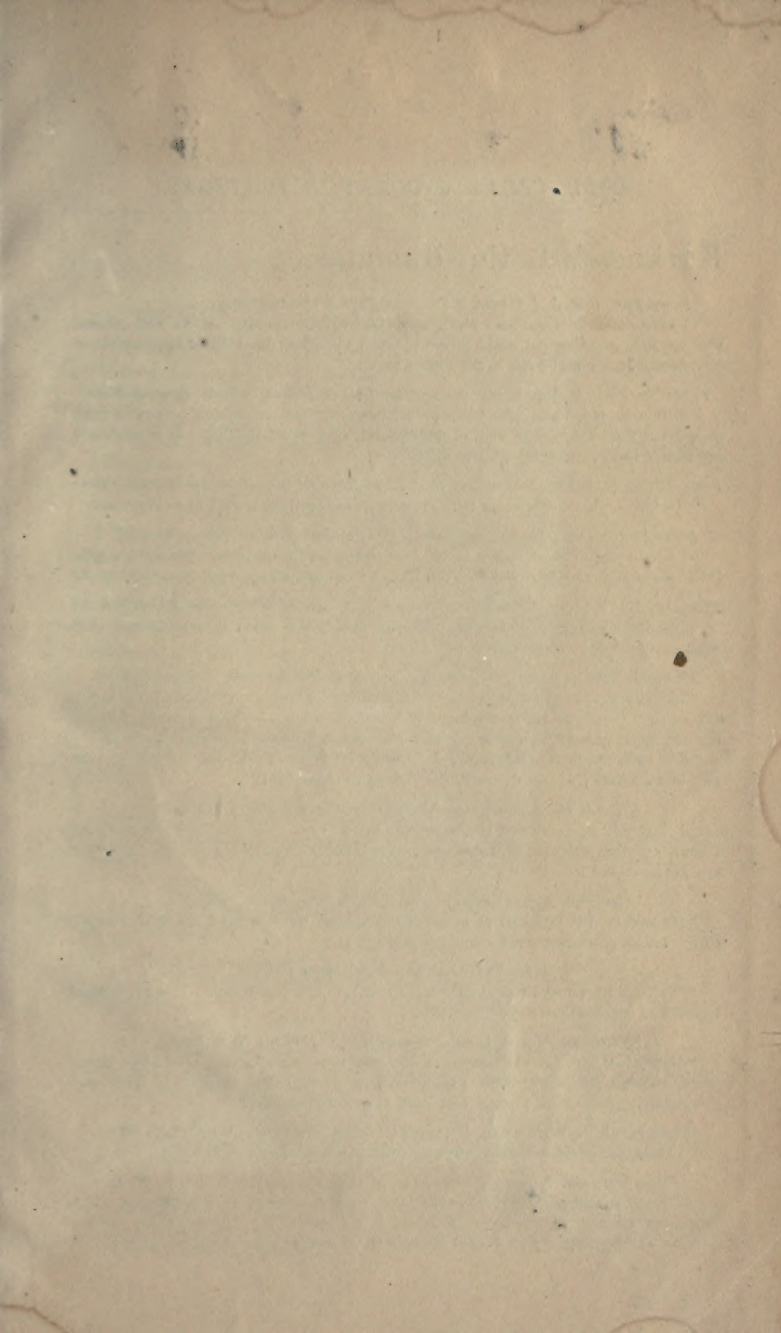


( $\pi, \rho, \phi$ ) Any  $\rho$  sound will  
become

( $\pi, \delta, \theta$ )  $\pi$

( $\kappa, \gamma, \alpha$ )  $\kappa$

T	$\delta$	$\theta$	$\sigma$	$\mu$
$\pi T$	$\beta \delta$	$\phi \theta$	$\psi$	$\mu \mu$
$\sigma T$	—	$\sigma \theta$	$\sigma$	$\sigma \mu$
$\kappa T$	$\gamma \delta$	$\alpha \theta$	$\xi$	$\gamma \mu$





## Harkness's Latin Grammar.

*From Rev. Prof. J. J. OWEN, D.D., New York Free Academy.*

"I have carefully examined Harkness's Latin Grammar, and am so well pleased with its plan, arrangement, and execution, that I shall take the earliest opportunity of introducing it as a text-book in the Free Academy."

*From Mr. JOHN D. PHILBRICK, Superintendent of Public Schools, Boston, Mass.*

"This work is evidently no hasty performance, nor the compilation of a mere book maker, but the well-ripened fruit of mature and accurate scholarship. It is eminently practical, because it is truly philosophical."

*From Mr. G. N. BIGELOW, Principal of State Normal School, Framingham, Mass.*

"Harkness's Latin Grammar is the most satisfactory text-book I have ever used."

*From Rev. DANIEL LEACH, Superintendent Public Schools, Providence, R. I.*

"I am quite confident that it is superior to any Latin Grammar before the public. It has recently been introduced into the High School, and all are much pleased with it."

*From Dr. J. B. CHAPIN, State Commissioner of Public Instruction in Rhode Island.*

"The vital principles of the language are clearly and beautifully exhibited. The work needs no one's commendation."

*From Mr. ABNER J. PHIPPS, Superintendent of Public Schools, Lowell, Mass.*

"The aim of the author seems to be fully realized in making this 'a useful Book, and as such I can cheerfully commend it. The clear and admirable manner in which the intricacies of the Subjunctive Mood are unfolded, is one of its marked features."

"The evidence of ripe scholarship and of familiarity with the latest works of German and English philologists is manifest throughout the book."

*From Dr. J. T. CHAMPLIN, President of Waterville College.*

"I like both the plan and the execution of the work very much. Its matter and manner are both admirable. I shall be greatly disappointed if it does not at once win the public favor."

*From Prof. A. S. PACKARD, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine.*

"Harkness's Latin Grammar exhibits throughout the results of thorough scholarship. I shall recommend it in our next catalogue."

*From Prof. J. J. STANTON, Bates College.*

"We have introduced Harkness's Grammar into this Institution. It is much more logical and concise than any of its rivals."

*From Mr. WM. J. ROLFE, Principal Cambridge High School.*

"Notwithstanding all the inconveniences that must attend a change of Latin Grammars in a large school like mine, I shall endeavor to secure the adoption of Harkness's Grammar in place of our present text-book as soon as possible."

*From Mr. L. R. WILLISTON, Principal Ladies' Seminary, Cambridge, Mass.*

"I think this work a decided advance upon the Grammar now in use."

*From Mr. D. B. HAGER, Princ. Eliot High School, Jamaica Plain, Mass.*

"This is, in my opinion, by far the best Latin Grammar ever published. It is admirably adapted to the use of learners, being remarkably concise, clear, comprehensive, and philosophical. It will henceforth be used as a text-book in this school."

## Harkness's Latin Grammar.

*From Prof. C. S. HARRINGTON and Prof. J. C. VAN BENSCHOTEN, of the Wesleyan University.*

"This work is clear, accurate, and happy in its statement of principles, is simple yet scholarly, and embraces the latest researches in this department of philological science. It will appear in our catalogue."

*From Mr. ELBRIDGE SMITH, Principal Free Academy, Norwich, Ct.*

"This is not only the best Latin Grammar, but one of the most thoroughly prepared school-books that I have ever seen. I have introduced the book into the Free Academy, and am much pleased with the results of a month's experience in the class-room."

*From Mr. H. A. PRATT, Principal High School, Hartford, Ct.*

"I can heartily recommend Harkness's new work to both teachers and scholars. It is, in my judgment, the best Latin Grammar ever offered to our schools."

*From Mr. I. F. CADY, Principal High School, Warren, R. I.*

"The longer I use Harkness's Grammar the more fully am I convinced of its superior excellence. Its merits must secure its adoption wherever it becomes known."

*From Messrs. S. THURBER and T. B. STOCKWELL, Public High School, Providence.*

"An experience of several weeks with Harkness's Latin Grammar, enables us to say with confidence, that it is an improvement on our former text-book."

*From Mr. C. B. GOFF, Principal Boys' Classical High School, Providence, R. I.*

"The practical working of Harkness's Grammar is gratifying even beyond my expectations."

*From Rev. Prof. M. H. BUCKHAM, University of Vermont.*

"Harkness's Latin Grammar seems to me to supply the desideratum. It is philosophical in its method, and yet simple and clear in its statements; and this, in my judgment, is the highest encomium which can be bestowed on a text-book."

*From Mr. E. T. QUIMBY, Appleton Academy, New Ipswich, N. H.*

"I think the book much superior to any other I have seen. I should be glad to introduce it at once."

*From Mr. H. OLCUTT, Glenwood Ladies' Seminary, W. Brattleboro', Vt.*

"I am pleased with Harkness's Latin Grammar, and have already introduced it into this seminary."

*From Mr. CHARLES JEWETT, Principal of Franklin Academy.*

"I deem it an admirable work, and think it will supersede all others now in use. In the division and arrangement of topics, and in its mechanical execution, it is superior to any Latin Grammar extant."

*From Mr. C. C. CHASE, Principal of Lowell High School.*

"Prof. Harkness's Grammar is, in my opinion, admirably adapted to make the study of the Latin language agreeable and interesting."

*From Mr. J. KIMBALL, High School, Dorchester, Mass.*

"It meets my ideal of what is desirable in every grammar, to wit: compression of general principles in terse definitions and statements, for ready use; and fulness of detail, well arranged for reference."



